

A Comparison Between the Book of Mormon and the KJV Bible

v1.01 by auricularisposterior

Note: This uses the text of the 2013 edition of the Book of Mormon as a basis for its text (which should be the same as the 1981 version in its scriptural verses). The text of the 1769 King James Version (not the original 1611 King James Version) is used.

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|------|
| Direct Quotations..... | 5 |
| Selected Verses of Direct Quotations with Significant Changes..... | 6 |
| Parallels That Are Not Cited..... | 10 |
| Title Page..... | 10 |
| Testimony of the Three Witnesses..... | 12 |
| Testimony of the Eight Witnesses..... | 15 |
| 1 Nephi (chapter 1-10)..... | 17 |
| 1 Nephi (chapter 11-22)..... | 54 |
| 2 Nephi..... | 144 |
| Jacob..... | 241 |
| Enos..... | 277 |
| Jarom..... | 286 |
| Omni..... | 290 |
| Words of Mormon..... | 299 |
| Mosiah (chapter 1-15)..... | 303 |
| Mosiah (chapter 16-29)..... | 392 |
| Alma (chapter 1-15)..... | 494 |
| Alma (chapter 16-30)..... | 601 |
| Alma (chapter 31-45)..... | 712 |
| Alma (chapter 46-63)..... | 837 |
| Helaman..... | 960 |
| 3 Nephi (chapter 1-10)..... | 1054 |

| | |
|--|------|
| 3 Nephi (chapter 11-30) | 1129 |
| 4 Nephi | 1225 |
| Mormon | 1238 |
| Ether | 1306 |
| Moroni..... | 1402 |
| Especially check out: | 1463 |
| When Were the Books of the Bible Written (OT): | 1465 |
| When Were the Books of the Bible Written (NT): | 1467 |
| Usage Rights | 1468 |
| Who Is This For? | 1469 |
| Methodology | 1470 |
| Formatting..... | 1472 |
| Possible Explanations..... | 1473 |
| Analysis..... | 1477 |
| In Depth Analyses – Cases 1A to 1Z | 1481 |
| In Depth Analysis 1A - 1 Nephi 4:20-27..... | 1481 |
| In Depth Analysis 1B - 1 Nephi 5:8 | 1483 |
| In Depth Analysis 1C - 1 Nephi 5:7, 19 and 1 Nephi 6:1-2 | 1484 |
| In Depth Analysis 1D - 1 Nephi 8:24..... | 1486 |
| In Depth Analysis 1E - 1 Nephi 10:17-18 | 1487 |
| In Depth Analysis 1F - 2 Nephi 1:9-10 | 1489 |
| In Depth Analysis 1G - 2 Nephi 4:17-18 | 1491 |
| In Depth Analysis 1H - 2 Nephi 25:23-25..... | 1492 |
| In Depth Analysis 1I - 2 Nephi 28:7-8 | 1494 |
| In Depth Analysis 1J - 2 Nephi 30:17 | 1496 |
| In Depth Analysis 1K - Jacob 2:2, 13-14..... | 1498 |
| In Depth Analysis 1L - Jacob 3:7, 9 | 1500 |

| | |
|--|------|
| In Depth Analysis 1M - Jacob 7:18-21 | 1502 |
| In Depth Analysis 1N - Enos 1:1, 3-4 | 1503 |
| In Depth Analysis 1O - Jarom 1:4 | 1505 |
| In Depth Analysis 1P - Jarom 1:11 | 1506 |
| In Depth Analysis 1Q - Words of Mormon 1:16-17 | 1507 |
| In Depth Analysis 1R - Mosiah 4:13 | 1509 |
| In Depth Analysis 1S - Mosiah 13:7-8 | 1510 |
| In Depth Analysis 1T - Mosiah 18:26 | 1511 |
| In Depth Analysis 1U - Mosiah 20:11 | 1512 |
| In Depth Analysis 1V - Mosiah 21:19, 21 | 1513 |
| In Depth Analysis 1W - Mosiah 27:30, 33 | 1514 |
| In Depth Analysis 1X - Mosiah 29:34 | 1515 |
| In Depth Analysis 1Y - Alma 5:48 | 1516 |
| In Depth Analysis 1Z - Alma 8:4-5 | 1517 |
| In Depth Analyses – Cases 2A to 2Z | 1518 |
| In Depth Analysis 2A - Alma 8:12 | 1518 |
| In Depth Analysis 2B - Alma 16:9-10 | 1519 |
| In Depth Analysis 2C - Alma 17:18 | 1520 |
| In Depth Analysis 2D - Alma 37:6-9, 11-12 | 1521 |
| In Depth Analysis 2E - Alma 60:10 | 1524 |
| In Depth Analysis 2F - Alma 62:22, 24-25 | 1525 |
| In Depth Analysis 2G - Helaman 5:8, 11, 44 | 1526 |
| In Depth Analysis 2H - Helaman 9:30-31 | 1529 |
| In Depth Analysis 2I - Helaman 16:5-6 | 1530 |
| In Depth Analysis 2J – 3 Nephi 7:21 | 1532 |
| In Depth Analysis 2K – 3 Nephi 7:25 | 1533 |
| In Depth Analysis 2L - 3 Nephi 17:25 | 1534 |
| In Depth Analysis 2M - 3 Nephi 28:13-15, 19-22 | 1536 |

| | |
|---|------|
| In Depth Analysis 2N - 4 Nephi 1:3..... | 1538 |
| In Depth Analysis 2O - 4 Nephi 1:24, 27..... | 1539 |
| In Depth Analysis 2P - Mormon 2:19..... | 1540 |
| In Depth Analysis 2Q - Mormon 3:17-19..... | 1541 |
| In Depth Analysis 2R - Mormon 3:21 | 1543 |
| In Depth Analysis 2S - Mormon 4:2-3..... | 1544 |
| In Depth Analysis 2T – Mormon 9:28..... | 1545 |
| In Depth Analysis 2U - Ether 2:15 and 3:26..... | 1546 |
| In Depth Analysis 2V - Ether 9:5 | 1548 |
| In Depth Analysis 2W - Moroni 7:8-9, 11-12, 16..... | 1549 |
| In Depth Analysis 2X - Moroni 7:31-32..... | 1551 |
| In Depth Analysis 2Y - Moroni 9:3-4..... | 1552 |
| In Depth Analysis 2Z - Moroni 9:26 | 1554 |
| Implications | 1556 |
| Mark Twain’s Take on the Book of Mormon..... | 1558 |
| Alexander Campbell’s Take on the Book of Mormon | 1559 |
| More Modern Phrases | 1560 |
| Comparisons with KJV Apocrypha..... | 1580 |
| Comparisons with Pre-1830 Bible Commentaries | 1596 |
| Similar Words | 1599 |
| Thanks to..... | 1603 |

Direct Quotations

| <i>Book of Mormon</i> | <i>Bible - King James Version</i> |
|--|--|
| Exodus Mosiah 12:34 – 37, Mosiah 13:12 – 24 | Exodus Exodus 20:2-17 |
| Isaiah 1 Nephi 20, 1 Nephi 21, 2 Nephi 7, 2 Nephi 8 2 Nephi 12, 2 Nephi 13, 2 Nephi 14, 2 Nephi 15, 2 Nephi 16 2 Nephi 17, 2 Nephi 18, 2 Nephi 19, 2 Nephi 20, 2 Nephi 21 2 Nephi 22, 2 Nephi 23, 2 Nephi 23, 2 Nephi 27 Mosiah 12:21-24, Mosiah 14, Mosiah 15:6 3 Nephi 16:18-20 3 Nephi 20:36-45 3 Nephi 21:29 3 Nephi 22 | Isaiah Isaiah 48, Isaiah 49, Isaiah 50, Isaiah 51 and 52:1–2 Isaiah 2, Isaiah 3, Isaiah 4, Isaiah 5, Isaiah 6 Isaiah 7, Isaiah 8, Isaiah 9, Isaiah 10, Isaiah 11 Isaiah 12, Isaiah 13, Isaiah 14, Isaiah 29 Isaiah 52:7-10, Isaiah 53, Isaiah 53:7 Isaiah 52:8-10, Isaiah 52:1-7,11-15 Isaiah 52:12 Isaiah 54 |
| Micah 3 Nephi 21:12-18 3 Nephi 21:21 | Micah Micah 5:8-14 Micah 5:15 |
| Matthew 3 Nephi 12, 3 Nephi 13, 3 Nephi 14 | Matthew Matthew 5, Matthew 6, Matthew 7 |
| Mark Mormon 9:22-25 | Mark Mark 16:15-20 |
| Malachi 3 Nephi 24, 3 Nephi 25 | Malachi Malachi 3, Malachi 4 |

Some of these (specifically in 3 Nephi 21) are less explicit in that they are quoting but there are not substantial changes and it is interspersed between explicit quotes.

Selected Verses of Direct Quotations with Significant Changes

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Nephi 20:1-2 1 Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness. 2 Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.</p> | <p>Isaiah 48:1-2 1 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness. 2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The Lord of hosts is his name.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 12:16 And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.</p> | <p>Isaiah 2:16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 19:1 Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.</p> | <p>Isaiah 9:1 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:3 And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:7-8 7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. 8 It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:6, 15, 17-19</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:11-12</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>6 And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.</p> <p>...</p> <p>15 But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.</p> <p>18 Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.</p> <p>19 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.</p> | <p>11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:</p> <p>12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:27</p> <p>And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:15-16</p> <p>15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?</p> <p>16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:3</p> <p>Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:3</p> <p>Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:14</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:14</p> <p>Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:26</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence</p> | <p>Matthew 5:26</p> <p>Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.</p> | <p>hast paid the uttermost farthing.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:28-30 28 But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart. 29 Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart; 30 For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:28-29 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:48 Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 13:1 Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 13:10 Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 25:2 But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:22-25 22 For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature; 23 And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned; 24 And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up</p> | <p>Mark 16:15-20 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they - cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;</p> |

serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;
25 And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.
19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.
20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Parallels That Are Not Cited

Note: Some of these passages are more similar in theme or structure than in word similarities. The phrases that hold strong similarities are bolded to assist in their identification. There may also be broader similarities in context.

Title Page

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|--|
| <p>The Book of Mormon An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi</p> <p>Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof— Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.</p> | <p>Isaiah 46:3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> <p>Daniel 2:45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.</p> |
| <p>An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things</p> | <p>Isaiah 46:3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:</p> <p>Psalms 126:3 The LORD hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.</p> <p>Mark 5:19</p> |

of God, that ye may be found spotless **at the judgment-seat of Christ.**

Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them **how great things the Lord hath done for thee**, and hath had compassion on thee.

Lamentations 3:31

For the Lord **will not cast off for ever:**

Acts 18:4

And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and **persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.**

Romans 16:26

But now is made **manifest**, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known **to all nations** for the obedience of faith:

John 20:31

But these are written, **that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ**, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

2 Corinthians 5:10

For we must all appear **before the judgment seat of Christ**; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Testimony of the Three Witnesses

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|--|
| <p>Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken.</p> | <p>Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> <p>1 Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 2:16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,</p> <p>Galatians 1:3 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,</p> |
| <p>And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us</p> | <p>Revelation 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.</p> |

by the power of God, and **not of man**.

And we declare with **words of soberness**, that **an angel of God** came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that **we** beheld and bear **record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes.**

Acts 12:11

And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I **know of a surety**, that the Lord hath sent **his angel**, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

2 Corinthians 1:12

For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, **not with fleshly wisdom**, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

Acts 26:25

But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the **words of truth and soberness**.

3 John 1:12

Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and **we** also **bear record**; and ye know **that our record is true**.

Psalms 118:23

This is the LORD'S doing; **it is marvellous in our eyes**.

Mark 12:11

This was the Lord's doing, **and it is marvellous in our eyes?**

Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are **faithful in Christ**, we shall rid our garments of **the blood of all men**, and be found spotless **before the judgment-seat of Christ**, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to **the Father**, and to **the Son**,

Ephesians 1:1

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the **faithful in Christ** Jesus:

Acts 20:26

Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from **the blood of**

and to **the Holy Ghost**, which is **one** God. Amen.

all men.

2 Corinthians 5:10

For we must all appear **before the judgment seat of Christ**; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

1 John 5:7

For there are three that bear record in heaven, **the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost**: and these three **are one**.

Testimony of the Eight Witnesses

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|---|
| <p>Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship.</p> | <p>Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> <p>Ezekiel 40:3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.</p> <p>Exodus 35:31-32 31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,</p> |
| <p>And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.</p> | <p>Acts 26:25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.</p> <p>Genesis 15:13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;</p> <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> |

Matthew 24:14

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the **world** for a **witness unto all nations**; and then shall the end come.

Romans 9:1

I say the truth in Christ, **I lie not**, my conscience also **bearing** me **witness** in the Holy Ghost,

Galatians 1:20

Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, **I lie not**.

Hebrews 2:4

God also **bearing** them **witness**, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

1 Nephi (chapter 1-10)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>THE FIRST BOOK OF NEPHI HIS REIGN AND MINISTRY</p> <p>An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.</p> | <p>Genesis 44:12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.</p> <p>John 8:9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.</p> <p>Matthew 2:12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.</p> <p>Exodus 8:27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.</p> <p>Exodus 6:25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.</p> <p>Exodus 17:7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?</p> <p>Numbers 11:3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | LORD burnt among them. |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:1-2</p> <p>1 I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.</p> <p>2 Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.</p> | <p>Genesis 39:6</p> <p>And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.</p> <p>Acts 7:22</p> <p>And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.</p> <p>Luke 8:10</p> <p>And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.</p> <p>Ephesians 3:4</p> <p>Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:3</p> <p>And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.</p> | <p>Philemon 1:19</p> <p>I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 3:17</p> <p>The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:6</p> <p>And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.</p> | <p>Exodus 13:21</p> <p>And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 9:19</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:7-9 7 And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen. 8 And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God. 9 And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.</p> | <p>Mark 9:9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.</p> <p>Luke 9:36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.</p> <p>Psalm 77:3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.</p> <p>Daniel 4:13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:8 And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.</p> | <p>Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.</p> <p>Isaiah 6:1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.</p> <p>1 Kings 22:19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:9 And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.</p> | <p>Acts 26:13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.</p> <p>Revelation 1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:10 And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.</p> | <p>Daniel 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:14 And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:17 But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make</p> | <p>Philemon 1:18-19 18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.</p> | <p>account; 19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:20 And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.</p> | <p>1 Kings 19:10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.</p> <p>Psalm 145:9 The Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 2:9 And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!</p> | <p>Jeremiah 6:7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.</p> <p>Amos 5:24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.</p> <p>Psalm 58:7 Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 2:10 And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!</p> | <p>Psalms 51:4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.</p> <p>Romans 3:4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>thou art judged.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 2:11 Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.</p> | <p>Exodus 14:11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?</p> <p>Romans 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 2:14-15 14 And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them. 15 And my father dwelt in a tent.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 35:10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 2:18 But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.</p> | <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 2:19 And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 1:17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.</p> <p>Matthew 11:29</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. |
| 1 Nephi 2:20 And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands. | Hebrews 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: Deuteronomy 27:3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee. |
| 1 Nephi 2:24 And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance. | 2 Peter 1:13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; |
| 1 Nephi 3:2 And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem. | Genesis 37:9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. Judges 7:13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. |
| 1 Nephi 3:5 And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord. | 2 Kings 2:10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. |
| 1 Nephi 3:7 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the | 1 Corinthians 10:13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.</p> | <p>God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 3:10 And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.</p> | <p>Psalm 83:5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 3:11 And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.</p> | <p>Jonah 1:7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.</p> <p>Acts 1:26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 3:15, 29 15 But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us. ... 29 And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.</p> | <p>1 Kings 22:14-15 14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak. 15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 3:18 For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 8:9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Nephi 3:20 And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.</p> | <p>Luke 1:70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:</p> <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 3:22 And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.</p> | <p>Daniel 11:38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.</p> <p>Joel 3:5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 3:26-27 26 And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban. 27 And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.</p> | <p>Genesis 31:21, 25 21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead. ... 25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.</p> <p>Amos 9:10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.</p> <p>Joshua 10:16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.</p> <p>Revelation 6:15</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 3:29 And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.</p> | <p>Exodus 21:20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:3 Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.</p> | <p>Matthew 14:31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?</p> <p>Daniel 3:17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:5-11 5 And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban. 6 And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do. 7 Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine. 8 And when I came to him I found that it was Laban. 9 And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 26:7-11 7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time. 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless? 10 David said furthermore, As the Lord liveth, the Lord shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. 11 The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Lord's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>10 And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.</p> <p>11 And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.</p> <p>...</p> <p>18 Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 13:28-29</p> <p>28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.</p> <p>29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:6</p> <p>And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:18</p> <p>But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:9, 18</p> <p>9 And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.</p> <p>...</p> <p>18 Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:51</p> <p>Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.</p> <p>Numbers 6:18</p> <p>And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:10</p> <p>And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.</p> | <p>Job 32:18</p> <p>For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.</p> <p>John 1:18</p> <p>No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Judges 8:20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:11 And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:13 Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.</p> | <p>Psalms 37:6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.</p> <p>John 11:50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:14 And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:1 These be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.</p> <p>Luke 24:6, 8 6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, ... 8 And they remembered his words,</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> <p>Isaiah 57:13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:19 And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.</p> <p>2 Kings 1:8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:20-27 20 And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury. 21 And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins. 22 And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them. 23 And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban. 24 And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls. 25 And I also bade him that he should follow me.</p> | <p>Ezra 5:5, 9, 11, 15, 17 5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter. ... 9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? ... 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up. ... 15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>26 And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.</p> <p>27 And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.</p> | <p>...</p> <p>17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:24</p> <p>And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.</p> | <p>Exodus 28:36</p> <p>And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.</p> <p>1 Kings 7:30</p> <p>And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:29</p> <p>And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.</p> | <p>Psalm 139:7</p> <p>Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 4:30, 32-33</p> <p>30 And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.</p> <p>...</p> <p>32 And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.</p> <p>33 And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.</p> | <p>2 Kings 5:15-16</p> <p>15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.</p> <p>16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused.</p> <p>Judges 8:19, 23</p> <p>19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.</p> <p>...</p> <p>23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>1 Corinthians 7:22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 5:1-3, 6 1 And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us. 2 For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness. 3 And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father. ... 6 And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:15 Thus saith the Lord; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not. Matthew 2:18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 5:7 And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.</p> | <p>John 16:24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 5:8 And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.</p> | <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 5:9 And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 16:1 So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Nephi 5:18 That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 5:19 Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.</p> | <p>John 10:28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.</p> <p>1 Samuel 3:2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 6:1-2 1 And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work. 2 For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:</p> <p>John 14:7-8 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 6:3-5 3 And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God. 4 For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved. 5 Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.</p> | <p>Galatians 2:6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:</p> <p>Galatians 1:10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:11, 18 11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>consciences.</p> <p>...</p> <p>18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 2:4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:1 And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.</p> | <p>Genesis 2:18, 24-25 18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.</p> <p>...</p> <p>23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.</p> <p>Genesis 38:8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.</p> <p>Matthew 22:24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:2, 6 2 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.</p> <p>...</p> <p>6 And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two</p> | <p>Genesis 31:3-4 3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.</p> | |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:3 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 20:20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:4 And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 43:1 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:5 And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.</p> | <p>2 Kings 8:2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:8 And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?</p> | <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> <p>John 13:15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:9, 14 9 How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?</p> | <p>Jeremiah 6:19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>...</p> <p>14 For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.</p> | <p>their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.</p> <p>Jeremiah 29:19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the Lord, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the Lord.</p> <p>Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:10 How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?</p> | <p>Judges 6:22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:9-10, 13-14, 20 9 How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord? 10 How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord? ...</p> <p>13 And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.</p> <p>14 For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their</p> | <p>Jeremiah 44:3-6, 9 3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers. 4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. 6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day. ...</p> <p>9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.</p> | |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:11 Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?</p> | <p>1 Samuel 12:24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.</p> <p>Psalm 106:21 They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;</p> <p>Mark 3:8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:12 Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 25:9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 9:8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:</p> <p>1 John 5:14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:13 And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of</p> | <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Jerusalem must be fulfilled.</p> | |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:15 Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.</p> | <p>Job 32:18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:16 And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.</p> <p>Matthew 2:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.</p> <p>Genesis 37:20-22 20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams. 21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him. 22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:17 But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.</p> | <p>Matthew 9:29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.</p> <p>Genesis 32:11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.</p> <p>Jeremiah 2:20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:16, 18 16 And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts. ... 18 And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.</p> | <p>Judges 15:13-14 13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock. 14 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:19 And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:20 And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.</p> | <p>Genesis 42:6 And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 7:21-22 21 And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God</p> | <p>Luke 7:42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.</p> <p>22 And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:1 And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:32, 47 32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. ... 47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:2, 5, 10-11 2 And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision. ... 5 And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me. ... 10 And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy. 11 And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.</p> | <p>Daniel 2:2-3 2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.</p> <p>Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.</p> <p>Daniel 4:10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.</p> <p>Genesis 3:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.</p> <p>Song of Solomon 5:16 His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.</p> <p>Mark 9:3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:3 And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.</p> | <p>Luke 9:36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.</p> <p>Philippians 4:4 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:4 But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.</p> | <p>Mark 4:41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:6 And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.</p> | <p>Acts 11:12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:8, 14 8 And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.</p> <p>...</p> <p>14 And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head</p> | <p>John 12:35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.</p> <p>Psalm 51:1</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.</p> | <p>Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.</p> <p>Mark 10:47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.</p> <p>Psalm 69:16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy lovingkindness is good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:12 And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.</p> | <p>1 Peter 4:13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:13-16 13 And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit. 14 And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go. 15 And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit. 16 And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.</p> | <p>Isaiah 60:4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.</p> <p>Daniel 8:2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.</p> <p>Matthew 11:28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:19</p> | <p>Psalm 2:9</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.</p> | <p>Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:20 And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:21-22 21 And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood. 22 And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, Philippians 3:14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Hebrews 4:16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:23 And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:24 And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.</p> | <p>Psalm 2:9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. Revelation 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>2 Peter 2:17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:25, 28 25 And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.</p> <p>...</p> <p>28 And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.</p> | <p>Romans 6:21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.</p> <p>Jeremiah 6:15-16 15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD. 16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:26 And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.</p> | <p>Isaiah 60:4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.</p> <p>Numbers 11:31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:27 And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the</p> | <p>Numbers 5:3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.</p> | <p>Genesis 19:4 But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:</p> <p>Psalm 123:4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:30-31 30 But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree. 31 And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:49-50 49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:32 And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 6:9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:33 And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.</p> | <p>Isaiah 58:9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;</p> <p>Habakkuk 1:10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:34 These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had</p> | <p>Acts 5:35-36 35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>fallen away.</p> | <p>intend to do as touching these men. 36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:36 And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.</p> | <p>Numbers 12:6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.</p> <p>Daniel 8:2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.</p> <p>Acts 10:3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 9:27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:37 And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.</p> | <p>Proverbs 4:3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,</p> <p>Lamentations 3:31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 8:38 And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.</p> <p>Matthew 7:22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?</p> <p>Numbers 16:31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:</p> <p>Jeremiah 43:1 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 9:1 And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 13:21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.</p> <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> <p>Jeremiah 35:10</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.</p> <p>John 21:25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 9:2 And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 3:14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashanhavothjair, unto this day.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 9:3 Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.</p> | <p>Numbers 23:20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 9:4-5 4 Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people. 5 Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.</p> | <p>Acts 19:32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. Proverbs 30:18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 9:6 But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.</p> | <p>1 John 3:20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Psalm 33:4 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Nephi 10:2 For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—</p> | <p>Jude 1:3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:3 That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.</p> | <p>Revelation 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.</p> <p>Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> <p>Jeremiah 29:1 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;</p> <p>Zephaniah 3:20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:4 Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 18:15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;</p> <p>Acts 3:22</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.</p> <p>John 4:42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:5 And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.</p> | <p>James 3:5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!</p> <p>John 21:24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:8-10 8 Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing. 9 And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water. 10 And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.</p> | <p>Mark 1:3, 7 3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. ... 7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.</p> <p>John 1:26-29, 32 26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; 27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. 28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>...</p> <p>32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:11</p> <p>And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.</p> | <p>Acts 11:19</p> <p>Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.</p> <p>Acts 13:28-30</p> <p>28 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.</p> <p>29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.</p> <p>30 But God raised him from the dead:</p> <p>Acts 26:23</p> <p>That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:11-12, 14</p> <p>11 And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.</p> <p>12 Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.</p> <p>...</p> | <p>Romans 11:17, 19, 21, 23</p> <p>17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;</p> <p>...</p> <p>19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.</p> <p>...</p> <p>21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.</p> <p>...</p> <p>23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>14 And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.</p> | <p>God is able to graff them in again.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:12 Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Genesis 11:8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.</p> <p>Ezekiel 34:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:13 Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Psalm 148:8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:</p> <p>2 Chronicles 36:21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.</p> <p>Colossians 1:25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:14 And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.</p> | <p>Romans 15:29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:15</p> | <p>John 21:25</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.</p> | <p>And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:16 And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 35:10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:17 And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:4, 6 4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. ... 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. 2 Peter 1:21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:18 For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 10:19 For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.</p> | <p>Proverbs 11:27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him. Matthew 7:7</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Ask, and it shall be given you; seek , and ye shall find ; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: |
| 1 Nephi 10:20 Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment. | Ecclesiastes 12:14 For God shall bring every work into judgment , with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. Zephaniah 3:11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings , wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain. |
| 1 Nephi 10:21 Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God ; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever. | 2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Lamentations 3:31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever: |
| 1 Nephi 10:22 And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things , and deny them not. | John 8:28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. Proverbs 30:7 Two things have I required of thee; deny me them not before I die: |

1 Nephi (chapter 11-22)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Nephi 11:1 For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;</p> <p>Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:3 And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.</p> | <p>John 8:38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:4 And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?</p> | <p>John 1:50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:5 And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.</p> | <p>John 16:30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:6 And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.</p> <p>Zechariah 14:9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:7 And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou</p> | <p>John 3:13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.</p> | <p>1 John 5:7, 10 7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. ... 10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:8, 15 8 And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow. ... 15 And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.</p> | <p>Daniel 4:10, 20-21 10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. ... 20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; 21 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: Mark 9:3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them. Esther 2:17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:11 And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.</p> | <p>Exodus 33:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Nephi 11:12 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.</p> | <p>Psalm 139:7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:13 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:14, 21 14 And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou? ... 21 And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?</p> | <p>John 1:29, 48, 51 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. ... 48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. ... 51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man. Matthew 7:3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Isaiah 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:15 And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.</p> | <p>Esther 2:2, 7, 17 2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: ...</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>7 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:16-17</p> <p>16 And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?</p> <p>17 And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.</p> | <p>Zechariah 4:5</p> <p>Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.</p> <p>John 16:27</p> <p>For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.</p> <p>1 John 4:8, 10</p> <p>8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:18</p> <p>And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.</p> | <p>Romans 6:19</p> <p>I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:19</p> <p>And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!</p> | <p>Revelation 21:10</p> <p>And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:20</p> | <p>Ezekiel 44:4</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.</p> | <p>Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.</p> <p>Revelation 14:14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:22 And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.</p> | <p>Romans 5:5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.</p> <p>1 Peter 4:8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:23 And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.</p> | <p>Proverbs 13:19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:24 And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.</p> <p>Acts 10:25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:25</p> | <p>Psalms 2:9</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.</p> | <p>Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.</p> <p>Revelation 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.</p> <p>Revelation 1:2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.</p> <p>Jeremiah 2:13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.</p> <p>Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:26 And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!</p> | <p>Revelation 17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:27 And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.</p> | <p>Luke 3:21-22 21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, 22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.</p> <p>Matthew 3:16</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:</p> <p>Mark 1:9-10 9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. 10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:28 And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:29 And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.</p> | <p>Job 4:15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:30 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.</p> | <p>Genesis 28:12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.</p> <p>John 1:51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:31 And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel</p> | <p>Matthew 4:23-24 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.</p> | <p>sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:32-33 32 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record. 33 And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.</p> | <p>John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. John 19:35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:34 And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.</p> | <p>Revelation 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:35 And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. Acts 8:26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert. Revelation 21:18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 2 Chronicles 11:1 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | kingdom again to Rehoboam. |
| <p>1 Nephi 11:36 And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.</p> | <p>John 19:35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.</p> <p>1 John 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.</p> <p>Matthew 7:27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.</p> <p>Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:1-3 1 And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea. 2 And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people. 3 And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.</p> | <p>Genesis 22:17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;</p> <p>Hosea 1:10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.</p> <p>Jeremiah 33:22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>that minister unto me.</p> <p>Revelation 20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.</p> <p>Mark 13:7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:4 And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.</p> | <p>Exodus 20:18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.</p> <p>Isaiah 13:4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.</p> <p>Matthew 27:51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:5 And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.</p> | <p>Acts 2:19-20 19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:6-8 6 And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 7:26, 56 26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye</p> |

7 And I also **saw** and **bear record** that **the Holy Ghost fell upon** twelve others; **and they were ordained of God, and chosen.**

8 And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold **the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen** to minister unto thy seed.

wrong one to another?

...

56 And said, Behold, **I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man** standing on the right hand of God.”

Revelation 21:10, 14

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, **descending out of heaven** from God,

...

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of **the twelve apostles of the Lamb.**

John 19:35

And he that **saw** it **bare record**, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

Acts 10:42, 44

And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which **was ordained of God** to be the Judge of quick and dead.

...

44 While Peter yet spake these words, **the Holy Ghost fell on** all them which heard the word.

Revelation 17:14

These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: **and they** that are with him **are called, and chosen**, and faithful.

1 Nephi 12:9

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall **judge the twelve tribes of Israel;**

Matthew 19:28

And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the

| | |
|---|---|
| wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel. | throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. |
| 1 Nephi 12:10 And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood. | Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes , and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. |
| 1 Nephi 12:11-12 11 And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb , because of their faith in him. 12 And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness. | Ecclesiastes 1:4 One generation passeth away , and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever. Luke 21:32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away , till all be fulfilled. Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes , and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Exodus 20:5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; |
| 1 Nephi 12:13 And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together. | Matthew 13:2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. |
| 1 Nephi 12:15 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle. | 1 Chronicles 11:13 He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle , where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. |
| 1 Nephi 12:16 | 1 Timothy 6:9 |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.</p> | <p>But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:17 And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:17-18 17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. 18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. 19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.</p> <p>Matthew 7:13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:18 And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.</p> | <p>Romans 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.</p> <p>Luke 1:51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.</p> <p>Luke 16:26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.</p> <p>Psalm 131:3</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.</p> <p>Psalm 121:8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:19 And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.</p> | <p>Judges 2:4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.</p> <p>Acts 10:44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.</p> <p>Job 35:12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.</p> <p>Matthew 4:1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:21 And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:22 And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.</p> | <p>Romans 11:23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 12:23 And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.</p> | <p>Job 7:4-5 4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day. 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Nephi 13:1 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.</p> | <p>Revelation 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.</p> <p>Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:5 And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.</p> | <p>Daniel 7:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;</p> <p>Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.</p> <p>Jeremiah 28:13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:7 And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.</p> | <p>Exodus 28:5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.</p> <p>Revelation 18:12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Nephi 13:9 And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.</p> | <p>John 12:43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:11 And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.</p> | <p>Colossians 3:6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:15 And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.</p> | <p>Acts 7:20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:</p> <p>Esther 2:7 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:16 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.</p> | <p>James 4:10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.</p> <p>Luke 5:17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.</p> <p>Acts 11:21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:17 And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.</p> | <p>Judges 20:14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:18</p> | <p>Romans 1:16, 18</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.</p> | <p>16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.</p> <p>...</p> <p>18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:19 And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 10:18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:20 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.</p> | <p>Psalms 73:12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:21-22 21 And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book? 22 And I said unto him: I know not.</p> | <p>Zechariah 4:5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:23 And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.</p> <p>Hebrews 8:10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:24 And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth</p> | <p>Matthew 15:18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.</p> | <p>Romans 15:29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:25 Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 4:11-12 11 These things command and teach. 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.</p> <p>Galatians 2:14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:26 And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:11, 14 11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; ... 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.</p> <p>Luke 11:52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:27 And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.</p> | <p>Isaiah 6:10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.</p> <p>Isaiah 44:18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.</p> <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:28 Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.</p> | <p>Revelation 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:29 And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.</p> | <p>Exodus 19:1 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.</p> <p>Jeremiah 29:16 Know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;</p> <p>Revelation 22:19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.</p> <p>Malachi 2:8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.</p> | <p>command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:</p> <p>Psalm 105:9-11 9 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; 10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant: 11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:</p> <p>Amos 9:8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:31-32 31 Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren. 32 Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.</p> | <p>Psalm 16:10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.</p> <p>Jeremiah 17:25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:33-34 33 Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment. 34 And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble</p> | <p>Zephaniah 2:3, 7 3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger. ... 7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.</p> | <p>captivity.</p> <p>Genesis 43:27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?</p> <p>Mark 14:71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.</p> <p>Revelation 17:5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:35 For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.</p> | <p>John 14:21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.</p> <p>3 John 1:13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:</p> <p>Romans 11:23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:36 And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and</p> | <p>Psalm 62:6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>my salvation.</p> | <p>moved.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:37 And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> <p>John 6:40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:38 And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.</p> | <p>Matthew 15:18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:39-40 39 And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true. 40 And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which</p> | <p>Ezekiel 34:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.</p> <p>Revelation 21:5, 14 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. ...</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.</p> | <p>14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.</p> <p>Romans 16:26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:</p> <p>Acts 15:1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.</p> <p>Acts 27:31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 13:42 And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.</p> | <p>Romans 2:9-10 9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; 10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:</p> <p>Matthew 19:30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:1 And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—</p> | <p>Exodus 9:16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.</p> <p>Isaiah 57:14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.</p> |

1 Nephi 14:2, 4

2 And **harden not their hearts** against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall **be numbered among the house of Israel**; and they shall be **a blessed people** upon the promised land forever; they shall be **no more brought down into captivity**; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

...

4 For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all **those who will work wickedness and abomination before him**.

Hebrews 3:8

Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

Numbers 2:33

But the Levites **were not numbered among the children of Israel**; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Lamentations 4:22

The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will **no more carry thee away into captivity**: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

Malachi 3:12, 15

12 And all nations shall **call you blessed**: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

...

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, **they that work wickedness** are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Ezekiel 16:50

And they were haughty, and committed **abomination before me**: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

1 Nephi 14:3

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great **pit which hath been digged** for the destruction of men shall be **filled by those who digged it**, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

Proverbs 26:27

Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Nephi 14:5 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 8:12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:</p> <p>Luke 13:5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:7 For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.</p> | <p>John 16:2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.</p> <p>John 12:25, 40 25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.</p> <p>... 40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:8 And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.</p> | <p>Judges 2:4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 9:28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:9-11 9 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil. 10 And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth. 11 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.</p> | <p>Revelations 17:1, 5, 15 1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: ... 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth. ... 15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:12-13 12 And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw. 13 And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldst not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.</p> <p>Revelations 17:1, 14 1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: ... 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:14-15, 22</p> | <p>Ezekiel 34:6</p> |

14 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who **were scattered upon all the face of the earth**; and they were armed with righteousness and **with the power of God in great glory**.

15 And it came to pass that I beheld that **the wrath of God was poured out** upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were **wars and rumors of wars** among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

...

22 And he shall also write concerning **the end of the world**.

My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock **was scattered upon all the face of the earth**, and none did search or seek after them.

Matthew 24:3, 6, 30

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of **the end of the world**?

...

6 And ye shall hear of **wars and rumours of wars**: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

...

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven **with power and great glory**.

Revelation 14:10

The same shall drink of the wine of **the wrath of God**, which is **poured out** without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

1 Nephi 14:16-17

16 And as there began to be **wars and rumors of wars** among all the nations which belonged to **the mother of abominations**, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, **the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots**; and behold, thou seest all these things—

17 And when the day cometh that **the wrath of God is poured out** upon **the mother of harlots**, which is the great and abominable church of **all the earth**, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, **the work of the Father** shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his **covenants**, which he hath **made to his people** who are of the house of

Matthew 24:6

And ye shall hear of **wars and rumours of wars**: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

Revelations 17:5

And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon the Great, **the Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth**.

Revelation 14:10

The same shall drink of the wine of **the wrath of God**, which is **poured out**

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Israel.</p> | <p>without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:</p> <p>Exodus 34:10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:18-19 18 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! 19 And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.</p> | <p>Revelation 4:1, 4 1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. ... 4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:20, 23 20 And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. ... 23 Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:5, 11, 14 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. ... 11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; ... 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. Philippians 4:8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.</p> <p>1 Kings 14:19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 14:9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:24-25 24 And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see. 25 But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.</p> <p>Revelation 1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;</p> <p>Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 9:14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:26 And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:35 To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.</p> | <p>come upon them make haste.</p> <p>1 Peter 5:6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:27 And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.</p> | <p>John 1:34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.</p> <p>Revelation 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:28 And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.</p> | <p>Revelation 22:8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.</p> <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> <p>John 14:8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:29 And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.</p> | <p>Revelation 1:2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:30 And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:</p> <p>Revelation 17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>John 20:30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:</p> <p>Matthew 2:5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:1, 3 1 And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father. ... 3 For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> <p>2 Peter 3:11, 16 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, ... 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.</p> <p>Romans 8:26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:2 And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.</p> | <p>Mark 9:34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:1</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:4 And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.</p> | <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> <p>Hosea 10:15 So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:5 And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.</p> | <p>Psalm 95:3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:6 And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.</p> | <p>Acts 3:7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:7, 10 7 And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.</p> | <p>Mark 8:21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>...</p> <p>10 Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?</p> | |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:8</p> <p>And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?</p> | <p>Ezekiel 20:3</p> <p>Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.</p> <p>1 Samuel 23:2</p> <p>Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:9</p> <p>And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.</p> | <p>Acts 19:2</p> <p>He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:11</p> <p>Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:8</p> <p>Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> <p>Matthew 21:22</p> <p>And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:17</p> <p>Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:12-13</p> <p>12 Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold</p> | <p>Romans 11:5, 17, 23-25</p> <p>5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?</p> <p>13 And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—</p> | <p>...</p> <p>17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;</p> <p>...</p> <p>23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again.</p> <p>24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?</p> <p>25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:14</p> <p>And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:7</p> <p>Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:3</p> <p>I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:15</p> <p>And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?</p> | <p>Psalm 62:6</p> <p>He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be moved.</p> <p>John 15:1</p> <p>I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:16</p> <p>Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the</p> | <p>Romans 11:17</p> <p>And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>olive tree, into the true olive tree.</p> | <p>and fatness of the olive tree;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:17 And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Zechariah 1:21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.</p> <p>Romans 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:18 Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.</p> | <p>Hosea 3:5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.</p> <p>Genesis 22:18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.</p> <p>Acts 3:25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:20 And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.</p> | <p>Isaiah 54:4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 34:27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:21 And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?</p> | <p>Acts 2:12, 17 12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this? ... 17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:22 And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.</p> | <p>Proverbs 13:12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:23 And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?</p> | <p>Psalm 2:9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.</p> <p>Revelation 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:24 And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 18:19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.</p> <p>Proverbs 1:33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.</p> <p>John 10:28</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:16-17 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:25 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 4:2, 5 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. ... 5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:26, 28 26 And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw? ... 28 And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.</p> | <p>Revelation 22:1-2 1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.</p> <p>Luke 16:26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:27 And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:29</p> | <p>Proverbs 19:29</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.</p> | <p>Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:30 And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.</p> | <p>Isaiah 4:5 And the Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 1:8, 10 8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: ... 10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.</p> <p>Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:32 And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.</p> | <p>Romans 8:5, 13 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. ... 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:33 Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they</p> | <p>Ezekiel 33:9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.</p> | <p>And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> <p>Revelation 22:11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:34 But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.</p> | <p>Romans 13:5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.</p> <p>Revelation 22:11, 14 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. ... 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:35 And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> <p>Revelation 18:13</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.</p> <p>Exodus 32:34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 15:36 Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.</p> | <p>Job 1:3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.</p> | <p>Psalm 60:3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.</p> <p>Psalm 94:4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:2 And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to</p> | <p>John 6:40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>the very center.</p> | <p>Acts 5:33 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:3 And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.</p> | <p>Psalm 15:2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.</p> <p>1 Kings 3:6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.</p> <p>Psalm 94:4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:4 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.</p> <p>Proverbs 4:23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.</p> <p>Jude 1:3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:17</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:5 And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 7:14, 17 14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. ... 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:6-8 6 Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel. 7 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife. 8 And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 35:10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. Genesis 26:29, 34 29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD. ... 34 And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beer the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: Genesis 29:16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 1 Samuel 18:17 And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD'S battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Nephi 16:9 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Exodus 12:1, 31 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, ... 31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 1:40 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.</p> <p>Acts 22:30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.</p> <p>Acts 25:17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:10 And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Mark 5:42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.</p> <p>Exodus 35:31-32 31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:11</p> | <p>Matthew 13:38, 47</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.</p> | <p>38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; ... 47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:12 And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.</p> | <p>Joshua 3:14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:13 And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.</p> | <p>Genesis 32:30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:18 And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.</p> | <p>Psalm 18:34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. 2 Samuel 22:35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:19-20 19 And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food. 20 And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord. 22 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining</p> | <p>Exodus 16:2-3, 8 2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: 3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. ... 8 And Moses said, This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>against the Lord their God.</p> | <p>are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.</p> <p>1 Samuel 6:6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:23, 27, 30-31 23 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food? ... 27 And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives. ... 30 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball. 31 And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, insomuch that I did obtain food for our families.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:20-21 20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: 21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake.)</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:23-24 23 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food? 24 And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 2:1 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:24 And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>the energy of my soul.</p> | <p>from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.</p> <p>John 16:12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.</p> <p>Matthew 13:3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:25 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.</p> | <p>Exodus 16:8 And Moses said, This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.</p> <p>Psalm 107:26, 39 26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble. ... 39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:26 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.</p> | <p>Psalm 113:6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!</p> <p>Revelation 22:19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:28-29 28 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed</p> | <p>Romans 12:6, 8 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>which we did give unto them.</p> <p>29 And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.</p> | <p>...</p> <p>8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;</p> <p>James 3:4-5 4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. 5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:32 And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 7:14, 17 14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. ... 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:33 And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.</p> | <p>John 1:2 The same was in the beginning with God.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:34 And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.</p> | <p>Judges 10:2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Judges 10:5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.</p> <p>Acts 27:8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 3:13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:35 And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.</p> | <p>Exodus 17:3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:36 And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Numbers 14:4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:37 And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.</p> | <p>Genesis 37:20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:38 Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that</p> | <p>Philippians 2:13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.</p> | <p>Numbers 16:13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?</p> <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 16:39 And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.</p> | <p>Judges 1:22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel: and the LORD was with them.</p> <p>Matthew 13:3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;</p> <p>Acts 7:31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:1 And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:40 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.</p> <p>Acts 14:22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:2 And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 9:21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.</p> <p>Philippians 2:14</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Do all things without murmurings and disputings: |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:3-4</p> <p>3 And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.</p> <p>4 And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:12</p> <p>Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.</p> <p>Isaiah 44:14</p> <p>He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.</p> <p>Acts 7:6</p> <p>And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:5</p> <p>And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.</p> | <p>John 15:8</p> <p>Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.</p> <p>Matthew 3:4</p> <p>And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.</p> <p>Matthew 1:23</p> <p>Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:6</p> <p>And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.</p> | <p>Psalms 68:3</p> <p>But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.</p> <p>John 12:24</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit . |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:7</p> <p>And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.</p> | <p>Acts 7:31-32</p> <p>31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,</p> <p>32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.</p> <p>Genesis 22:2-3</p> <p>2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.</p> <p>3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:8</p> <p>And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.</p> | <p>Exodus 25:9</p> <p>According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:9</p> <p>And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?</p> | <p>Psalm 139:7</p> <p>Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:11</p> <p>And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 22:20</p> <p>As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:12</p> <p>For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as</p> | <p>Ezekiel 3:26</p> <p>And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;</p> | <p>shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprov-er: for they are a rebellious house.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 3:2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:13 And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.</p> | <p>Exodus 13:20-21 20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. 21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:14 Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 13:23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.</p> <p>Psalm 46:10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.</p> <p>Genesis 50:24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.</p> <p>Exodus 6:6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Nephi 17:15 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.</p> | <p>Jude 1:3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:16 And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.</p> | <p>Job 28:2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:17 And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.</p> | <p>Proverbs 23:7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:18 And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.</p> | <p>Acts 18:25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:19 And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?</p> <p>Matthew 19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.</p> <p>Exodus 4:14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Psalm 35:19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:20-21 20 And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions. 21 Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.</p> | <p>Romans 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.</p> <p>Luke 2:5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.</p> <p>Numbers 14:2-3 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:22 And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 13:3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:23 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?</p> | <p>Exodus 14:30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:24 Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?</p> | <p>Exodus 20:2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 13:5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:25 Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 2:6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.</p> <p>Matthew 23:4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:26-27 26 Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were</p> | <p>Exodus 14:28-31 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground. 27 But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.</p> | <p>remained not so much as one of them. 29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. 31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.</p> <p>2 Kings 2:8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:28 And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 8:16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:29 Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 1:8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;</p> <p>1 Peter 1:11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.</p> <p>Exodus 17:6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.</p> <p>Numbers 20:11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.</p> <p>Psalm 104:11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:30 And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.</p> | <p>Exodus 13:21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:23-24 23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. 24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.</p> <p>Jeremiah 10:10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:31 And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and</p> | <p>John 1:1, 3 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.</p> | <p>Word was God. ... 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:32 And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 17:21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:33-34 33 And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. 34 Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.</p> | <p>Luke 13:2-3 2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:35 Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.</p> <p>Proverbs 30:5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.</p> <p>Revelation 15:7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Nephi 17:36 Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.</p> | <p>Isaiah 45:18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:37 And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.</p> | <p>Genesis 20:4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?</p> <p>Isaiah 26:2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.</p> <p>Job 9:22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.</p> <p>Job 12:23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:38 And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.</p> | <p>Job 9:22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.</p> <p>Genesis 3:17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:39 He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.</p> | <p>Isaiah 66:1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>place of my rest?</p> <p>Matthew 5:34-35 34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: 35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:40 And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.</p> | <p>Leviticus 26:45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.</p> <p>Exodus 2:24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:41 And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simpleness of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.</p> | <p>Numbers 21:6-8 6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. 7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. 8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:42 And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 6:6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?</p> <p>Hebrews 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:43 And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.</p> | <p>Habakkuk 2:3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.</p> <p>Luke 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.</p> <p>Revelation 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:44 Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.</p> | <p>1 Kings 19:4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.</p> <p>Psalms 31:13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.</p> <p>Jeremiah 44:30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaohhophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Zechariah 7:10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.</p> <p>Matthew 9:4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:45 Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.</p> | <p>James 1:19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:</p> <p>Isaiah 59:7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.</p> <p>Proverbs 6:18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,</p> <p>1 Kings 19:12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.</p> <p>Psalms 77:18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>to work all uncleanness with greediness.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:46 And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?</p> | <p>Mark 13:31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.</p> <p>Luke 3:5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;</p> <p>Exodus 2:20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:47 Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.</p> | <p>Psalm 44:23, 25 23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever. ... 25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> <p>Exodus 31:3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:48 And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.</p> | <p>Micah 7:19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.</p> <p>Leviticus 24:13-14 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.</p> <p>Exodus 6:3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.</p> <p>John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.</p> <p>1 Kings 14:15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.</p> <p>Ezekiel 17:10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Acts 23:3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:49 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 2:10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:50-51 50 And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done. 51 And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?</p> | <p>Philippians 4:12-13 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:52 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.</p> | <p>Jude 1:9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:53 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Exodus 7:5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:54 And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.</p> | <p>1 Kings 16:12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,</p> <p>1 Kings 17:16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 17:55 And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.</p> | <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> <p>Acts 10:25-26 25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> <p>Revelation 4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:1-2 1 And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord</p> | <p>Exodus 35:31-32 31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.</p> <p>2 Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.</p> | <p>32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,</p> <p>Judges 8:18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.</p> <p>Galatians 3:15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:3 And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.</p> | <p>Exodus 24:13, 15 13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God. ... 15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.</p> <p>Luke 8:39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:4 And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.</p> | <p>Genesis 1:10, 18 10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. ... 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 7:14, 17 14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:5</p> <p>And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.</p> | <p>Acts 7:31</p> <p>When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,</p> <p>1 Kings 21:17-18</p> <p>17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.</p> <p>Jeremiah 18:1-2</p> <p>1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:6</p> <p>And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 31:5</p> <p>And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.</p> <p>Genesis 7:7</p> <p>And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:7</p> <p>And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.</p> | <p>Genesis 29:16</p> <p>And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.</p> |

1 Nephi 18:8-9

8 And it came to pass after we had all **gone down into the ship**, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth **into the sea** and **were driven forth before the wind** towards the promised land.

9 And after we had been **driven forth before the wind** for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives **began to make** themselves **merry**, insomuch that they began to **dance**, and to **sing**, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget **by what power** they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

1 Nephi 18:10

And I, Nephi, began to **fear exceedingly** lest the Lord should be angry with us, and **smite us because of our iniquity**, that we should be

Jonah 1:5

Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship **into the sea**, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was **gone down into** the sides of **the ship**; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

Job 30:5

They **were driven forth** from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;)

Job 21:18

They are as stubble **before the wind**, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

Acts 4:7

And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, **By what power**, or by what name, have ye done this?

Jeremiah 31:4

Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the **dances** of them that **make merry**.

Luke 15:24-25

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they **began to be merry**.
25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard **musick** and **dancing**.

Jonah 1:8-10

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, **for whose cause this evil is upon us**; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.</p> | <p>thy country? and of what people art thou? 9 And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land. 10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.</p> <p>Acts 26:25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:11 And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.</p> | <p>Psalm 118:27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.</p> <p>Exodus 9:16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:13-14 13 Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me. 14 And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.</p> | <p>Jonah 1:3-4 3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord. 4 But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.</p> <p>Matthew 8:24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.</p> <p>Acts 27:13-14, 17-18 13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.</p> <p>14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.</p> <p>18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:15</p> <p>And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:25</p> <p>And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.</p> <p>Acts 27:19-21, 30</p> <p>19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.</p> <p>20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.</p> <p>21 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.</p> <p>...</p> <p>30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:16</p> <p>Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.</p> | <p>Psalm 44:8</p> <p>In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:17</p> <p>Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the</p> | <p>Acts 9:1</p> <p>And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.</p> | <p>disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:18 Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.</p> | <p>Genesis 42:38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with a sorrow to the grave.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:19 And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.</p> | <p>Colossians 2:19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.</p> <p>Amos 6:6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.</p> <p>Job 23:16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:20 And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 11:6 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>loosed me.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:21 And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.</p> | <p>Jonah 1:14-15 14 Wherefore they cried unto the Lord, and said, We beseech thee, O Lord, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O Lord, hast done as it pleased thee. 15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.</p> <p>Matthew 8:26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:23-24 23 And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land. 24 And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.</p> | <p>Acts 27:7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;</p> <p>Genesis 3:23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:25 And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:</p> <p>Genesis 7:21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Chronicles 18:10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:2 And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.</p> | <p>Acts 19:32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 7:9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 31:17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:3, 6 3 And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.</p> <p>...</p> <p>6 Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which</p> | <p>Nehemiah 9:15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.</p> <p>Zechariah 14:7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:19</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.</p> | <p>Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.</p> <p>Psalm 7:8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:4 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.</p> | <p>Psalm 105:13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people;</p> <p>Isaiah 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:5 And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.</p> | <p>Revelation 1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;</p> <p>Genesis 28:15 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.</p> <p>Luke 12:2-3 2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:7 For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.</p> <p>Acts 4:11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.</p> <p>Matthew 7:6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?</p> <p>Exodus 18:19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:8 And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Exodus 4:14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Revelation 1:1, 7</p> <p>1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:</p> <p>...</p> <p>7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:9</p> <p>And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:21</p> <p>That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.</p> <p>Isaiah 41:12</p> <p>Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:10-12</p> <p>10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.</p> <p>11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;</p> <p>12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> <p>13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:4-6</p> <p>4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;</p> <p>6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,</p> <p>Psalm 107:17, 31, 38, 43</p> <p>17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.</p> <p>...</p> <p>31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!</p> <p>...</p> <p>38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.</p> <p>...</p> <p>43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:10</p> <p>And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Joshua 24:17</p> <p>For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:</p> <p>Exodus 10:22</p> <p>And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:</p> <p>Esther 10:1</p> <p>And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Isaiah 24:15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.</p> <p>Galatians 6:10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:11 For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.</p> | <p>Isaiah 26:6 Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.</p> <p>Job 37:5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.</p> <p>Psalm 51:12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free spirit.</p> <p>Acts 2:19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:14 And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 11:16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Isaiah 30:12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:</p> <p>Matthew 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:15 Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.</p> <p>Isaiah 30:11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.</p> <p>Leviticus 26:42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.</p> <p>Hebrews 8:9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:16 Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.</p> | <p>Esther 10:1 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Isaiah 24:15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.</p> <p>Revelation 20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:17 Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.</p> | <p>Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 20:17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD will be with you.</p> <p>Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:18 And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.</p> | <p>Psalms 78:35 And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 19:19 Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 7:3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. |
| 1 Nephi 19:20 For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also. | Luke 19:32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. |
| 1 Nephi 19:21 And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass. | Luke 9:8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. Matthew 18:7 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! |
| 1 Nephi 19:22 Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old . | Ezekiel 26:20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living; |
| 1 Nephi 19:23 And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning . | Romans 4:21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 2 Timothy 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: Romans 15:4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning , that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. |
| 1 Nephi 19:24 | Jeremiah 11:2, 6 |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.</p> | <p>2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;</p> <p>...</p> <p>6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.</p> <p>Romans 11:19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:1-2 1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?</p> <p>2 And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:10, 12, 14-15 10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.</p> <p>...</p> <p>14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.</p> <p>15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.</p> <p>Ephesians 3:5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:3 Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also</p> | <p>Romans 15:27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>among all nations.</p> | <p>Genesis 11:8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 4:27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.</p> <p>Amos 9:9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:4 And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.</p> | <p>Acts 19:32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:5 And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> <p>Matthew 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:9 And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.</p> | <p>Genesis 22:18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.</p> <p>Acts 3:25</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:10-11 10 And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations. 11 Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Romans 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:12 Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.</p> | <p>Ezra 6:21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,</p> <p>Isaiah 29:18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.</p> <p>Isaiah 60:16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:13 And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 11:21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.</p> <p>Isaiah 49:26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:14 And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.</p> | <p>Proverbs 28:10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.</p> <p>Matthew 7:27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:15 For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.</p> | <p>Luke 18:8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?</p> <p>2 Chronicles 6:30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men.)</p> <p>Proverbs 15:11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?</p> <p>Isaiah 47:14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.</p> <p>Malachi 4:1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:18 Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.</p> | <p>Acts 2:19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:19 For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:8, 20 8 It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion. ... 20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:20 And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.</p> | <p>Isaiah 57:14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people. Deuteronomy 18:15, 19 15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; ... 19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. Acts 3:22-23 22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.</p> <p>23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:21 And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 22:3 Thus saith the Lord; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:22 And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—</p> | <p>Isaiah 41:10 Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.</p> <p>Isaiah 50:7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:24 And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 29:11 Thine, O Lord is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.</p> <p>Revelation 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | honour, and power, and might , be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:25 And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.</p> | <p>John 10:9, 14, 16 9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. ... 14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. ... 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:26 And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 8:8-9 8 There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it. 9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.</p> <p>Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:27 And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Romans 9:3</p> <p>For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:28</p> <p>But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.</p> | <p>Proverbs 1:33</p> <p>But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:29</p> <p>And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.</p> | <p>Luke 20:40</p> <p>And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 22:31</p> <p>Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:13</p> <p>But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> |

2 Nephi

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|---|
| <p>2 Nephi 1:1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Mark 5:19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:4-5 4 For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished. 5 But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 43:3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. Psalm 119:92 Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction. Genesis 13:15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. Ezekiel 36:24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:6 Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 37:1 The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, Numbers 14:30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | son of Nun. |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:7 Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.</p> <p>Genesis 3:17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;</p> <p>1 Chronicles 17:26-27 26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: 27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:9 Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 30:16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.</p> <p>Ezekiel 34:28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:10 But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief,</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.</p> | <p>Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:3-4 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:11 Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.</p> | <p>Zechariah 13:7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.</p> <p>Matthew 26:31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:12 Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 1:4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:13-14 13 O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.</p> <p>14 Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.</p> | <p>Psalm 31:17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.</p> <p>Job 10:21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;</p> <p>1 Kings 2:1-2 1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:15 But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.</p> | <p>Psalm 49:15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.</p> <p>John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:16 And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 16:12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:17 My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;</p> | <p>Job 20:23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.</p> <p>Obadiah 1:10</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. |
| 2 Nephi 1:18 Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil. | 2 Timothy 2:26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil , who are taken captive by him at his will. |
| 2 Nephi 1:19 O my sons , that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done ; for his ways are righteousness forever. | Proverbs 4:10 Hear, O my son , and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many. Exodus 11:3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people. Matthew 6:10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Psalm 145:17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways , and holy in all his works. |
| 2 Nephi 1:20 And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land ; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence. | Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant , and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence : I am the LORD. |
| 2 Nephi 1:21 And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might | Hebrews 13:16-17 16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;</p> | <p>God is well pleased.</p> <p>17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.</p> <p>1 Peter 3:8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:</p> <p>Acts 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:22 That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.</p> | <p>Psalm 2:5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.</p> <p>Zechariah 1:15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:23 Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.</p> | <p>Ephesians 6:11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Isaiah 29:18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:24 Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.</p> <p>Exodus 16:3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:25 And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)</p> <p>2 Chronicles 22:9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.</p> <p>John 7:18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.</p> <p>Nehemiah 2:10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:26 And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> <p>Galatians 4:16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?</p> <p>1 Samuel 3:13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:27 And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto</p> | <p>Ephesians 6:19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.</p> | <p>mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,</p> <p>Revelation 3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:28-29 28 And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing. 29 But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.</p> | <p>Genesis 27:12 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. ... 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?</p> <p>Deuteronomy 11:26-28 26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; 27 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day: 28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:30-31 30 And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever. 31 Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:11 And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?</p> <p>Matthew 25:23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Genesis 22:18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 23:6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:32 Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.</p> | <p>John 15:10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:1-2 1 And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren. 2 Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.</p> | <p>Genesis 49:3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 11:2 And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:1, 5, 10 1 And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren. ... 5 And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also,</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 2:3-4, 6 3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. 4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you. ... 6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—</p> | <p>many.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:3</p> <p>Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men .</p> | <p>Proverbs 3:29</p> <p>Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.</p> <p>Galatians 4:4</p> <p>But when the fulness of the time was come , God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,</p> <p>Titus 2:11</p> <p>For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men ,</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:4</p> <p>And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory ; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh ; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever . And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.</p> | <p>John 1:14</p> <p>And the Word was made flesh , and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory , the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 11:9</p> <p>Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth ; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:5 And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.</p> | <p>Romans 3:20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.</p> <p>Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:6 Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.</p> | <p>John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:7 Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.</p> | <p>Hebrews 7:27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.</p> <p>Psalm 34:18 The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:8 Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.</p> | <p>Romans 3:20,24 20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. ... 24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:</p> <p>John 15:13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>friends.</p> <p>1 John 3:16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.</p> <p>John 10:17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.</p> <p>Acts 26:23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:9 Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.</p> <p>Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:10 And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—</p> | <p>Romans 2:2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.</p> <p>Romans 10:4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:11 For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> <p>Romans 8:38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:12 Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.</p> <p>Ephesians 3:11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:13 And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.</p> | <p>1 John 1:8-9 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:7-8 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:14 And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:</p> |

heavens and the **earth**, and **all things** that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

Romans 15:4

For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written **for our learning**, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

Revelation 4:11

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for **thou hast created all things**, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

Colossians 1:16

For **by him were all things created**, that are in **heaven, and** that are in **earth**, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: **all things** were created by him, and for him:

2 Nephi 2:15-16

15 And to bring about **his eternal purposes** in the end of man, after **he had created our first parents**, and **the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air**, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; **the one** being sweet **and the other** bitter.

16 Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by **the one or the other**.

Ephesians 3:11

According to the **eternal purpose which he purposed** in Christ Jesus our Lord:

Genesis 1:27

So **God created man** in his own image, in the image of God created he him; **male and female** created he them.

Genesis 2:19

And out of the ground the LORD God **formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air**; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

Matthew 6:24

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate **the one, and** love **the other**; or else he will hold to **the one, and** despise **the other**. Ye

| | |
|--|--|
| | cannot serve God and mammon. |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:17</p> <p>And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.</p> | <p>Isaiah 14:12</p> <p>How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!</p> <p>2 Kings 17:2</p> <p>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:18</p> <p>And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.</p> | <p>Job 12:10</p> <p>In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.</p> <p>Revelation 20:2</p> <p>And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,</p> <p>John 8:44</p> <p>Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.</p> <p>Genesis 3:4-5</p> <p>4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:19</p> <p>And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.</p> | <p>Genesis 3:23</p> <p>Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:20</p> <p>And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the</p> | <p>Isaiah 66:8</p> <p>Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>earth.</p> | <p>be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:21 And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 12:22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?</p> <p>1 Kings 3:14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.</p> <p>Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:</p> <p>Romans 5:12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:22 And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.</p> | <p>Romans 5:14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.</p> <p>Jeremiah 17:25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.</p> <p>Psalm 102:27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:23 And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:24 But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.</p> | <p>1 John 3:20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 2:25 Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.</p> <p>Romans 5:19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:1 And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.</p> | <p>Genesis 3:16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:3 And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.</p> | <p>Amos 9:8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:5 Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the</p> | <p>John 8:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.</p> | <p>Acts 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;</p> <p>1 Peter 1:20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:6 For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 18:15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;</p> <p>Acts 7:37 This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:7 Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.</p> | <p>Acts 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;</p> <p>Luke 16:15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Jeremiah 34:13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:8 And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.</p> | <p>Exodus 25:22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.</p> <p>John 15:24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:9 And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 34:10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,</p> <p>Ezekiel 13:21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:10 And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.</p> | <p>Exodus 3:8, 10 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt . |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:11 But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.</p> | <p>Acts 7:37 This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.</p> <p>Acts 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:12 Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 37:16-17 16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions: 17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.</p> <p>Matthew 13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:13 And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:15 And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.</p> | <p>Luke 1:59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 18:15</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;</p> <p>Acts 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.</p> <p>Romans 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:17 And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.</p> | <p>Revelation 2:26-27 26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.</p> <p>Exodus 4:10 And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.</p> <p>Mark 7:35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:18 And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.</p> | <p>Exodus 4:16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Isaiah 44:7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:19 And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 3:5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:21 Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.</p> | <p>Isaiah 55:11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:23 Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.</p> | <p>Matthew 16:17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 13:3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> <p>Revelation 22:18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | the plagues that are written in this book: |
| <p>2 Nephi 3:24 And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.</p> | <p>Colossians 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.</p> <p>Acts 6:8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.</p> <p>1 Timothy 1:14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.</p> <p>Romans 15:19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>Luke 1:15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:1 And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.</p> | <p>Hosea 12:1 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:2 For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.</p> | <p>2 Kings 22:13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | which is written concerning us. |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:3 Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.</p> | <p>Psalm 5:1 (To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.) Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:4 For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.</p> | <p>Isaiah 21:17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:5 But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.</p> | <p>Genesis 37:35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.</p> <p>Job 21:13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.</p> <p>Joel 2:14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Proverbs 22:6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:6 Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.</p> | <p>Joshua 9:23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.</p> <p>Leviticus 25:21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.</p> <p>Matthew 21:43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:7 Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.</p> | <p>Genesis 27:41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.</p> <p>Proverbs 10:3, 28 3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked. ... 28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:8 And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.</p> | <p>2 Kings 17:17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>2 Nephi 4:9 And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 4:26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:11 And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 10:17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!</p> <p>Genesis 13:16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.</p> <p>Hebrews 2:17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 7:14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.</p> <p>Luke 14:14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:12 And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed bold. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.</p> | <p>Acts 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>2 Nephi 4:13 And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.</p> | <p>Luke 15:13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:14 For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.</p> | <p>Acts 28:19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.</p> <p>Matthew 13:3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:15 And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.</p> | <p>Isaiah 42:1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:</p> <p>Romans 15:4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:16 Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.</p> | <p>Isaiah 42:1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>the Gentiles.</p> <p>Luke 7:22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.</p> <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:17 Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>Romans 7:24-25 24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? 25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:18 I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:22 He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.</p> | <p>Psalms 71:13 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:23 Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.</p> | <p>Job 33:15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:25</p> | <p>Revelation 21:10</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.</p> | <p>And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> <p>Psalm 119:18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:27 And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?</p> | <p>Romans 6:13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.</p> <p>Psalm 7:6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:30 Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.</p> | <p>Psalm 52:9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.</p> <p>Psalm 35:9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.</p> <p>2 Samuel 22:47 The Lord liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.</p> <p>Psalm 89:26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:31 O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance</p> | <p>Psalm 49:15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>of sin?</p> | <p>Psalm 143:9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 5:22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:32 May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:3-4 3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:</p> <p>Luke 3:4-5 4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:33 O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.</p> | <p>Psalm 5:8, 12 8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face. ... 12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.</p> <p>Hosea 2:6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:34 O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not</p> | <p>Psalm 31:14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.</p> | <p>Psalm 56:3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.</p> <p>Jeremiah 17:5 Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 4:35 Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.</p> | <p>James 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.</p> <p>James 4:3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.</p> <p>Psalm 61:1-2 1 Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. 2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.</p> <p>Psalm 5:3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:5 And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:7 And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 2:1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:10 And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 10:29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:11 And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 9:6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.</p> <p>James 3:7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:15-16 15 And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance. 16 And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 33:15-16 15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, 16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Ephesians 2:7, 10</p> <p>7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:17-18</p> <p>17 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.</p> <p>18 And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.</p> | <p>1 Kings 11:28</p> <p>And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:12</p> <p>And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:18</p> <p>And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:5-6, 19</p> <p>5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.</p> <p>6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord.</p> <p>...</p> <p>19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:20</p> <p>Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.</p> | <p>Genesis 4:16</p> <p>And Cain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3</p> <p>Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Psalm 31:20, 22 20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. ... 22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:21 And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.</p> | <p>Isaiah 50:7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.</p> <p>Ezekiel 3:9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.</p> <p>James 1:14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:22 And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.</p> | <p>Numbers 11:20 But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:24 And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.</p> | <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 6:3 Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.</p> | <p>unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.</p> <p>Acts 20:34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.</p> <p>Jude 1:3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 6:4 And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.</p> | <p>Isaiah 24:15 Wherefore glorify ye the Lord in the fires, even the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 6:9 Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 6:15 And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.</p> | <p>Jude 1:5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.</p> <p>Matthew 24:7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:4 For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.</p> | <p>Zechariah 14:12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.</p> <p>Job 19:26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:6 For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.</p> | <p>Romans 5:12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:7 Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>2 Nephi 9:9 And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.</p> | <p>Proverbs 26:4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.</p> <p>Matthew 6:8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.</p> <p>John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:12 And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:16 And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.</p> | <p>Revelation 22:11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.</p> <p>Matthew 25:41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:18</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:2</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.</p> | <p>Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.</p> <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:23 Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:25, 27 25 Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him. ... 27 But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!</p> | <p>Romans 4:15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.</p> <p>Romans 2:12 For as many as have sinned without a law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;</p> <p>1 John 3:4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:28-29 28 O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 23:16, 18 16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. ... 18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>29 But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.</p> | <p>and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 3:19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:30 But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.</p> | <p>Luke 6:24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.</p> <p>James 2:6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?</p> <p>Matthew 6:21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:31-32 31 And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish. 32 Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.</p> | <p>Psalm 115:5-6 5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: 6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:33 Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 44:9 Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Acts 7:51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:34 Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.</p> | <p>Luke 10:15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:35, 37 35 Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die. ... 37 Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.</p> | <p>Isaiah 66:3 He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:36 Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.</p> <p>Luke 10:15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:38 And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.</p> | <p>John 8:24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:39 O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.</p> | <p>Romans 8:6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:41</p> | <p>Matthew 7:14</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.</p> | <p>Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> <p>Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:42 And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.</p> <p>Romans 1:22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:43 But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:44 O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:47 But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:1 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?</p> | <p>Romans 6:7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 9:51 Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.</p> | <p>Isaiah 55:2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.</p> <p>Habakkuk 2:5 Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 10:3 Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name— should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.</p> | <p>Genesis 31:11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I.</p> <p>Matthew 1:20-21 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.</p> <p>2 Samuel 7:22-23 22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? |
| 2 Nephi 10:4 For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent , and know that he be their God. | Matthew 11:21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works , which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. Acts 15:12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. |
| 2 Nephi 10:6 Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them ; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations . | Ezekiel 5:17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it. Deuteronomy 4:27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations , and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you. Deuteronomy 28:64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people , from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. |
| 2 Nephi 10:8 And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion , from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth ; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me , saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance. | Isaiah 11:12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations , and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth . Luke 1:15 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord , and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. |
| <p>2 Nephi 10:9</p> <p>Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?</p> | <p>Isaiah 49:23</p> <p>And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:20</p> <p>For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 10:16</p> <p>Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.</p> | <p>Galatians 3:28</p> <p>There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.</p> <p>Matthew 12:30</p> <p>He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 10:19</p> <p>Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.</p> | <p>Genesis 13:15</p> <p>For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.</p> <p>Exodus 32:13</p> <p>Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.</p> <p>Revelation 13:8</p> <p>And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. |
| <p>2 Nephi 10:20 And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,</p> <p>Lamentations 2:10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.</p> <p>Isaiah 43:16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;</p> <p>Psalms 77:19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 10:24 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:1 Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.</p> | <p>destruction.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:2 For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.</p> | <p>Mark 4:2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,</p> <p>Ezekiel 8:12-13 12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, the Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth. 13 He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:11-12 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:3 Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.</p> | <p>Romans 1:32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.</p> <p>Isaiah 34:2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:4 Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto</p> | <p>John 16:25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.</p> | <p>plainly of the Father.</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 3:12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:5 Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.</p> | <p>Isaiah 42:1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.</p> <p>Psalms 119:18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.</p> <p>Acts 15:1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:6 But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 11:1 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.</p> <p>Luke 4:14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:22</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. |
| 2 Nephi 25:7 But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety , at the times when they shall come to pass. | Matthew 13:14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias , which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: Genesis 15:13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; |
| 2 Nephi 25:9 And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity , even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord. | Ecclesiastes 1:4 One generation passeth away , and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever. Deuteronomy 5:9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, |
| 2 Nephi 25:10 Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts ; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon . | Hebrews 3:8 Harden not your hearts , as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: Jeremiah 27:20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon , and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; |
| 2 Nephi 25:12 But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars ; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh , | Matthew 24:6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars : see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. |

behold, they will reject him, **because of** their iniquities, and **the hardness of their hearts**, and the **stiffness of their necks**.

1 Timothy 3:16
And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: **God was manifest in the flesh**, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

Matthew 19:8
He saith unto them, Moses **because of the hardness of your hearts** suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

Deuteronomy 10:16
Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your **heart**, and be no more **stiffnecked**.

Acts 7:51
Ye **stiffnecked** and uncircumcised in **heart** and **ears**, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

2 Nephi 25:13
Behold, they **will crucify him**; and after **he is laid in a sepulchre** for the space of **three days he shall rise** from the dead, **with healing in his wings**; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, **my soul** delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart **doth magnify his holy name**.

Luke 24:7
Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and **be crucified**, and **the third day rise** again.

Matthew 27:59-60
59 And when Joseph had taken **the body**, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
60 And **laid it in** his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of **the sepulchre**, and departed.

Malachi 4:2
But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness **arise with healing in his wings**; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Luke 1:46, 49 46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, ... 49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:16 And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.</p> | <p>Joshua 23:13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.</p> <p>Psalm 24:4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.</p> <p>Matthew 11:3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:17 And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.</p> | <p>Isaiah 11:11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>2 Nephi 25:18</p> <p>Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.</p> | <p>John 12:48</p> <p>He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.</p> <p>Matthew 24:24</p> <p>For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:20</p> <p>And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.</p> | <p>John 3:14-15</p> <p>14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:</p> <p>15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.</p> <p>Revelation 22:2</p> <p>In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.</p> <p>Exodus 17:6</p> <p>Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.</p> <p>Acts 4:12</p> <p>Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:21</p> <p>Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:5-7</p> <p>5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.</p> | <p>heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.</p> <p>Genesis 8:22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:22 Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.</p> | <p>Philippians 2:13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:23 For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:5, 8 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) ... 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:24</p> | <p>Colossians 2:5</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.</p> | <p>For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.</p> <p>Matthew 5:18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:25 For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.</p> | <p>Romans 7:4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:26 And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.</p> | <p>Philippians 1:14-15, 18 14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. 15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: ... 18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:27 Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.</p> | <p>Romans 7:4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p> <p>Jude 1:21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.</p> <p>Romans 10:4</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:28 And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.</p> | <p>Mark 6:11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrhah in the day of judgment, than for that city.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.</p> <p>Matthew 5:17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 25:29 And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.</p> | <p>Psalms 95:6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our maker.</p> <p>Mark 12:30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.</p> <p>John 6:37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:2</p> | <p>James 4:1</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.</p> | <p>From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:3 And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:</p> <p>Joel 2:31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.</p> <p>Revelation 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.</p> <p>Revelation 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.</p> <p>Genesis 4:10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:4 Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.</p> | <p>Isaiah 47:14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.</p> <p>Malachi 4:1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | neither root nor branch. |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:5 And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.</p> | <p>Numbers 16:30 But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the Lord.</p> <p>Psalm 2:9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.</p> <p>Matthew 21:44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:6 And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:6 Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.</p> <p>Isaiah 5:25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:7 O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 9:1 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!</p> <p>Job 7:11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.</p> <p>Jeremiah 4:19 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 32:4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:8 But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?</p> <p>John 10:27-28 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:9 But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.</p> <p>Exodus 20:5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 1:4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>earth abideth for ever.</p> <p>Luke 21:32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:10 And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.</p> <p>John 3:19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.</p> <p>Psalm 55:15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:11 For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:3 And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:12 And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;</p> | <p>John 20:31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:13 And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the</p> | <p>Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.</p> | <p>gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,</p> <p>Acts 2:22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:</p> <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:15 After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.</p> <p>Isaiah 25:12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:18 Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:20 And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.</p> | <p>Proverbs 30:13 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.</p> <p>Isaiah 8:14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>the inhabitants of Jerusalem.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.</p> <p>2 Timothy 4:2-3 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;</p> <p>1 Corinthians 3:19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.</p> <p>Isaiah 3:15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:24 He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.</p> | <p>John 15:13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.</p> <p>John 12:32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.</p> <p>John 6:44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>2 Nephi 26:29 He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.</p> <p>John 12:43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.</p> <p>Jeremiah 38:4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:31 But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.</p> | <p>Acts 8:20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 26:33 For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.</p> | <p>Matthew 11:28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.</p> <p>Galatians 3:28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:1 But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—</p> | <p>Joel 3:1-2 1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.</p> <p>Job 15:16</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?</p> <p>Lamentations 4:21-22 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked. 22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:7 And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 7:8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.</p> <p>Proverbs 20:21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:9 But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;</p> | <p>Luke 18:32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:</p> <p>Luke 24:7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:10 But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.</p> <p>Hebrews 9:26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | by the sacrifice of himself. |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:11-13</p> <p>11 And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.</p> <p>12 Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.</p> <p>13 And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:1</p> <p>For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.</p> <p>Luke 12:2-3</p> <p>2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.</p> <p>3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.</p> <p>Matthew 28:20</p> <p>Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:1, 4</p> <p>1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.</p> <p>...</p> <p>4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God.</p> <p>Acts 4:12</p> <p>Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> <p>Romans 8:27-28</p> <p>27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.</p> <p>28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.</p> <p>1 John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.</p> <p>Revelation 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:14 Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!</p> | <p>Samuel 1:23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:20 Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.</p> | <p>Numbers 22:20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:21 Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 6:17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:22 Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:4, 9 4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.</p> | <p>gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. ... 11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.</p> <p>Daniel 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 2:10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 27:23 For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.</p> <p>Romans 12:3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:1 And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.</p> | <p>Job 32:18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.</p> <p>1 Kings 13:32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the Lord against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.</p> <p>Revelation 1:1</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:3 For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—</p> | <p>1 Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Zechariah 13:6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.</p> <p>Isaiah 44:5 One shall say, I am the LORD'S; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:4 And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.</p> | <p>Acts 2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:5 And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> <p>Isaiah 28:10, 28 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: ... 23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.</p> <p>Isaiah 45:5, 9</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>5 I am the Lord, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:6</p> <p>Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:26</p> <p>Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.</p> <p>Acts 19:11</p> <p>And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:7-8</p> <p>7 Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.</p> <p>8 And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>Isaiah 22:13</p> <p>And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 8:12, 15</p> <p>12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:</p> <p>...</p> <p>15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:32</p> <p>If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Luke 12:19, 48 19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.</p> <p>...</p> <p>48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.</p> <p>Job 6:27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:9 Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.</p> | <p>Colossians 2:18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,</p> <p>Isaiah 29:15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:10 And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.</p> | <p>Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.</p> <p>Genesis 4:10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:11 Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.</p> | <p>Psalms 14:3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Romans 3:12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:12 Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 28:17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:13 They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.</p> | <p>Proverbs 22:22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:</p> <p>Matthew 5:3, 5, 8, 11 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. ... 5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. ... 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. ... 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:14 They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ;</p> | <p>Psalms 75:5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.</p> <p>Isaiah 53:6</p> |

nevertheless, they are led, that in **many** instances **they do err** because they are **taught by the precepts of men**.

All we like sheep **have gone astray**; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

1 Timothy 6:3, 10-11

3 If any man **teach otherwise**, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

...

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, **they have erred** from the faith, and pierced themselves through with **many** sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and **follow** after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

Isaiah 29:13

Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is **taught by the precept of men**:

2 Nephi 28:15

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and **pervert the right way of the Lord**, wo, wo, wo be unto them, **saith the Lord God Almighty**, for they **shall be thrust down to hell!**

Acts 13:10

And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to **pervert the right ways of the Lord?**

Luke 10:15

And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, **shalt be thrust down to hell.**

2 Corinthians 6:18

And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, **saith the Lord Almighty.**

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>2 Nephi 28:16 Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.</p> <p>Joel 3:13-14 13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.</p> <p>Revelation 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:17 But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.</p> | <p>Isaiah 26:21 For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:18 But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.</p> | <p>Revelation 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.</p> <p>Matthew 7:27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:19 For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;</p> | <p>Jude 1:6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>2 Nephi 28:20 For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:21 And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.</p> | <p>Proverbs 16:29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:22 And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.</p> | <p>Proverbs 29:5-6 5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet. 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.</p> <p>Isaiah 43:12-13 12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God. 13 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:23 Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:10-12, 14 10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. 11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. ...</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. |
| 2 Nephi 28:24 Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion! | Amos 6:1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion , and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came! |
| 2 Nephi 28:25 Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well! | 2 Samuel 18:28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well . And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. |
| 2 Nephi 28:26 Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost! | 1 Corinthians 9:16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me , if I preach not the gospel! 2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness , but denying the power thereof : from such turn away. Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost . |
| 2 Nephi 28:28 And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness ; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall. | Galatians 4:16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? Matthew 7:24, 26 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock : ... 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:</p> <p>Mark 4:16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:29 Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.</p> <p>Genesis 33:9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:30 For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.</p> | <p>Isaiah 28:10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:</p> <p>Matthew 13:12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:31 Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 17:5 Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | men: |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:32 Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.</p> <p>Nehemiah 9:31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.</p> <p>Isaiah 65:2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;</p> <p>Romans 10:21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:1 But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.</p> <p>Isaiah 11:11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:2 And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed;</p> | <p>Isaiah 55:11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;</p> | <p>prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.</p> <p>Matthew 15:18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.</p> <p>Isaiah 5:26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:</p> <p>Isaiah 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:4 But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:5 O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.</p> | <p>Joel 3:7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:6, 8 6 Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews? ...</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 10:10, 12 10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. ...</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>8 Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.</p> | <p>12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.</p> <p>Genesis 25:22-23</p> <p>22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.</p> <p>23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.</p> <p>Ezekiel 37:22</p> <p>And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:7</p> <p>Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 32:13</p> <p>Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?</p> <p>Joshua 2:11</p> <p>And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.</p> <p>Genesis 22:18</p> <p>And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:9</p> <p>And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:8</p> <p>Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.</p> <p>Isaiah 46:10</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.</p> | <p>Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:11 For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:12 For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 37:16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 29:14 And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.</p> | <p>Joshua 22:4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.</p> <p>Genesis 17:19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.</p> <p>Luke 1:55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:1 And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more</p> | <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.</p> | |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:3 And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 10:8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:</p> <p>John 17:20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;</p> <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>Daniel 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.</p> <p>Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:4 And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.</p> | <p>Isaiah 10:22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>righteousness.</p> <p>Romans 9:27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:5 And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;</p> <p>2 Peter 3:18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:6 And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightsome people.</p> | <p>Acts 9:18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:7 And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightsome people.</p> | <p>John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> <p>Ezekiel 11:17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:8 And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.</p> | <p>Philippians 1:6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:</p> <p>Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, |
| 2 Nephi 30:9 And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. | Isaiah 11:4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth: with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. |
| 2 Nephi 30:10 For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire. | John 7:43 So there was a division among the people because of him. Romans 16:17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. Joel 2:17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God? Psalm 145:20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy. Isaiah 9:18 For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke. |
| 2 Nephi 30:11-15 11 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. | Isaiah 11:5-9 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>12 And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.</p> <p>13 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.</p> <p>14 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.</p> <p>15 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.</p> | <p>6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.</p> <p>7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.</p> <p>8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.</p> <p>9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:16</p> <p>Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.</p> | <p>Psalm 67:2</p> <p>That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.</p> <p>Philippians 4:6</p> <p>Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:17</p> <p>There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.</p> | <p>Luke 8:17</p> <p>For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:11-13</p> <p>11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.</p> <p>12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.</p> <p>13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.</p> <p>Matthew 16:19</p> <p>And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.</p> <p>Matthew 18:18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 30:18 Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,</p> <p>Luke 17:30-31 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. 31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:1 And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.</p> | <p>Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:2, 11-12, 20 2 Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficeth me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying. ... 11 And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son. 12 And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do. ...</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:1-4 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if God permit. 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>20 Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.</p> | |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:3 For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.</p> | <p>Isaiah 42:1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.</p> <p>Psalm 119:130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 3:12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:4 Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.</p> | <p>John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:5 And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!</p> | <p>Matthew 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:7 Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 9:24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.</p> <p>Leviticus 11:44 For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 Peter 1:16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.</p> <p>Acts 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;</p> <p>1 Kings 21:29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 8:11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:8 Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.</p> | <p>Luke 3:22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:13 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the</p> | <p>Acts 11:23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.</p> <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Holy One of Israel.</p> | <p>Acts 8:38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.</p> <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:14 But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.</p> | <p>1 Corinthian 13:1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.</p> <p>1 Corinthian 14:2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:20-2:21 20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:15</p> | <p>Revelation 21:5</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.</p> | <p>And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.</p> <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:16 And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.</p> | <p>John 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.</p> <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> <p>Matthew 16:16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:17 Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>Isaiah 48:17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.</p> <p>Philippians 4:9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.</p> <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:18 And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:13-14 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> <p>Acts 13:32-33 32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, 33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:19 And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:13-14 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.</p> <p>Isaiah 63:1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.</p> <p>Zephaniah 3:17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. |
| <p>2 Nephi 31:21 And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.</p> | <p>Isaiah 30:21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.</p> <p>Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> <p>John 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.</p> <p>2 John 1:9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 32:1 And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?</p> | <p>Luke 2:19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 32:3 Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.</p> | <p>John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.</p> <p>John 13:15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.</p> |
| 2 Nephi 32:4 | James 4:2 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.</p> | <p>Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.</p> <p>John 3:20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 32:5 For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:</p> <p>John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.</p> <p>John 13:15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 32:6 Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.</p> | <p>Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 5:32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 32:7 And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.</p> | <p>Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Mark 9:24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 32:8 And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.</p> | <p>Luke 2:19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.</p> <p>Ruth 1:13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.</p> <p>Luke 11:1 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 32:9 But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.</p> | <p>Luke 18:1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;</p> <p>2 Corinthians 8:11-12 11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. 12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.</p> <p>Colossians 3:23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;</p> <p>Job 30:15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Psalm 69:22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:1 And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:2 But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:7-8 7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> <p>John 8:37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.</p> <p>Isaiah 41:12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:3 But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.</p> | <p>Psalm 6:6-7 6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears. 7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:4 And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.</p> | <p>Acts 26:28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.</p> <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> <p>John 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:6 I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 1:31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.</p> <p>Psalm 49:15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:7 I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.</p> | <p>1 Peter 4:8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:8 I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I</p> | <p>John 8:14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>came.</p> | <p>my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:9 I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.</p> | <p>Colossians 1:20, 23 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. ... 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; Matthew 7:13-14 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:10 And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.</p> | <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. John 5:46-47 46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me; for he wrote of me. 47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:11 And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. John 12:48</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:12 And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Luke 18:25-26 25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>John 7:37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:13 And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.</p> <p>Isaiah 40:3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.</p> <p>Mark 1:3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>make his paths straight.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:14 And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.</p> | <p>Psalm 52:1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.</p> <p>Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?</p> <p>John 12:48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 33:15 For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.</p> | <p>Matthew 16:19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.</p> |

Jacob

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|---|
| <p>Jacob 1:1 For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.</p> | <p>1 Kings 6:1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:4 And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 13:8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.</p> <p>Romans 12:18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:6 And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.</p> <p>John 11:27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:7 Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Psalms 95:10-11 10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways: 11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | were finished from the foundation of the world. |
| <p>Jacob 1:8 Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:</p> <p>Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.</p> <p>Galatians 6:12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:9 Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.</p> | <p>Genesis 45:8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:10 The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 5:18 Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.</p> <p>Psalms 69:22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:11 Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever</p> | <p>2 Samuel 18:18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| name they would. | |
| <p>Jacob 1:14 But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.</p> | <p>Esther 3:6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.</p> <p>Zechariah 12:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:15 And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 5:13 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:16 Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.</p> | <p>Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> <p>1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:17 Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.</p> | <p>Genesis 24:33, 50 33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. ... 50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 1:18 For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.</p> | <p>Exodus 28:41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | may minister unto me in the priest's office. |
| <p>Jacob 1:19 And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.</p> | <p>Romans 11:13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.</p> <p>Acts 18:11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.</p> <p>Proverbs 4:23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.</p> <p>Ezekiel 3:18-19 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. 19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:2 Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.</p> <p>Romans 11:13</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: |
| Jacob 2:3 And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been. | Acts 20:34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. 2 Peter 1:10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: |
| Jacob 2:4 For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you. | 1 Kings 13:26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. |
| Jacob 2:5-6 5 But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God. 6 Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts. | Genesis 6:5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. |
| Jacob 2:7 And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God; | Ruth 1:13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me. 2 Corinthians 7:4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 28:54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:</p> <p>Isaiah 47:1 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:8, 10 8 And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul. ... 10 But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.</p> | <p>Psalm 147:3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:9 Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.</p> | <p>Psalm 147:3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.</p> <p>Luke 2:35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:11 Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 20:1, 45 1 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me. ...</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>45 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,</p> <p>Isaiah 12:4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.</p> <p>Exodus 25:16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:12 And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.</p> | <p>Genesis 17:7-8 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.</p> <p>Acts 2:39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:13, 16 13 And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they. ... 16 O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!</p> | <p>Jeremiah 49:16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.</p> <p>Obadiah 1:3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?</p> <p>Ezekiel 28:5</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:</p> <p>Romans 3:9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:14 And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.</p> | <p>Romans 8:33-34 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:16 O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!</p> | <p>Psalm 36:11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.</p> <p>Obadiah 1:3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?</p> <p>Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:18-19 18 But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God. 19 And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 Timothy 6:17-19</p> <p>17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;</p> <p>18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;</p> <p>19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.</p> <p>Isaiah 61:1</p> <p>The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;</p> <p>James 5:13-14</p> <p>13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.</p> <p>14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:20</p> <p>And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?</p> | <p>Judges 18:8</p> <p>And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:21</p> <p>Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.</p> | <p>Isaiah 43:4</p> <p>Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.</p> <p>Job 34:15</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 12:13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:22 And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.</p> | <p>Psalms 68:3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.</p> <p>Job 3:22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:23 But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.</p> | <p>Luke 24:45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,</p> <p>Mark 12:24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:24-27 24 Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord. 25 Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.</p> <p>Jeremiah 23:5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.</p> <p>26 Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.</p> <p>27 Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;</p> | <p>Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.</p> <p>Matthew 5:27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 18:10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.</p> <p>James 1:26-27 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.</p> <p>Jeremiah 36:30 Therefore thus saith the Lord of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:28 For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.</p> | <p>Isaiah 62:4-5 4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. 5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | thee. |
| Jacob 2:29 Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes. | Genesis 3:17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; |
| Jacob 2:30 For if I will , saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things. | John 21:22 Jesus saith unto him, if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me. Genesis 38:8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother. Mark 12:19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. |
| Jacob 2:31 For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow , and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands. | Jeremiah 8:18-22 18 When I would comfort myself against sorrow , my heart is faint in me. 19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities? 20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. 22 Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered? |
| Jacob 2:32 And I will not suffer , saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair | Proverbs 10:3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.</p> | <p>casteth away the substance of the wicked.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:33 For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:41, 56 41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. ... 56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, 2 Timothy 3:6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, Ezekiel 16:34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:34 And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.</p> | <p>John 5:24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. Luke 11:42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 2:35</p> | <p>Jeremiah 16:12</p> |

Behold, **ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites**, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and **lost the confidence** of your children, because of **your bad examples** before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

And **ye have done worse than your fathers**; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

Hebrews 10:35

Cast not away therefore your **confidence**, which hath great recompence of reward.

1 Corinthians 10:6

Now these things were **our examples**, to the intent **we should not lust after evil things**, as they also lusted.

Jacob 3:1-2

1 But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that **are pure in heart**. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will **console you in your afflictions**, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.
2 O all ye that **are pure in heart, lift up your heads** and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

Matthew 5:8

Blessed **are the pure in heart**: for they shall see God.

2 Corinthians 1:4, 6

4 Who **comforteth us in all our tribulation**, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

...

6 And whether we be **afflicted**, it is for your **consolation** and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

Psalms 24:7

Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

Luke 21:28

And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and **lift up your heads**; for your redemption draweth nigh.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Jacob 3:3</p> <p>But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:13</p> <p>But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.</p> <p>Genesis 3:17</p> <p>And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;</p> <p>Micah 2:10</p> <p>Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:4</p> <p>And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.</p> | <p>Luke 18:8</p> <p>I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?</p> <p>Luke 13:3</p> <p>I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Isaiah 57:13</p> <p>When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:5</p> <p>Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should</p> | <p>Isaiah 66:5</p> <p>Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.</p> <p>1 John 4:20</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>not be whoredoms committed among them.</p> | <p>If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?</p> <p>Genesis 38:26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.</p> <p>1 Samuel 24:17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.</p> <p>Matthew 5:20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:6, 8 6 And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people. ... 8 O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 8:12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.</p> <p>Revelation 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:7 Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;</p> <p>Colossians 3:19</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>of your great Creator?</p> | <p>Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.</p> <p>Isaiah 14:21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.</p> <p>Romans 3:9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:9 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.</p> | <p>John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> <p>Ezekiel 36:31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:10 Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at</p> | <p>Psalm 95:10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:</p> <p>Hebrews 3:10</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>the last day.</p> | <p>Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways.</p> <p>Proverbs 25:22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.</p> <p>Romans 12:20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:11 O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:1-2 1 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. 2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.</p> <p>Psalm 116:3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.</p> <p>Acts 2:24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.</p> <p>Matthew 25:41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:</p> <p>Revelation 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:12 And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:14 These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:2 But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:5 Behold, they believed in Christ and worshipped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.</p> | <p>John 4:23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.</p> <p>Genesis 15:6 And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.</p> <p>Galatians 3:6</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.</p> <p>James 3:9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.</p> <p>John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:6 Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.</p> | <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.</p> <p>Matthew 8:26-27 26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. 27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:7 Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.</p> | <p>Romans 3:23-24 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:</p> <p>Ephesians 2:8-9</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:</p> <p>9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:8, 11</p> <p>8 Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.</p> <p>...</p> <p>11 Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.</p> | <p>Romans 11:33</p> <p>O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:20</p> <p>Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 9:24</p> <p>Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.</p> <p>Romans 12:1</p> <p>I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.</p> <p>Colossians 1:27</p> <p>To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:</p> <p>Timothy 3:16</p> <p>And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:9</p> <p>For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if</p> | <p>Hebrews 1:3</p> <p>Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?</p> | <p>by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:</p> <p>Ephesians 2:10-11 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:10 Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.</p> | <p>Acts 20:34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.</p> <p>Psalm 145:8-9 8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. 9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:11-12 11 Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh. 12 And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:16, 18, 20 16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more. ... 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; ... 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 9:24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 Corinthians 15:20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.</p> <p>Colossians 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:</p> <p>John 3:7, 9 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. ... 9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?</p> <p>Hebrews 6:5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:14 But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.</p> | <p>Philippians 3:14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:15 And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 1:23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;</p> |
| <p>Jacob 4:17</p> | <p>Psalms 118:22-23</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?</p> | <p>22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.</p> <p>23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.</p> <p>Matthew 21:42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?</p> <p>Acts 4:11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:3-14</p> <p>3 For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.</p> <p>4 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.</p> <p>5 And it came to pass that he a pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.</p> <p>6 And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.</p> <p>7 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.</p> <p>8 And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these</p> | <p>Romans 11:7, 11, 16-25</p> <p>7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded</p> <p>...</p> <p>11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.</p> <p>...</p> <p>16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.</p> <p>17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;</p> <p>18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.</p> <p>19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.</p> <p>20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:</p> |

young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

9 Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

10 And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

11 And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

12 Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

13 And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

14 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

Jacob 5:3

For behold, thus saith the Lord, **I will liken thee, O house of Israel**, like unto **a tame olive tree**, which **a man took** and nourished **in his vineyard**; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

Isaiah 5:7

For the **vineyard** of the Lord of hosts **is the house of Israel**, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Luke 20:9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:4 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.</p> | <p>Isaiah 5:6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.</p> <p>Luke 13:8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:</p> <p>Isaiah 27:6, 8 6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit. ... 8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:6 And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:</p> <p>Ezekiel 17:22 Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:7-9 7 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto</p> | <p>Ruth 1:13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the Lord is gone out against me.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.</p> <p>8 And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.</p> <p>9 Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 13:8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.</p> <p>Romans 11:17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;</p> <p>Luke 13:7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:37-39 37 But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.</p> <p>38 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.</p> <p>39 And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.</p> <p>Ezekiel 31:16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.</p> <p>Acts 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:41-42 41 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?</p> | <p>Isaiah 5:4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>42 Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.</p> | <p>forth wild grapes?</p> <p>Matthew 5:13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.</p> <p>Matthew 7:19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:43 And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 17:8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.</p> <p>Matthew 13:8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:46 And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.</p> | <p>John 5:30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:47 But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth</p> | <p>Isaiah 65:2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;</p> <p>Romans 10:21</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?</p> | <p>But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.</p> <p>Matthew 13:27-28 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:48 And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?</p> | <p>Isaiah 2:12 For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:</p> <p>Ezekiel 31:10, 14 10 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height; ... 14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:49-51 49 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard? 50 But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer. 51 And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.</p> | <p>Luke 13:7-9 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Jacob 5:63 Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.</p> | <p>Matthew 19:30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.</p> <p>Matthew 20:8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:65 And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:68 And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.</p> | <p>Isaiah 11:11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:70 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.</p> | <p>Matthew 9:37-38 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 5:77 And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.</p> <p>Matthew 3:12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. |
| Jacob 6:4 And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long ; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people ; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God. | Romans 10:21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people. |
| Jacob 6:5 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart , and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts. | Acts 26:25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. Acts 11:23 Who, when he came , and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. |
| Jacob 6:6 Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die? | Hebrews 3:7-8 7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your hearts , as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: Ezekiel 33:11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die , O house of Israel? |
| Jacob 6:10 And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever , which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment. | Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever : and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. |
| Jacob 6:11 | Matthew 7:14 |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.</p> | <p>Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 6:12 O be wise; what can I say more?</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 3:18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:2 And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:3 And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.</p> | <p>Luke 22:6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:4 And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.</p> | <p>Proverbs 7:21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:5 And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 2:2-3 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;</p> <p>Hebrews 12:27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:9 And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:12 And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.</p> | <p>1 John 1:2-3 2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:14 And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 6:16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.</p> <p>Matthew 4:7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.</p> <p>Judges 6:17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.</p> <p>Ezekiel 24:24</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.</p> <p>Matthew 6:10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.</p> <p>Luke 22:42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.</p> <p>Acts 23:3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?</p> <p>Ephesians 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:18-21</p> <p>18 And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.</p> <p>19 And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.</p> <p>20 And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.</p> <p>21 And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly;</p> | <p>Acts 5:3-5</p> <p>3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?</p> <p>4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.</p> <p>5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.</p> | |
| <p>Jacob 7:24 And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 14:14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 1:14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:25 Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 13:8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.</p> <p>2 Samuel 22:3, 47 3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.</p> <p>... 47 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 7:26 And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our</p> | <p>James 4:14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.</p> |

lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, **wanderers, cast out** from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

Hosea 9:17

My God will **cast them away**, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be **wanderers** among the nations.

1 Chronicles 29:15

For we are strangers before thee, and **sojourners**, as were all our fathers: **our days on the earth are as a shadow**, and there is none abiding.

Enos

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|---|
| <p>Enos 1:1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—</p> | <p>Mark 6:20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:2-4 2 And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins. 3 Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart. 4 And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.</p> | <p>Genesis 32:24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.</p> <p>Acts 10:43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.</p> <p>Proverbs 19:15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.</p> <p>Psalms 95:6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:5 And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee,</p> | <p>Luke 5:20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>and thou shalt be blessed.</p> | <p>thee.</p> <p>Luke 14:14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:6 And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.</p> | <p>Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:8 And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.</p> | <p>Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.</p> <p>Matthew 9:22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.</p> <p>Luke 17:19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:9 Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.</p> | <p>Psalm 42:4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:10 And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 6:17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.</p> <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> <p>Psalm 7:16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:11 And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:12 And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.</p> | <p>Proverbs 4:23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.</p> <p>Psalm 20:4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.</p> <p>1 Kings 5:10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.</p> <p>1 Samuel 23:20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.</p> <p>1 Kings 9:11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.</p> <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Mark 6:6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:13 And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—</p> | <p>1 John 5:15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.</p> <p>Psalm 98:1 (A Psalm.) O sing unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:14 For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.</p> | <p>Psalm 95:11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)</p> <p>Galatians 1:14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:15 Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.</p> <p>John 14:13-14 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name , I will do it. |
| Enos 1:16 And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time. | Deuteronomy 6:24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day. |
| Enos 1:16, 19 16 And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time. ... 19 And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come , and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen. | Isaiah 41:22 Let them bring them forth , and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come . |
| Enos 1:17-18 17 And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made ; wherefore my soul did rest. 18 And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith ; for their faith was like unto thine. | Jeremiah 31:32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: Hebrews 8:9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 2 Chronicles 34:32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers . Matthew 9:29 |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:19 And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.</p> <p>Matthew 9:35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.</p> <p>John 3:11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.</p> <p>Acts 22:15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:20 And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.</p> | <p>Luke 15:8 Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?</p> <p>Mark 1:6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;</p> <p>2 Kings 1:8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>2 Samuel 12:3 But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:21 And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 9:10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 14:5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:22 And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:23 And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.</p> | <p>Psalm 35:23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 3:12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:</p> |
| <p>Enos 1:26 And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought</p> | <p>Job 21:13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.</p> |

upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word **according to the truth which is in Christ**. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

1 Kings 2:6

Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head **go down to the grave** in peace.

Job 7:9

As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that **goeth down to the grave** shall come up no more.

Galatians 2:14

But when I saw that they walked not uprightly **according to the truth** of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

2 Timothy 1:1

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, **according to the promise of life which is in Christ** Jesus,

Enos 1:27

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when **my mortal shall put on immortality**, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: **Come** unto me, **ye blessed**, there is **a place prepared for you** in the **mansions of my Father**. Amen.

1 Corinthians 15:53

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and **this mortal must put on immortality**.

Matthew 25:34

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, **Come, ye blessed** of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

John 14:2

In **my Father's** house are many **mansions**: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to **prepare a place for you**.

Jarom

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|--|
| <p>Jarom 1:2 And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.</p> | <p>John 14:8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:3 Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 10:16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.</p> <p>Acts 7:51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.</p> <p>Isaiah 6:10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.</p> <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> <p>Mark 10:5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:4</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 13:14</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.</p> | <p>The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen. (The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.)</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:6 And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.</p> | <p>Leviticus 7:26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:7 And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.</p> | <p>Judges 5:19, 21 19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money. ... 21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:8 And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.</p> | <p>Ephesians 2:7, 10 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. ... 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:9 And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 6:17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>shall prosper in the land.</p> | <p>1 Kings 8:26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.</p> <p>Genesis 42:20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.</p> <p>Luke 1:55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:10 And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.</p> | <p>Genesis 7:4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.</p> <p>1 Kings 13:34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.</p> <p>Amos 9:8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD. |
| <p>Jarom 1:11</p> <p>Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 4:2</p> <p>Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.</p> <p>Philippians 3:12</p> <p>Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:12</p> <p>And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.</p> | <p>Acts 2:37</p> <p>Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:13</p> <p>And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.</p> | <p>James 4:1</p> <p>From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:14</p> <p>And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 35:4</p> <p>And prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.</p> |
| <p>Jarom 1:15</p> <p>And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 16:8</p> <p>The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.</p> |

Omni

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|---|
| <p>Omni 1:1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 10:8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:2 Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 39:23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.</p> <p>John 8:42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.</p> <p>Nehemiah 1:7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.</p> <p>Colossians 4:4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:3 And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many</p> | <p>Genesis 5:26, 28 26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.</p> | <p>... 28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:6 For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:7 Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.</p> | <p>Genesis 18:24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?</p> <p>John 3:15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.</p> <p>Ezra 8:31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth [day] of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.</p> <p>Luke 1:74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:9 Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the</p> | <p>Philemon 1:19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 31:24</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.</p> | <p>And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:10 Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.</p> | <p>Psalm 31:13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.</p> <p>Psalm 44:1-6 1 (To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.) We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. 2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. 3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them. 4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob. 5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us. 6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:11 And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 31:24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:12 Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—</p> | <p>Matthew 2:12, 22 12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. ... 22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Hebrews 11:7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:13 And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Romans 8:14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:</p> <p>Colossians 3:16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:14 And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.</p> | <p>Psalm 68:3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.</p> <p>Job 3:22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?</p> <p>2 Chronicles 30:26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.</p> <p>Acts 8:8</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | And there was great joy in that city. |
| Omni 1:15 Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon. | Jeremiah 40:1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon. |
| Omni 1:16 And they journeyed in the wilderness , and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth. | Numbers 21:11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising. Exodus 16:3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. Nehemiah 13:16, 21 16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. ... 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. |
| Omni 1:17 And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted ; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator ; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them. | Romans 1:20, 23, 25, 28, 31 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: ... 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>things.</p> <p>...</p> <p>25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.</p> <p>...</p> <p>28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;</p> <p>...</p> <p>31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:20</p> <p>And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.</p> | <p>Zechariah 3:9</p> <p>For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:22</p> <p>It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.</p> | <p>Genesis 11:4, 9</p> <p>4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.</p> <p>Romans 2:2, 5</p> <p>2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;</p> |

Omni 1:24

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did **drive them out of the land** of Zarahemla.

Exodus 6:1

Then the Lord said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall **he drive them out of his land**.

Numbers 22:6

Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may **drive them out of the land**: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

Omni 1:25

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and **knowing king Benjamin to be a just man** before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, **exhorting all men to come unto God**, the Holy One of Israel, and believe **in prophesying**, and **in revelations**, and in the **ministering of angels**, and in the gift of **speaking with tongues**, and in the gift of **interpreting** languages, and in all things which are good; for **there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord**: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

Mark 6:20

For Herod feared John, **knowing that he was a just man** and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

Acts 11:23

Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and **exhorted them all**, that with purpose of heart they would **cleave unto the Lord**.

Hebrews 1:13-14

13 But to which of the **angels** said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all **ministering spirits**, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

1 Corinthians 14:5-6

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he **interpret**, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you **speaking with tongues**, what shall I

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?</p> <p>Matthew 19:17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:26 And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.</p> | <p>Isaiah 53:10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.</p> <p>Mark 8:36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?</p> <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:27 And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 25:2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.</p> <p>Judges 2:6 And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:28 Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Psalms 24:8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.</p> <p>Acts 14:21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:29 And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 2:1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.</p> |
| <p>Omni 1:30 And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.</p> | <p>Psalm 88:5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.</p> <p>Job 21:26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.</p> |

Words of Mormon

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:4 And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—</p> | <p>1 Kings 13:32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.</p> <p>Matthew 24:6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p> <p>Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:7 And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?</p> <p>1 John 3:20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.</p> <p>Colossians 1:29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Daniel 11:3, 36 3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.</p> <p>...</p> <p>36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:8 And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightful people.</p> | <p>Malachi 3:12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:9 And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 3:15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:11 And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.</p> | <p>Psalm 121:8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:13 And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of</p> | <p>Psalm 44:3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Laban.</p> | |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:14 And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.</p> | <p>Psalm 71:16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:16 And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:17 For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—</p> | <p>2 Kings 4:9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:18 Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 32:41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:26-27 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.</p> <p>27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain</p> |
|--|--|

Mosiah (chapter 1-15)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 1:2 And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.</p> | <p>Proverbs 1:5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:</p> <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> <p>Acts 7:25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:3 And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.</p> | <p>Luke 8:10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.</p> <p>Numbers 15:26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.</p> <p>Romans 11:5, 25 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. ... 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 1:7 And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.</p> | <p>John 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:</p> <p>3 John 1:2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:9 And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:1-2 1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;</p> <p>Joshua 23:14 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:10 Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land,</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 36:22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.</p> | <p>Ezra 10:7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:12 And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 9:20 The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.</p> <p>Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:13 Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.</p> | <p>Proverbs 29:16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.</p> <p>Acts 1:25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.</p> <p>Matthew 16:4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Joshua 11:6 And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.</p> <p>Matthew 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.</p> <p>Isaiah 14:10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?</p> <p>Psalm 41:2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:15 And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.</p> | <p>Daniel 2:49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:16 And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 4:9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;</p> <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 1:17 Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.</p> | <p>Psalm 2:5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.</p> <p>Zechariah 1:15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:2 And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.</p> | <p>Exodus 1:7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:3 And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 12:6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:4 And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.</p> | <p>Ezra 8:31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth [day] of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.</p> <p>Luke 1:74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,</p> <p>Proverbs 20:7-8 7 The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:5 And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.</p> | <p>Numbers 1:52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.</p> <p>Numbers 2:2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.</p> <p>Genesis 44:12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:9 And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:15-16 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:14 And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> <p>Matthew 23:4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>John 3:28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:21 I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.</p> | <p>Acts 17:24-25, 28 24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; 25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; ... 28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:21 I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.</p> | <p>Luke 17:10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.</p> <p>Romans 3:12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> <p>Acts 17:24-25, 28 24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; 25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; ... 28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:22 And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should</p> | <p>Micah 6:8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.</p> | <p>with thy God?</p> <p>James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:29 And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;</p> | <p>Galatians 3:25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:30 For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:28, 30, 35 28 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. ... 30 Even as I swear unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. ... 35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:33 For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.</p> | <p>John 8:24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.</p> <p>John 4:36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.</p> <p>Matthew 25:46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:37 I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.</p> | <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> <p>Acts 7:48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:38 Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.</p> | <p>Genesis 3:8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.</p> <p>Matthew 3:12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.</p> <p>Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:40 O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might</p> | <p>Psalms 148:12-13 12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children: 13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent;</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.</p> | <p>his glory is above the earth and heaven.</p> <p>John 16:25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 2:41 And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.</p> | <p>Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.</p> <p>Revelation 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.</p> <p>Genesis 24:1 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.</p> <p>Mark 16:19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.</p> <p>Isaiah 40:5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:2-3 2 And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me. 3 And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.</p> | <p>Luke 1:19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.</p> <p>Matthew 2:10</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> <p>Acts 13:32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:5 For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.</p> | <p>Revelations 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.</p> <p>Matthew 11:5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:7 And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.</p> | <p>Luke 22:44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:8 And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.</p> | <p>Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:</p> <p>John 1:2-3 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.</p> <p>Matthew 13:55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? |
| <p>Mosiah 3:9 9 And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.</p> <p>10 And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.</p> | <p>John 10:20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?</p> <p>Luke 18:33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.</p> <p>Matthew 20:19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.</p> <p>Isaiah 3:13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.</p> <p>John 7:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:11-12 11 For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.</p> <p>12 But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.</p> | <p>Numbers 15:26 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the Lord, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.</p> <p>John 15:22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.</p> <p>Psalm 62:1 (To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.) Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:13 And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of</p> | <p>Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.</p> | <p>gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,</p> <p>Acts 10:43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.</p> <p>Philippians 3:12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:14 Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiffnecked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:15 And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.</p> | <p>Acts 2:43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:4, 9 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. ... 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.</p> <p>Psalms 106:7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Galatians 5:6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:17 And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.</p> | <p>Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> <p>Revelation 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:19 For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.</p> <p>Romans 6:13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.</p> <p>Matthew 18:3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.</p> <p>James 4:7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.</p> <p>1 Peter 5:5</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:6, 9 6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. ... 9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:24-25 24 And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil. 25 And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.</p> | <p>Romans 2:5-9 5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; 6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds: 7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: 8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile;</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.</p> <p>Job 16:22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:29</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself , not discerning the Lord's body. |
| <p>Mosiah 3:26</p> <p>Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.</p> | <p>Isaiah 51:22</p> <p>Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:</p> <p>Revelation 14:10</p> <p>The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 3:27</p> <p>And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:11</p> <p>And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.</p> <p>Matthew 3:12</p> <p>Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.</p> <p>Revelation 20:10</p> <p>And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:1</p> <p>And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 20:18</p> <p>And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Lord, worshipping the Lord.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>them.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 4:2 And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.</p> | <p>Psalm 51:1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.</p> <p>Colossians 1:14-16 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:3 And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 10:43-44 43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. 44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.</p> <p>Acts 13:52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>1 Timothy 1:14, 19 14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. ... 19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:</p> <p>1 Peter 3:16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | conversation in Christ. |
| <p>Mosiah 4:4 And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.</p> | <p>Acts 8:35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.</p> <p>Proverbs 4:20-21 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:5-6 5 For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state— 6 I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—</p> | <p>Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?</p> <p>Galatians 6:3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.</p> <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> <p>Psalms 56:4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.</p> <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Colossians 1:23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:7 I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.</p> | <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> <p>Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:8 And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.</p> | <p>Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:9 Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.</p> <p>Ephesians 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:</p> <p>Job 37:5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 4:10 And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.</p> | <p>Proverbs 28:13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.</p> <p>John 13:17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:11 And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.</p> | <p>Habakkuk 2:14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?</p> <p>Acts 2:21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> <p>Psalms 88:9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.</p> <p>1 Peter 5:9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.</p> |

Mosiah 4:13

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to **live peaceably**, and to **render to every man according to that which is his due**.

Romans 12:18

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, **live peaceably** with all men.

Proverbs 24:12

If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he **render to every man according to** his works?

Romans 2:6

Who will **render to every man according to** his deeds:

Romans 13:7

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

Mosiah 4:14-15

14 And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they **transgress the laws** of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the devil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an **enemy to all righteousness**.

15 But ye will teach them to **walk in** the ways of **truth and soberness**; ye will teach them to **love one another**, and to **serve one another**.

Acts 13:10

And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou **enemy of all righteousness**, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

1 John 3:4

Whosoever committeth sin **transgresseth** also **the law**: for sin is the transgression of the law.

Acts 26:25

But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of **truth and soberness**.

3 John 1:4

I have no greater joy than to hear that **my children walk in truth**.

Galatians 5:13

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:16 And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.</p> | <p>Hebrews 2:18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.</p> <p>Romans 12:15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:17-18, 25 17 Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just— 18 But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God. ... 25 And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.</p> | <p>Luke 3:11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.</p> <p>Romans 2:1-4 1 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. 2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things. 3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? 4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?</p> <p>Romans 3:5, 8-9 5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) ... 8 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>just. 9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:19 For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?</p> | <p>Malachi 2:10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?</p> <p>Genesis 36:6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 10:18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.</p> <p>1 Timothy 6:8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:20 And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.</p> | <p>Acts 2:4, 17, 21, 26, 28, 38 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. ... 17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: ... 21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>...</p> <p>26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:</p> <p>...</p> <p>28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.</p> <p>...</p> <p>38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Titus 1:11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.</p> <p>Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:21 And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 3:7-8 7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; 8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:22 And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye</p> | <p>Matthew 7:11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.</p> | <p>Job 31:16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:23-24 23 I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world. 24 And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.</p> | <p>Acts 8:20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 8:17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.</p> <p>James 4:2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:26 And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.</p> | <p>John 20:23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.</p> <p>Numbers 32:22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.</p> <p>Acts 11:29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>2 Corinthians 8:12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.</p> <p>Matthew 25:35-36 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 9:12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;</p> <p>Philippians 2:25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:27 And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 14:40 Let all things be done decently and in order.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 9:24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 4:28 And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.</p> | <p>Romans 13:8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.</p> <p>Psalm 37:21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.</p> |

Mosiah 4:30

But this much I can tell you, that **if ye** do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and **continue in the faith** of **what ye have heard** concerning **the coming of our Lord, even unto the end** of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Colossians 1:23

If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, **which ye have heard**, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

1 Thessalonians 3:13

To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, **even** our Father, at **the coming of our Lord** Jesus Christ with all his saints.

Mosiah 5:2, 4

2 And **they all cried with one voice**, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of **the Lord Omnipotent**, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or **in our hearts**, that we have no more disposition **to do evil, but to do good continually**.

...

4 And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this **great knowledge**, whereby we do **rejoice** with such exceedingly great joy.

Acts 19:34

But when **they** knew that he was a Jew, **all with one voice** about the space of two hours **cried** out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

Revelation 19:6-7

6 And I heard as it were the **voice** of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for **the Lord** God **omnipotent** reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and **rejoice**, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

Jeremiah 4:22

For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise **to do evil, but to do good** they have no knowledge.

Genesis 6:5

And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only **evil continually**.

Ecclesiastes 1:16

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:3 And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophecy of all things.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 12:7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:7,9-10 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. ... 9 For we know in part, and we prophecy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:5 And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 2:9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.</p> <p>Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:7 And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.</p> | <p>Psalms 2:7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.</p> <p>Acts 13:33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Acts 3:16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.</p> <p>John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:8 And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.</p> | <p>Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:9 And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.</p> | <p>Psalms 118:16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.</p> <p>Matthew 7:24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:</p> <p>Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:10</p> | <p>Matthew 25:41</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.</p> | <p>Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:11 And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.</p> | <p>Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:12 I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.</p> <p>Romans 2:15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)</p> <p>John 10:27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:13 For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?</p> | <p>John 7:15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?</p> <p>Matthew 6:24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.</p> <p>1 John 4:7-8</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.</p> <p>8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:</p> <p>Matthew 15:8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 5:15 Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in a good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.</p> <p>Revelation 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.</p> <p>Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:</p> <p>Ephesians 4:6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 6:2 And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 34:10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 6:3 And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;</p> <p>Luke 8:39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 6:6 And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 5:31-33 31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. 32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. 33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:2 And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 24:4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.</p> | <p>sons of Ithamar, and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:4 And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.</p> | <p>Numbers 13:25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:6 And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.</p> | <p>Genesis 47:2 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:7 And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.</p> | <p>Acts 8:3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:8 And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.</p> | <p>Acts 16:26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.</p> <p>Galatians 4:9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:9 And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:5, 7 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. ... 7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them."</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:10</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:12</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?</p> | <p>Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:11 And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.</p> | <p>Acts 26:1 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:12 And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;</p> | <p>Acts 4:29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, Deuteronomy 31:27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:13 For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.</p> | <p>John 8:19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. Matthew 24:43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. 2 Corinthians 8:23</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:14-15 14 And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also. 15 For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> <p>Exodus 4:18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.</p> <p>Matthew 23:4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.</p> <p>Exodus 14:12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:16 And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 19:9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.</p> <p>Mark 5:26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 7:17 And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.</p> | <p>Ezra 10:7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:18 And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.</p> <p>Luke 21:28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.</p> <p>Revelation 1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.</p> <p>Revelation 22:10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:19 Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many</p> | <p>Psalms 4:5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.</p> <p>Exodus 14:16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>more things did he do for them.</p> | <p>midst of the sea.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 8:16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:20 And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 12:6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.</p> <p>Joshua 24:17 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:</p> <p>Psalm 41:2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.</p> <p>Numbers 14:19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.</p> <p>Ezekiel 36:31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:21 And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over</p> | <p>Ruth 4:9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>this people, he being over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—</p> | <p>this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:22 And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 8:8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.</p> <p>Nehemiah 5:4, 11 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. ... 11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:23 And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:24 And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come</p> | <p>James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>unto them.</p> | <p>Romans 7:18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:25 For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:26 And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 28:9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 1:11 There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:27 And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—</p> | <p>Hebrews 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:28 And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more</p> | <p>John 6:41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?</p> | <p>came down from heaven.</p> <p>Psalm 78:31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.</p> <p>Zechariah 1:15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:29 For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 33:12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.</p> <p>Hosea 2:6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:30 And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.</p> | <p>Psalm 1:4 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.</p> <p>Isaiah 17:13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.</p> <p>Hosea 8:7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.</p> <p>Hosea 13:3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:31 And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 7:33 But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 3:10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the Lord.</p> <p>Acts 11:23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.</p> <p>Ephesians 1:9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:1-2 1 And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla. 2 And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the</p> | <p>Jeremiah 43:1 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,</p> <p>Exodus 17:14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.</p> | <p>rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.</p> <p>Matthew 27:24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.</p> <p>Luke 9:16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.</p> <p>Esther 4:7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:3 And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 23:1 Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,</p> <p>Luke 24:45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,</p> <p>Joshua 24:27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:4</p> | <p>Acts 19:41</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.</p> | <p>And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.</p> <p>John 11:37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?</p> <p>2 Samuel 14:24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.</p> <p>John 7:53 And every man went unto his own house.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:6 Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.</p> | <p>Judges 8:14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.</p> <p>Genesis 41:8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:7 And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.</p> | <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> <p>Acts 25:11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar.</p> <p>Acts 26:32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:8 And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 37:1, 11 1 The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, ... 11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:9 And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.</p> | <p>Exodus 28:36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:11 And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?</p> | <p>James 5:3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.</p> <p>Acts 21:37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:12 And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been</p> | <p>Luke 23:8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.</p> <p>Philemon 1:15</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.</p> | <p>For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:13 Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:17, 20 17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. ... 20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 3:13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:</p> <p>1 Timothy 6:16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.</p> <p>1 Samuel 9:9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:14 And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift</p> | <p>Mark 11:28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>from God.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 8:15 And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.</p> | <p>Luke 7:28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:16 And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.</p> | <p>1 Kings 13:18 He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 3:11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.</p> <p>James 3:8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.</p> <p>1 Timothy 6:16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.</p> <p>John 3:27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:17 But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Mosiah 8:18 Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.</p> | <p>John 6:28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?</p> <p>Hebrews 11:39-40 39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: 40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:19 And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> <p>Acts 27:35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:20 O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!</p> | <p>Psalms 92:5 O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.</p> <p>Matthew 17:17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.</p> <p>Proverbs 4:7-8 7 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding. 8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Corinthians 1:22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 8:21 Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.</p> | <p>John 10:12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.</p> <p>Isaiah 56:9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:1, 12 1 I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed. ... 12 Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.</p> | <p>Galatians 2:4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:2 Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.</p> | <p>Luke 19:21, 27 21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow. ... 27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 22:8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.</p> <p>Luke 12:53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:3 And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.</p> | <p>Numbers 13:30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.</p> <p>Zechariah 1:15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:5 And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 10:11 And the Lord said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:6 And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:15 And Bathsheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.</p> <p>Joshua 24:8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:7 And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.</p> | <p>Acts 1:4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Acts 18:2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 9:7 Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:8 And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 3:15, 27 15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David. ... 27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:9 And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.</p> | <p>Genesis 2:5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.</p> <p>Genesis 3:23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.</p> <p>2 Samuel 17:28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | and flour, and parched corn , and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, |
| Mosiah 9:10 Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it. | Ephesians 4:14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness , whereby they lie in wait to deceive; |
| Mosiah 9:11 Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land , and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage. | Exodus 1:7-10 7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty ; and the land was filled with them. 8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. 9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we: 10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us , and so get them up out of the land. |
| Mosiah 9:14 For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks , and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them , and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields. | Genesis 37:16, 18 16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks 18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him . |
| Mosiah 9:15 Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken , even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection. | Judges 8:10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. |
| Mosiah 9:16 And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows , and with arrows, with swords , and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle . | 2 Chronicles 26:14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones. Nehemiah 4:13 |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.</p> <p>1 Samuel 17:55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 12:33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:17 Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.</p> | <p>Psalm 71:16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.</p> <p>Jonah 3:8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.</p> <p>1 Samuel 12:10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:18 And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 22:7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.</p> <p>Judges 5:31</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.</p> <p>1 Samuel 17:55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.</p> <p>Exodus 6:1 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 9:19 And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 25:33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:1 And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.</p> <p>Job 38:23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:2 And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.</p> | <p>Luke 21:34 And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Lamentations 1:7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:4 And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.</p> | <p>Genesis 2:5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:5 And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.</p> | <p>Exodus 35:25, 35 25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen. ... 35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.</p> <p>Matthew 6:28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:</p> <p>Leviticus 26:6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:6 And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 1:8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>battle against my people.</p> | <p>Judges 20:23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:7 But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 26:4-5 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed. 5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:8 And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.</p> | <p>2 Kings 1:8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. Matthew 3:4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:9 And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 20:10 Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. Judges 20:14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:10 And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.</p> | <p>Ezra 7:21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Psalm 71:16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:11 Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.</p> | <p>Amos 6:13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?</p> <p>Joel 2:5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:12 They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> <p>Exodus 10:11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.</p> <p>Isaiah 65:7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:13 And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 7:19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.</p> <p>Proverbs 12:2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | will he condemn. |
| <p>Mosiah 10:14 And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 36:13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.</p> <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:15 And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.</p> | <p>John 7:1 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:16 And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:6, 17 6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> <p>... 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:17 And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 35:5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:18 For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered</p> | <p>Ephesians 4:14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>these many years in the land.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 10:19 And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.</p> | <p>Genesis 20:8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.</p> <p>Luke 24:9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.</p> <p>Psalm 4:5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 5:20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:20 And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 13:16-17 16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 10:21-22 21 And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground. 22 And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.</p> | <p>2 Kings 3:27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.</p> <p>Genesis 4:2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Jeremiah 31:29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:1-2 1 And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father. 2 For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.</p> | <p>2 Kings 21:18, 21-22 18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. ... 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: 22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.</p> <p>Psalms 37:4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.</p> <p>2 Kings 15:9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:3 And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.</p> | <p>Genesis 47:24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:3, 6 3 And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:15-16 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>...</p> <p>6 Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.</p> | <p>17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:5</p> <p>For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.</p> | <p>Leviticus 16:32</p> <p>And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:7</p> <p>Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:3-5</p> <p>3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:</p> <p>4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.</p> <p>5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:8</p> <p>And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;</p> | <p>2 Kings 20:13</p> <p>And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:10</p> <p>And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.</p> | <p>Exodus 35:32-33, 35</p> <p>32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,</p> <p>33 And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.</p> <p>...</p> <p>35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:11</p> <p>And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above</p> | <p>Proverbs 25:12</p> <p>As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprov</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.</p> | <p>upon an obedient ear.</p> <p>Ezekiel 13:8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:13 And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.</p> | <p>Psalm 71:3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.</p> <p>John 18:2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:14 And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.</p> | <p>Psalm 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> <p>Acts 17:21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)</p> <p>Luke 15:13, 30 13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. ... 30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:15 And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 2:4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.</p> | <p>Esther 1:7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.</p> <p>Nehemiah 13:15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:17, 20-21 17 And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them. ... 20 And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger. 21 And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.</p> <p>Mark 10:42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.</p> <p>Ezekiel 22:30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.</p> <p>Jeremiah 23:1-3 1 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>saith the LORD.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)</p> <p>Revelation 2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.</p> <p>Luke 1:16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.</p> <p>2 Kings 21:14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;</p> <p>Acts 7:6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:18-19 18 And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil. 19 And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.</p> | <p>James 4:16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.</p> <p>2 Samuel 23:12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.</p> <p>Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> <p>Isaiah 1:11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:22 And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.</p> | <p>Exodus 20:5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:23 And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.</p> | <p>Luke 13:5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Isaiah 43:13 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:24 Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 11:14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:25 And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.</p> | <p>Jonah 3:8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them a turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:26</p> | <p>1 Samuel 29:4</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.</p> | <p>And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?</p> <p>Esther 2:21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.</p> <p>John 7:30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.</p> <p>Psalm 31:13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:27 Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?</p> | <p>Judges 9:38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.”</p> <p>Exodus 5:2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:28 I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay</p> | <p>1 Samuel 14:34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>him.</p> | <p>And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.</p> <p>Luke 19:27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.</p> <p>Genesis 37:20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:29 Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.</p> | <p>Isaiah 44:18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.</p> <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> <p>John 7:30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.</p> <p>Matthew 26:16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.</p> <p>Exodus 8:32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>1 Chronicles 10:13 So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;</p> <p>Zechariah 1:4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:20-21 20 And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger. 21 And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.</p> <p>Mosiah 12: 9-10, 13, 16 9 And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them. 10 And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire. ...</p> | <p>Jeremiah 26:1-16 1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the Lord, saying, 2 Thus saith the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: 3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; 6 Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the Lord. 8 Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the Lord had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.</p> |

13 And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or **what great sins have thy people committed**, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

...

16 Behold, here is the man, we deliver him **into thy hands**; thou mayest **do with him as seemeth** thee good.

Mosiah 17:6-10

6 And after three days, **having counseled with his priests**, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

7 And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and **thou art worthy of death**.

8 For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

9 Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety **I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands**.

10 Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And **if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood**, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

Mosiah 12:1

And it came to pass that after the space of two years **that Abinadi came among them in disguise**, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have **repented not of their evil doings**; therefore,

9 **Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying**, This house shall be like Shiloh, and **this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant?** And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the Lord, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the Lord's house.

11 **Then spake the priests** and the prophets **unto the princes** and to all the people, saying, **This man is worthy to die**; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Lord your God; and the Lord will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I am **in your hand: do with me as seemeth good** and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that **if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves**, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the Lord hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the Lord our God.

1 Kings 20:38

So **the prophet departed**, and waited for the king by the way, and **disguised himself** with ashes upon his face.

Revelation 16:11

And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.</p> | <p>sores, and repented not of their deeds.</p> <p>Zechariah 10:3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.</p> <p>Ezekiel 36:31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:2 Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.</p> | <p>Luke 11:47, 50 47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. ... 50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;</p> <p>1 Kings 14:11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath spoken it.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:3 And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.</p> | <p>Daniel 3:21-22 21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:5 Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.</p> |

Mosiah 12:6-8

6 And it shall come to pass that **I will send** forth **hail** among them, and it shall **smite them**; and they shall also be **smitten with the east wind**; and **insects** shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

7 And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and **all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations**.

8 And it shall come to pass that except they repent **I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth**; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other **nations** which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may **discover the abominations of this people** to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

Exodus 9:25

And the **hail smote** throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the **hail smote** every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

Haggai 2:17

I **smote you** with blasting and with mildew and **with hail** in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

Exodus 10:13

And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an **east wind** upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, **the east wind** brought the **locusts**.

Luke 12:18

And he said, **This will I do**: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow **all** my fruits and my goods.

Ezekiel 36:31

Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight **for your iniquities and** for your **abominations**.

Jeremiah 25:9

Behold, **I will send** and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these **nations** round about, and **will utterly destroy them**, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

Deuteronomy 6:15

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>(For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.</p> <p>Jeremiah 28:16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.</p> <p>Lamentations 4:22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:9 And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 18:7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.</p> <p>Jeremiah 15:7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:10 And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:11-12 11 And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot. 12 And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of</p> | <p>Genesis 41:5-6 5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.</p> |

the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith **all this shall come upon thee except thou repent**, and this **because of thine iniquities**.

Isaiah 18:7

In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and **trodden under foot**, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

Isaiah 5:24

Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root **shall be as** rottenness, and their **blossom** shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

2 Chronicles 25:18

And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild **beast** that was in Lebanon, and **trode down** the **thistle**.

Revelation 14:18

And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes **are fully ripe**.

Deuteronomy 28:45

Moreover **all these** curses **shall come upon thee**, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; **because thou hearkenedst not** unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Revelation 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:13 And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?</p> | <p>Jeremiah 16:10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the Lord our God?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:14-15 14 And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain. 15 And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.</p> | <p>Exodus 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.</p> <p>2 Samuel 3:28 And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:</p> <p>2 Chronicles 18:21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:17-19 17 And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him. 18 And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them. 19 And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that</p> | <p>Ezra 10:5, 7 5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware. ... 7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;</p> <p>Matthew 12:14</p> |

thereby **they might** have wherewith to **accuse him**; but he answered them boldly, and **withstood** all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all **their words**.

Then the Pharisees went out, and **held a council** against him, how they might destroy him.

Numbers 15:34

And they put him in ward, because it was not declared **what should be done to him**.

Daniel 6:16

Then **the king commanded**, and they **brought** Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

Luke 23:9, 14, 19

9 Then he **questioned** with **him** in many words; but he answered him nothing.

...

14 Said unto them, Ye have **brought** this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him **before you**, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye **accuse him**:

...

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was **cast into prison**.)

Luke 11:54

Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, **that they might accuse him**.

2 Timothy 4:15

Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly **withstood our words**.

Mosiah 12:25

John 3:10

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?</p> | <p>Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:26 I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.</p> | <p>Hosea 14:9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.</p> <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:27 Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?</p> | <p>Proverbs 2:2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:29 And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 6:7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?</p> <p>Psalm 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> <p>Hosea 4:14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.</p> <p>Jeremiah 36:7</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.</p> <p>Jeremiah 32:42 For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:30-31 30 Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God. 31 And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?</p> | <p>Jeremiah 9:5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.</p> <p>Daniel 6:26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.</p> <p>Isaiah 50:1, 6 1 Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. ... 6 I gave my back to the smitters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Judges 18:8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:32 And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.</p> | <p>Romans 10:10, 17 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. ... 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 12:33 But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:</p> | <p>John 15:10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:1 And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 21:14-15 14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me? 15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house? Acts 22:22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. Mark 1:24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:2-3 2 And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them: 3 Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for</p> | <p>Acts 13:8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.</p> | <p>John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.</p> <p>Acts 23:3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?</p> <p>Proverbs 10:3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.</p> <p>1 Kings 2:26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:4 But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.</p> | <p>Galatians 4:16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:5 Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.</p> | <p>Luke 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,</p> <p>Exodus 34:30</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone ; and they were afraid to come nigh him. |
| Mosiah 13:6 And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying: | Matthew 7:29 For he taught them as one having authority , and not as the scribes. |
| Mosiah 13:7 Ye see that ye have not power to slay me , therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities. | Acts 5:33 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart , and took counsel to slay them . |
| Mosiah 13:8 Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement , and with anger. | Acts 3:10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. |
| Mosiah 13:10 But this much I tell you, what you do with me , after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come . | Jeremiah 26:14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. Colossians 2:17 Which are a shadow of things to come ; but the body is of Christ. |
| Mosiah 13:11 And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God , for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts ; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives. | Proverbs 7:2-3 2 Keep my commandments , and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye. 3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart . Hebrews 8:10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts : and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: Acts 8:23 |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:25 And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?</p> | <p>Matthew 7:28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.</p> <p>Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:26 I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.</p> | <p>1 Kings 22:8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.</p> <p>Jeremiah 26:12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:27 And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.</p> | <p>Romans 10:17-18 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.</p> <p>John 16:4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>the beginning, because I was with you.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:28 And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.</p> | <p>Galatians 2:21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:29-30 29 And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God; 30 Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.</p> | <p>John 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Exodus 34:9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;</p> <p>2 Chronicles 8:14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:31</p> | <p>Colossians 2:17</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.</p> | <p>Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:32 And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 8:7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.</p> <p>Matthew 19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.</p> <p>Joshua 1:5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:33 For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?</p> | <p>Luke 1:68, 70 68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people, ... 70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 13:34 Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?</p> | <p>Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</p> <p>Isaiah 42:13 The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 13:35 Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:21, 54 21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. ... 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> <p>Isaiah 53:7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:1 And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.</p> | <p>Philippians 2:6-8 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:2 And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?</p> <p>Romans 8:7-9 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>the law of God, neither indeed can be.</p> <p>8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.</p> <p>9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwelt in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:3</p> <p>The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—</p> | <p>Matthew 1:20</p> <p>But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:4</p> <p>And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:23</p> <p>And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:5</p> <p>And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.</p> | <p>Romans 8:7, 9</p> <p>7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:13</p> <p>There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.</p> <p>Matthew 20:19</p> <p>And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.</p> |

Mosiah 15:6

And after all this, after **working many mighty miracles among** the children of men, **he shall be led**, yea, even as Isaiah said, **as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.**

Matthew 13:58

And he did not **many mighty works** there because of their unbelief.

Galatians 3:5

He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and **worketh miracles among** you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

Revelation 16:14

For they are the spirits of devils, **working miracles**, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

Isaiah 53:7

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: **he is brought** as a lamb to the slaughter, and **as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.**

Acts 8:32

The place of the scripture which he read was this, **He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:**

Mosiah 15:7-8

7 Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being **swallowed up in the will of the Father.**

8 And thus God **breaketh the bands of death**, having gained the **victory over death**; giving **the Son** power to **make intercession for the children of men—**

1 Corinthians 15:54

So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, **Death is swallowed up in victory.**

John 5:30

I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but **the will of the Father** which hath sent me.

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Psalm 107:14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.</p> <p>Hebrews 7:22, 25 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. ... 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.</p> <p>Romans 8:26-27 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:9 Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.</p> | <p>Colossians 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;</p> <p>Philippians 1:23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:11 Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say</p> | <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:25, 27</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.</p> <p>...</p> <p>27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.</p> <p>Romans 8:17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.</p> <p>Galatians 4:7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,</p> <p>James 2:5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:13 Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.</p> | <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:18-19 18 And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the</p> | <p>Luke 1:68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people; 19 For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.</p> | <p>people,</p> <p>Psalm 85:7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.</p> <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:20 But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 8:8 There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:21 And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.</p> <p>Isaiah 54:5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:23 They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</p> <p>Psalm 73:4 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.</p> <p>Psalm 107:14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | their bands in sunder. |
| <p>Mosiah 15:26 But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:26-27 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:27 Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 9:11 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.</p> <p>Isaiah 62:11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 15:28 And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,</p> |

Mosiah (chapter 16-29)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 16:1 And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.</p> | <p>Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 20:17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD will be with you.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.</p> <p>John 5:30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 16:2 And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.</p> | <p>Matthew 22:13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.</p> <p>Psalms 81:11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 16:3 For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea,</p> | <p>Revelation 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.</p> | <p>Satan, and bound him a thousand years,</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> <p>James 3:15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 16:7 And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.</p> | <p>1 Corinethian 15:55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 16:8 But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.</p> | <p>Isaiah 25:8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.</p> <p>1 Corinethian 15:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 16:9 He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.</p> | <p>John 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.</p> <p>Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Mosiah 16:10 Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 12:14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.</p> <p>Jeremiah 42:6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 16:11 If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—</p> | <p>John 5:29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 16:12 Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.</p> | <p>Ezra 7:28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.</p> <p>Proverbs 22:6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | depart from it. |
| Mosiah 16:14 Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come— | Hebrews 10:1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come , and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. |
| Mosiah 17:1 And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings , that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death . | Matthew 26:1, 4 1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings , he said unto his disciples, ... 4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him . Exodus 21:17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death . |
| Mosiah 17:3 But the king was more wrath , and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him. | Matthew 2:16 Then Herod , when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wrath , and sent forth , and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men. Matthew 22:7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wrath : and he sent forth his armies , and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. |
| Mosiah 17:4 But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not . And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken. | 1 Samuel 10:21-22 21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found . 22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff. John 8:59 |

| | |
|---|--|
| | Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself , and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by. |
| <p>Mosiah 17:6-8</p> <p>6 And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.</p> <p>7 And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.</p> <p>8 For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.</p> | <p>Jude 1:9</p> <p>Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 21:22</p> <p>And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:</p> <p>Jeremiah 26:11</p> <p>Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:10</p> <p>Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 26:15</p> <p>But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the Lord hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.</p> <p>Luke 9:5</p> <p>And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:11-12</p> <p>11 And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.</p> <p>12 But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.</p> | <p>Luke 23:2, 20-21</p> <p>2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.</p> <p>21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Acts 24:2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:13 And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.</p> | <p>John 18:12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,</p> <p>John 19:1 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.</p> <p>Jonah 4:9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.</p> <p>Psalm 48:14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.</p> <p>Matthew 26:38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:14 And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:</p> | <p>Revelation 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:15 Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 12:11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.</p> <p>Psalm 116:3</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.</p> <p>Acts 2:24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:16 And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.</p> | <p>Psalms 107:17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.</p> <p>Matthew 10:1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:17 Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 23:2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:18 And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 13:21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:19 Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.</p> | <p>Psalms 103:6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:20 And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.</p> | <p>Ephesians 1:13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Mosiah 18:1 And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.</p> <p>Galatians 2:2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:2 Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.</p> | <p>Ephesians 1:21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:</p> <p>Matthew 22:31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,</p> <p>Acts 24:21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.</p> <p>Psalms 111:9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:3, 5 3 And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words. ... 5 Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.</p> | <p>Galatians 2:2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.</p> <p>John 18:2, 20 2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>...</p> <p>20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.</p> <p>Acts 16:13-15 13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. 15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:4 And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.</p> | <p>Isaiah 13:21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.</p> <p>Jeremiah 50:39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Daniel 2:21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 5:1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:5, 10, 21, 25, 30 5 Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king. ... 10 Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you? ... 21 And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another. ... 25 And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together. ... 30 And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon;</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:15-16, 19, 22, 24-26 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; ... 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, ... 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. ... 24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: 25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 18:6 And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.</p> | <p>John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:7 And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.</p> | <p>Acts 20:21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:8 And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;</p> | <p>Galatians 6:2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.</p> <p>Matthew 11:30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:9 Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—</p> | <p>Romans 12:15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.</p> <p>Matthew 5:4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.</p> <p>Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:10 Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?</p> | <p>Psalm 37:4 Delight thyself also in the Lord: and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.</p> <p>Proverbs 1:23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.</p> <p>Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:11 And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.</p> | <p>Matthew 22:22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.</p> <p>Ezekiel 25:6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;</p> <p>2 Kings 11:12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.</p> <p>Psalm 37:4 Delight thyself also in the Lord: and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Mosiah 18:12</p> <p>And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.</p> | <p>Joel 2:29</p> <p>And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 3:13</p> <p>To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:13</p> <p>And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.</p> | <p>Acts 28:29</p> <p>And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.</p> <p>Judges 3:10</p> <p>And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushanrishathaim.</p> <p>Jeremiah 34:10</p> <p>Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.</p> <p>Romans 3:24</p> <p>Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:</p> <p>Matthew 25:34</p> <p>Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | the world: |
| <p>Mosiah 18:14 And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.</p> | <p>Acts 8:39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:15 And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 10:4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:16-18 16 And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God. 17 And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church. 18 And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>Acts 2:38, 47 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. ... 47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.</p> <p>Luke 2:40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.</p> <p>Luke 9:1, 14 1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. ... 14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.</p> <p>Acts 1:3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: |
| <p>Mosiah 18:19-20</p> <p>19 And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.</p> <p>20 Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.</p> | <p>Mark 6:8</p> <p>And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:</p> <p>Luke 1:68, 70</p> <p>68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,</p> <p>...</p> <p>70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:21</p> <p>And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:22</p> <p>The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:5</p> <p>One Lord, one faith, one baptism,</p> <p>Colossians 2:2</p> <p>That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:22</p> <p>And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.</p> | <p>John 1:12</p> <p>But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> <p>Galatians 3:26</p> <p>For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:23</p> <p>And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and</p> | <p>Exodus 20:8</p> <p>Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Exodus 31:16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:24 And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:25 And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.</p> | <p>Acts 20:7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:26 And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.</p> | <p>Luke 2:40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.</p> <p>Luke 4:36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:27 And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.</p> | <p>John 10:10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:29 And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.</p> | <p>Psalm 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.</p> <p>Luke 3:11</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:30 And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.</p> | <p>Matthew 1:22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,</p> <p>Matthew 21:4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,</p> <p>Matthew 26:56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.</p> <p>Psalms 61:8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.</p> <p>Proverbs 27:21 As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:31 And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.</p> | <p>John 1:28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.</p> <p>Exodus 16:35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:32-33 32 But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a</p> | <p>Matthew 22:2-3, 7, 10 2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.</p> <p>33 And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.</p> | <p>marriage for his son,</p> <p>3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.</p> <p>...</p> <p>7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.</p> <p>Ezra 4:19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:34 And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 36:20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.</p> <p>Exodus 14:10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.</p> <p>Numbers 33:15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 18:35 And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.</p> | <p>Acts 13:20 And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:2-4</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:18</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>2 And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.</p> <p>3 And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.</p> <p>4 And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.</p> | <p>For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.</p> <p>Acts 9:1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,</p> <p>Matthew 12:26, 29 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? ... 29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:6-10, 20</p> <p>6 And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.</p> <p>7 And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.</p> <p>8 And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.</p> <p>9 And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.</p> <p>10 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they</p> | <p>2 Kings 25:5-6</p> <p>5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.</p> <p>6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.</p> <p>Job 7:11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.</p> <p>Psalms 39:13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.</p> <p>Luke 17:33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 19:11 Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Daniel 6:24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:13-14 13 And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them. 14 And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.</p> | <p>Esther 2:7 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.</p> <p>Esther 8:3-4 3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. 4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:15 Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.</p> | <p>Judges 6:13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.</p> <p>2 Samuel 21:9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>2 Chronicles 8:8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 9:24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:17 And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.</p> <p>Matthew 1:19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:18 And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.</p> | <p>Exodus 4:27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:19 Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 18:21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.</p> <p>John 3:22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:21</p> | <p>Matthew 27:1</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.</p> | <p>When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:</p> <p>2 Kings 3:24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:22 And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.</p> | <p>Esther 4:7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:23 And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Judges 20:45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:24 And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.</p> | <p>Luke 10:17, 20 17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. ... 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.</p> <p>Luke 24:35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:25 And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 19:26-27</p> <p>26 And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.</p> <p>27 And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.</p> | <p>Isaiah 9:7</p> <p>Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:16</p> <p>For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:28</p> <p>And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.</p> | <p>2 Kings 11:11</p> <p>And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:29</p> <p>And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.</p> | <p>Acts 19:10</p> <p>And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:1-5</p> <p>1 Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.</p> <p>2 And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.</p> <p>3 And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.</p> <p>4 And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;</p> <p>5 And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them</p> | <p>Judges 21:19-21</p> <p>19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the Lord in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.</p> <p>20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;</p> <p>21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 20:7-9 7 Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi. 8 And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests. 9 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.</p> | <p>2 Kings 9:17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace? Judges 9:43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:10 And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.</p> | <p>Isaiah 5:29 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it. Psalm 104:21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:11 And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 4:14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses. Jeremiah 14:6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:12-14 12 And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded</p> | <p>Luke 24:5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?</p> |

and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

13 And they **took him** and **bound up his wounds**, and **brought him before** Limhi, and **said: Behold, here is** the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has **fallen among** their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have **brought him before you**; and **now let us slay him**.

14 But Limhi **said** unto them: **Ye shall not slay him**, but **bring him hither** that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people **have not broken the oath that I made** unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

Luke 8:52

And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she **is not dead**, but sleepeth.

Luke 19:20

And another came, **saying**, Lord, **behold, here is** thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

Luke 10:30, 34

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and **fell among** thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and **wounded** him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

...

34 And went to him, and **bound up his wounds**, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and **brought him** to an inn, and **took care of him**.

Genesis 37:20-21

20 Come **now** therefore, and **let us slay him**, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, **Let us not kill him**.

Luke 19:27

But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over **them**, **bring hither**, and **slay them before me**.

Numbers 30:2

If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or **swear an oath** to bind his soul with

| | |
|---|--|
| | a bond; he shall not break his word , he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. |
| <p>Mosiah 20:15</p> <p>And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 28:8</p> <p>And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.</p> <p>Ezekiel 5:13</p> <p>Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 6:34</p> <p>If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:16</p> <p>And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.</p> | <p>John 3:15</p> <p>That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.</p> <p>Judges 6:29</p> <p>And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:17, 26</p> <p>17 Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.</p> <p>...</p> <p>26 And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.</p> | <p>Acts 7:60</p> <p>And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 18:12-16</p> <p>12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>thou good.</p> <p>13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.</p> <p>14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.</p> <p>15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?</p> <p>16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:18</p> <p>For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?</p> | <p>Luke 19:47</p> <p>And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,</p> <p>Genesis 31:26</p> <p>And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:19</p> <p>And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.</p> | <p>Esther 7:10</p> <p>So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:20</p> <p>And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.</p> | <p>Luke 13:3</p> <p>I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:21</p> <p>For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:15</p> <p>But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Ezekiel 18:30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:22 And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.</p> | <p>Jonah 4:3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 22:8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:23 And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 11:18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;</p> <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> <p>Genesis 31:26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 20:25 And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.</p> | <p>Genesis 23:12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:1</p> | <p>Numbers 35:32</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.</p> | <p>And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:2 And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.</p> | <p>Numbers 34:12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.</p> <p>Ezekiel 45:1 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:3 Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—</p> | <p>Matthew 5:39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.</p> <p>Matthew 23:4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:4 Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Matthew 1:22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:5 And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way</p> | <p>Judges 8:34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.</p> | <p>delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:6, 10-11 6 And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires. ... 10 Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them. 11 And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.</p> | <p>Psalm 102:1 (A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.) Hear my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee. Job 3:25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. Luke 18:2-5 2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man: 3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary. 4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; 5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:7 And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.</p> | <p>2 Kings 3:21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border. Ephesians 6:11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:8 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.</p> | <p>Judges 16:24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | country, which slew many of us . |
| <p>Mosiah 21:9 And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:15 Thus saith the Lord; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.</p> <p>Matthew 2:18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:12 Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.</p> | <p>Jude 1:7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:13 And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.</p> | <p>Isaiah 25:12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.</p> <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> <p>Job 13:25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:14-15 14 And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions. 15 And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften</p> | <p>Psalms 38:4, 6 4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me. ... 6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.</p> | <p>Jonah 3:8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.</p> <p>Jeremiah 14:10, 12 10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.</p> <p>... 12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:16 And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.</p> | <p>John 10:10-11 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.</p> <p>11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:17 Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 5:16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.</p> <p>Luke 15:17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:18 Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;</p> | <p>Romans 12:18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:19</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:3</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:20 And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> <p>Psalm 35:8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:21, 23 21 For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them. ... 23 And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:</p> <p>Judges 16:2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.</p> <p>Matthew 13:25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.</p> <p>Genesis 39:20</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | And Joseph's master took him , and put him into the prison , a place where the king's prisoners were bound : and he was there in the prison. |
| Mosiah 21:24 But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy . | Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy . |
| Mosiah 21:25 Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it , and they were lost in the wilderness . | Luke 15:4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness , and go after that which is lost , until he find it ? |
| Mosiah 21:26 Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones ; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon. | Ezekiel 37:1, 4 1 The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones , ... 4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones , hear the word of the Lord. |
| Mosiah 21:28 And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God , whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice. | Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God : 1 Corinthians 14:13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret . |
| Mosiah 21:29, 31 29 Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain; ... 31 Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled . Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep | John 16:5-6 5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? 6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. |

| | |
|--|--|
| his commandments. | |
| <p>Mosiah 21:30 And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.</p> | <p>Daniel 9:5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:</p> <p>2 Samuel 22:33 God is my strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:32 And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:33 And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.</p> | <p>Mark 1:7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.</p> <p>Matthew 3:13-14 13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:34 Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.</p> <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:35 They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did</p> | <p>Daniel 7:12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 21:36 And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.</p> | <p>Romans 8:21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.</p> <p>Psalm 82:4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 22:1 And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 20:21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 22:3 Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Exodus 7:16 And thou shalt say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 22:4 And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 15:34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.</p> <p>Luke 17:10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.</p> <p>1 Samuel 26:19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 32:15</p> <p>Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 22:5</p> <p>And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:</p> | <p>Ezra 7:6</p> <p>This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 22:6-7</p> <p>6 Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.</p> <p>7 And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:7</p> <p>For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.</p> <p>Ezra 10:7</p> <p>And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;</p> <p>Exodus 12:31-32</p> <p>31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.</p> <p>32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.</p> <p>Mark 1:12</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness. |
| Mosiah 22:8 Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness ; and we will travel around the land of Shilom. | Exodus 10:9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD. Judges 11:18 Then they went along through the wilderness , and compassed the land of Edom , and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab. |
| Mosiah 22:10 And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them. | Revelation 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely . |
| Mosiah 22:11 And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds , and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren. | Exodus 12:31-32 31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night , and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said. 32 Also take your flocks and your herds , as ye have said, and be gone ; and bless me also. |
| Mosiah 22:12 And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry , and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey. | 2 Chronicles 20:25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels , which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much. |
| Mosiah 22:14 And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy ; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the | 1 Peter 1:8-9 8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: |

| | |
|--|---|
| people of Limhi. | 9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. |
| Mosiah 22:15-16 15 And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them ; 16 And after they had pursued them two days , they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness. | Exodus 14:9 But the Egyptians pursued after them , all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army , and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon. Genesis 31:23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead. |
| Mosiah 23:1 Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people , therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah. | Matthew 2:12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. Ephesians 1:9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: |
| Mosiah 23:2 And the Lord did strengthen them , that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them. | Psalm 41:3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness. |
| Mosiah 23:3 And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness . | Exodus 8:27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness , and sacrifice to the Lord our God, as he shall command us. |
| Mosiah 23:4 And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land , a land of pure water . | Jeremiah 3:19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land , a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me. Revelation 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. |
| Mosiah 23:5-6 | Genesis 3:23 |

5 And they pitched their tents, and began **to till the ground**, and began to build buildings; yea, they **were industrious**, and did labor exceedingly.
6 And **the people were desirous** that Alma should be their **king**, for he was **beloved by his people**.

Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, **to till the ground** from whence he was taken.

1 Kings 11:28

And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he **was industrious**, he **made him ruler** over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

Acts 13:21

And afterward **they desired a king**: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

Romans 9:25

As he saith also in Osee, I will call them **my people**, which were not my people; and her **beloved**, which was not beloved.

Mosiah 23:7

But he said unto them: Behold, **it is not expedient that we** should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not **esteem one flesh above another**, or **one man shall not think himself above another**; therefore I say unto **you it is not expedient that ye** should have a king.

2 Corinthians 12:1

It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

Philippians 2:3-4

3 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of **mind let each esteem other better than themselves**.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

Matthew 6:25

Therefore I say unto you, Take no **thought** for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Romans 12:3

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:8 Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 5:29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:9 But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 9:12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.</p> <p>Luke 16:15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:10 Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.</p> | <p>Acts 14:22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.</p> <p>Psalm 102:1-2 1 Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come unto thee. 2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:11 Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:12 And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.</p> | <p>Isaiah 58:6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:13 And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> <p>Psalm 146:3-5 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.</p> <p>Psalm 118:8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:14, 19 14 And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments. ... 19 And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 8:6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.</p> <p>1 Kings 2:3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:15</p> | <p>Leviticus 19:18</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.</p> | <p>Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.</p> <p>Matthew 22:39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:16-18 16 And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church. 17 And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men. 18 Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.</p> | <p>John 3:27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.</p> <p>Hebrews 5:1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:20 And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.</p> | <p>Genesis 16:10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.</p> <p>Genesis 11:4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:21 Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.</p> | <p>James 1:3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.</p> |

Mosiah 23:22

Nevertheless—**whosoever putteth his trust in him** the same **shall be lifted up at the last day**. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

Proverbs 29:25

The fear of man bringeth a snare: but **whoso putteth his trust in the LORD** shall be safe.

Hosea 6:2

After two days will he revive us: in the third day he **will raise us up**, and we shall live in his sight.

John 6:40

And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I **will raise him up at the last day**.

John 12:32

And I, if I **be lifted up** from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Mosiah 23:23

For **behold, I will show** unto **you** that they were brought into bondage, and **none could deliver** them but the Lord their God, **yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob**.

1 Corinthians 15:51

Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

Deuteronomy 32:39

See now that I, **even** I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: **neither is there any that can deliver** out of my hand.

Isaiah 43:13

Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is **none that can deliver** out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

Exodus 3:6

Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, **the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob**. And Moses hid his face; for he was

| | |
|--|--|
| | afrail to look upon God. |
| Mosiah 23:24 And it came to pass that he did deliver them , and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings. | Psalm 106:2, 8 2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise? ... 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known. |
| Mosiah 23:26 Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields , and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites. | Nehemiah 13:10-11 10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field . 11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together , and set them in their place. |
| Mosiah 23:27 But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them . | Judges 8:34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God , who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side: |
| Mosiah 23:33 And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives , who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands . | Hosea 2:2 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife , neither am I her husband : let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; |
| Mosiah 23:34 And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren , and did not destroy them , because of their wives. | 2 Kings 13:23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them , and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them , neither cast he them from his presence as yet. |
| Mosiah 23:36-37 36 And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty. 37 But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi | Judges 1:24-25 24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us , we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy . 25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.</p> | <p>city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:39 And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.</p> <p>Acts 26:9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.</p> <p>Esther 9:1 Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:1 And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 20:29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:2 For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 27:6-7 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. 7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:3</p> | <p>Luke 1:59</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.</p> | <p>And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:4-5, 7 4 And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites. 5 And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi; ... 7 And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.</p> | <p>Daniel 1:4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.</p> <p>Romans 12:10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.</p> <p>Psalms 73:12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.</p> <p>Proverbs 2:14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:8-9 8 And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.</p> | <p>Mark 10:42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>9 For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.</p> | <p>Exodus 1:11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:10-11 10 And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God. 11 And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.</p> | <p>Jonah 3:8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.</p> <p>Daniel 6:7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:12 And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 11:4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.</p> <p>Acts 4:24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:</p> <p>Psalms 62:8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:13 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.</p> | <p>Acts 7:31-32 31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, 32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.</p> <p>Psalms 24:9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.</p> <p>Luke 21:28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.</p> <p>Mark 10:49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.</p> <p>Exodus 6:6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Exodus 18:10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the Lord, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:14 And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.</p> | <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> <p>James 1:27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.</p> <p>Exodus 3:7 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;</p> <p>Acts 7:34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:15 And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.</p> | <p>Matthew 11:28-30 28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Galatians 6:2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.</p> <p>Hebrews 13:17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:16 And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.</p> <p>Mark 10:49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:17 And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.</p> <p>Genesis 33:12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:18-19 18 Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together. 19 And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their task-masters were in a profound sleep.</p> | <p>Genesis 29:8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.</p> <p>Genesis 24:54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Genesis 2:21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:20 And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Genesis 26:17-18 17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.</p> <p>Exodus 13:18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:21-22 21 Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God. 22 And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.</p> | <p>Psalms 42:4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.</p> <p>Isaiah 43:13 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?</p> <p>Deuteronomy 32:39 See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.</p> <p>Isaiah 24:14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | they shall cry aloud from the sea. |
| <p>Mosiah 24:23 And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.</p> | <p>Genesis 19:22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.</p> <p>Genesis 12:1 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:</p> <p>Acts 7:3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:24 And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Exodus 16:1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:1 And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 8:1 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:2-3 2 Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness. 3 And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.</p> | <p>John 21:11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Exodus 30:23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:4-5 4 And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies. 5 And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 9:1-3 1 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them. 2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the Lord their God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:7 And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.</p> | <p>Acts 3:10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:8 For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:9 And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.</p> | <p>John 16:6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:10 And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.</p> | <p>Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? 2 Chronicles 5:13</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:11 And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.</p> | <p>Genesis 42:21 And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.</p> <p>Jeremiah 6:24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:12 And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.</p> | <p>Zechariah 1:2 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:14 And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 20:9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:15-16 15 And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord. 16 And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it</p> | <p>Romans 12:5, 8 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. ... 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>was the Lord that did deliver them.</p> | <p>cheerfulness.</p> <p>Psalm 78:42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:17 And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.</p> | <p>Luke 23:8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:18 Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.</p> | <p>Galatians 3:27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.</p> <p>Mark 6:6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:19 And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.</p> | <p>Acts 14:23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:20-22 20 Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly; 21 Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma. 22 And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.</p> | <p>Matthew 1:22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,</p> <p>Matthew 13:13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.</p> <p>John 21:11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>the net broken.</p> <p>Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 12:12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:</p> <p>Mark 11:22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:23 And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;</p> | <p>Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:24 And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.</p> | <p>Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:</p> <p>Acts 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | dreams: |
| <p>Mosiah 26:1 Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.</p> | <p>Judges 2:10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:3 And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:6 For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:3-5 3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: 4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts. 5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:9-10 9 And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance. 10 Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 2:2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.</p> <p>John 13:21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:11 And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.</p> <p>John 8:3-4</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,</p> <p>4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,</p> <p>2 Chronicles 1:11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:12-13 But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.</p> <p>13 And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 14:10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:14 And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:</p> | <p>1 Samuel 1:15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.</p> <p>Jeremiah 32:41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.</p> <p>Acts 7:31 31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, 32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:15-16 15 Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi. 16 And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 1:13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.</p> <p>1 Timothy 1:14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:17-18 17 And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people. 18 Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.</p> | <p>Acts 16:5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.</p> <p>Acts 9:15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:</p> <p>2 Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.</p> <p>Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:20-21 20 Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have</p> | <p>Isaiah 49:3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep. 21 And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.</p> | <p>glorified. John 10:27-28 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. Matthew 10:33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:23 For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.</p> | <p>John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. Matthew 20:21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:24 For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.</p> | <p>James 2:7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called? Proverbs 14:26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. Jeremiah 22:16, 24 16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD. ... 24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>John 5:29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.</p> <p>Mark 10:40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.</p> <p>John 7:28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.</p> <p>John 8:19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:25 And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.</p> <p>Matthew 7:23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.</p> <p>Jeremiah 7:10 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:26</p> | <p>Exodus 29:46</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.</p> | <p>And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.</p> <p>Isaiah 60:16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 24:19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:27 And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.</p> <p>Matthew 25:41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:28 28 Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.</p> <p>29 Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?</p> <p>Psalms 81:11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.</p> <p>Luke 20:47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>John 6:44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> <p>Psalm 32:5 I acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:30-31 30 Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me. 31 And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.</p> | <p>Luke 17:3-4 3 Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. 4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.</p> <p>Matthew 6:14-15 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:32 Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.</p> | <p>Acts 5:38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:</p> <p>Numbers 2:33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Exodus 12:42 It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.</p> <p>Psalm 113:2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:33-35 33 And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God. 34 And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord. 35 And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;</p> | <p>Matthew 22:22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.</p> <p>John 8:4-5 4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?</p> <p>Numbers 4:37 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:36 And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.</p> | <p>Leviticus 26:40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;</p> <p>Numbers 2:33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Psalm 109:13 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:37 And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:38 And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.</p> | <p>Ephesians 1:22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,</p> <p>2 Corinthians 8:7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.</p> <p>James 5:10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:12-13 12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: 13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.</p> <p>Galatians 1:13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:</p> |

Mosiah 26:39

And they did **admonish their brethren**; and they **were also admonished**, every one by the word of God, **according to his sins**, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to **pray without ceasing**, and to **give thanks in all things**.

Romans 15:14

And I myself also am persuaded of you, **my brethren**, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able **also to admonish one another**.

Leviticus 26:21

And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you **according to your sins**.

1 Thessalonians 5:17-18

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

Mosiah 27:1-2

1 And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders **concerning the matter**; and they did complain to Alma. And **Alma** laid the case before their **king, Mosiah**. And Mosiah **consulted with his priests**.

2 And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a **proclamation throughout the land round about that there should** not any unbeliever **persecute** any of those who belonged to **the church of God**.

Acts 15:6

And **the apostles and elders** came together for to **consider of this matter**.

2 Chronicles 30:2-5

2 For **the king had taken counsel**, and **his princes**, and all **the congregation** in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because **the priests** had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make **proclamation throughout** all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, **that they should** come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

Mark 1:28

And immediately his fame spread abroad **throughout all the region round about** Galilee.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Galatians 1:13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:3-4 3 And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men; 4 That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> <p>Mark 12:33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:5 Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:14-15 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. 15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.</p> <p>Romans 5:15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:6 And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the</p> | <p>Genesis 11:9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 27:8 Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.</p> | <p>Job 17:5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:9-10 9 And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them. 10 And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—</p> | <p>Romans 16:17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 13:6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;</p> <p>Psalm 63:9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:11 And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;</p> | <p>Matthew 1:20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Exodus 34:5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Revelation 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.</p> <p>Psalm 77:18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:12 And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.</p> | <p>Mark 5:42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.</p> <p>Luke 2:50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:13 Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.</p> | <p>Galatians 1:13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:</p> <p>Luke 6:8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.</p> <p>Matthew 16:18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.</p> <p>Isaiah 53:8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:14</p> | <p>Nehemiah 9:29</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.</p> | <p>And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Matthew 9:29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:15 And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.</p> <p>Luke 1:26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:16 Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 12:24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.</p> <p>Mark 5:19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | hath had compassion on thee. |
| <p>Mosiah 27:18 And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.</p> | <p>Mark 5:42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.</p> <p>Psalm 77:18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.</p> <p>Numbers 16:31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:</p> <p>Numbers 18:27 And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:19 And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.</p> | <p>Daniel 10:15-16 15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. 16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.</p> <p>Judges 16:17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.</p> <p>Ezra 3:12</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:20-22 20 And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God. 21 And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him. 22 And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.</p> | <p>Acts 14:27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.</p> <p>2 Kings 6:16-17 16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. 17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.</p> <p>Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:23 And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:</p> | <p>Acts 13:3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.</p> <p>Acts 19:8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.</p> <p>Acts 3:7</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.</p> <p>Mark 10:49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:24 For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.</p> | <p>Psalm 107:2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;</p> <p>John 3:6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:25 And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;</p> | <p>John 3:7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.</p> <p>Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> <p>John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:26 And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:27 I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.</p> | <p>Psalm 41:11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Jonah 1:4, 12 4 But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:28 Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.</p> | <p>Philippians 2:27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:29 My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,</p> <p>Acts 8:23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> <p>1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:</p> <p>Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.</p> <p>Revelation 21:4</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:30 I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.</p> | <p>Galatians 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.</p> <p>Genesis 9:16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:31 Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.</p> | <p>Isaiah 45:23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.</p> <p>Romans 14:11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.</p> <p>Philippians 2:10-11 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Ephesians 2:12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:32 And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> <p>Esther 3:14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.</p> <p>1 Samuel 31:9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.</p> <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> <p>Acts 14:22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:11-24, 32 11 And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood; 12 And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 9:3-22 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.</p> |

13 Nevertheless he cried again, saying: **Alma**, arise and stand forth, for **why persecutest thou** the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

14 And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

15 And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, **go thy way**, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

17 And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

18 And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

19 And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that **he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth**; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and **carried helpless**, even until he was laid before his father.

6 And he trembling and **astonished** said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and **go into the city**, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and **when his eyes were opened, he saw no man**: but they **led him by the hand**, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was **three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink**.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, **Go thy way**: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightiest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and **he received sight forthwith**, and **arose**, and was baptized.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>20 And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.</p> <p>21 And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.</p> <p>22 And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.</p> <p>23 And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:</p> <p>24 For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.</p> <p>...</p> <p>32 And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.</p> | <p>19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.</p> <p>20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.</p> <p>21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?</p> <p>22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:33</p> <p>But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 4:2</p> <p>Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:34</p> <p>And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.</p> | <p>Numbers 13:4</p> <p>And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Mosiah 27:35</p> <p>And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.</p> | <p>Mark 1:5</p> <p>And there went out unto him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.</p> <p>Luke 24:27</p> <p>And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.</p> <p>Acts 13:7</p> <p>Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.</p> <p>Matthew 13:17</p> <p>For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:36</p> <p>And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4</p> <p>Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 27:37</p> <p>And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:7</p> <p>How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:1</p> <p>Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—</p> | <p>Jeremiah 44:28</p> <p>Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.</p> <p>Luke 1:74</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,</p> <p>Ezekiel 38:11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,</p> <p>Acts 13:5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:2 That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Leviticus 26:40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;</p> <p>Isaiah 14:21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.</p> <p>Joel 2:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 3:20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.</p> <p>Numbers 32:9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:3 Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.</p> | <p>Mark 16:15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:4 And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.</p> <p>Genesis 42:21 And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.</p> <p>Lamentations 3:31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:5-7 5 And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that</p> | <p>Acts 16:6, 18 6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia,</p> |

they might go up to the land of Nephi.
6 And king Mosiah went and **inquired of the Lord if he should** let his sons **go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.**
7 And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, **for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life;** and I **will deliver thy sons** out of the **hands** of the Lamanites.

and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost **to preach the word** in Asia,
...
18 And this did she **many days.** But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

2 Samuel 5:19
And David **enquired of the LORD**, saying, **Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them** into mine **hand**? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

Matthew 24:5
For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; **and shall** deceive many.

John 17:20
Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which **shall believe on** me through **their word**;

1 John 5:13
These things have I written unto you that **believe on** the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye **have eternal life**, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

Mosiah 28:8, 15
8 And it came to pass that **Mosiah granted** that they might **go and do according to their request.**
...
15 And they have been kept and preserved by **the hand of the Lord**, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

Ezra 7:6
This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and **the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD** his God upon him.
Exodus 5:17
But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us **go and do sacrifice** to the LORD.

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Kings 17:13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:9 And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 2:1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.</p> <p>Acts 16:6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:10 Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.</p> | <p>2 Kings 14:5, 26 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father. ... 26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:11 Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;</p> | <p>1 Kings 7:30-31 30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition. 31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:12 And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.</p> | <p>Mark 6:51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.</p> |

Mosiah 28:13

And now he translated them **by the means of those two stones** which were **fastened into** the two rims of a bow.

Revelation 13:14

And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth **by the means of those** miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Exodus 28:11-12, 14, 30

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the **two stones** with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the **two stones** upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

...

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and **fasten** the wreathen chains **to** the ouches.

...

30 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

Mosiah 28:14-15

14 Now these things were **prepared from the beginning**, and were handed down **from generation to generation**, for the purpose of interpreting languages;
15 And they have been **kept** and **preserved** by the **hand of the Lord**, that **he should discover to every creature** who should **possess** the land the **iniquities and abominations** of his people;

Isaiah 64:4

For **since the beginning** of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath **prepared** for him that waiteth for him.

Isaiah 34:17

And he hath cast the lot for them, and **his hand** hath divided it unto them by line: they shall **possess** it for ever, **from generation to generation** shall they dwell therein.

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Psalm 12:7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.</p> <p>Lamentations 4:22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.</p> <p>Ezekiel 36:31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:16 And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 9:9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:17 Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.</p> | <p>Genesis 11:9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:18 Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 23:33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 1:18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Genesis 42:38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:19 And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 6:12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 28:20 And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.</p> | <p>John 12:16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.</p> <p>Psalm 105:13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people;</p> <p>Psalm 145:4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:1-24, 35-37 1 Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king. 2 And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler. 3 Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom. 4 Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:1-22 1 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beersheba. 3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. 4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.</p> |

word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

5 Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

6 Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

7 And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

8 Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

9 And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10 And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

11 Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be **judges**, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

12 Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

13 Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your

6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, **Give us a king** to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord.

7 And the Lord said unto Samuel, Harken unto **the voice of the people** in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the Lord unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, **This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will** take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

12 And **he will appoint him captains over thousands**, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the Lord will not hear you in that day.

19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they

kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

14 And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

15 And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

16 Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

17 For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

18 Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19 And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

20 But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

21 And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

22 For behold, **he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards**

said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the Lord.

22 And the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

23 And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

24 And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

...

35 And he also unfolded unto them all **the disadvantages** they labored under, **by having an unrighteous king to rule over them**;

36 Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and **the plundering**, and the committing of whoredoms, and **all manner of iniquities** which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

37 And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Mosiah 29:1, 4

1 Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, **among all the people**, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

...

4 Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word **sent** he **among the people**. And **these were the words that were written**, saying:

Jeremiah 29:1

Now **these are the words of the letter** that Jeremiah the prophet **sent** from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and **to all the people** whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

Luke 24:44

And he said unto them, **These are the words** which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, **which were**

| | |
|---|---|
| | written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me. |
| <p>Mosiah 29:2-3, 16</p> <p>2 And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.</p> <p>3 Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.</p> <p>...</p> <p>16 Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.</p> | <p>Isaiah 3:6</p> <p>When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand:</p> <p>Judges 8:22-23</p> <p>22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.</p> <p>23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:5</p> <p>Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.</p> | <p>Isaiah 8:9</p> <p>Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.</p> <p>Job 19:21</p> <p>Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:7</p> <p>And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.</p> | <p>Acts 20:30</p> <p>Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 22:8</p> <p>But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.</p> <p>Acts 13:10</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> <p>Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:8 Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 14:11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:9 And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 12:21 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.</p> <p>Numbers 31:16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:10 And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.</p> | <p>Romans 14:19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:11-12 11 Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God. 12 Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not</p> | <p>Acts 24:6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.</p> <p>John 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>always just.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 2:4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 7:5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:13 Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.</p> | <p>Ezra 7:25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:14 And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 7:7, 15, 19 7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. ... 15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace. ... 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.</p> <p>Leviticus 25:10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. |
| Mosiah 29:15 And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers. | Exodus 32:33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. |
| Mosiah 29:16 Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you. | 2 Corinthians 12:1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. |
| Mosiah 29:17 For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed , yea, and what great destruction! | Acts 9:13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: |
| Mosiah 29:18 Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them ; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage. | 1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them , as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. Psalm 107:17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities , are afflicted. |
| Mosiah 29:20 But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him ; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage ; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him . | 2 Chronicles 34:27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God , when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the Lord. Judges 6:8-9 8 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage ; |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;</p> <p>Proverbs 30:5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:21 And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 22:8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:22 For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;</p> | <p>Isaiah 32:1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.</p> <p>Psalms 91:13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.</p> <p>Matthew 7:6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:23 And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.</p> | <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:24</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:1</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.</p> | <p>It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:25 Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.</p> | <p>Joshua 24:15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.</p> <p>Ezra 7:6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:26 Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:46 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.</p> <p>2 Kings 17:37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:28 And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.</p> | <p>John 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:</p> <p>Acts 24:6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:29 If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause</p> | <p>John 7:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 29:30 And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 19:9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.</p> <p>Ezekiel 11:21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:32 And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.</p> | <p>Isaiah 60:18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 3:13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.</p> <p>Acts 22:22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 16:20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.</p> <p>Ezekiel 39:14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth , to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. |
| <p>Mosiah 29:33</p> <p>And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.</p> | <p>Isaiah 53:11</p> <p>He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.</p> <p>Luke 24:27</p> <p>And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.</p> <p>Acts 11:4</p> <p>But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:34</p> <p>And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.</p> | <p>James 3:10</p> <p>Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.</p> <p>Galatians 6:5</p> <p>For every man shall bear his own burden.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 1:12</p> <p>How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:35</p> <p>And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 2:22</p> <p>For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:36</p> <p>Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be</p> | <p>Ezekiel 36:31</p> <p>Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.</p> <p>Hosea 4:2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.</p> <p>Genesis 32:12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.</p> <p>James 3:10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:37 And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.</p> | <p>Joshua 8:9 Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.</p> <p>Acts 11:22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:38 Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to</p> | <p>Hebrews 7:27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>answer for his own sins.</p> | |
| <p>Mosiah 29:39 Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.</p> | <p>Judges 10:17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.</p> <p>John 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:</p> <p>Acts 24:6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.</p> <p>Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:40 And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.</p> <p>Matthew 6:19-21 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:</p> <p>2 Kings 15:20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.</p> <p>Leviticus 26:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.</p> <p>Mark 7:37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:41 And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.</p> | <p>John 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:</p> <p>Acts 24:6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:42 And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:43 And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 8:6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.</p> <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> <p>Psalms 119:7</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.</p> <p>John 7:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:44 And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 11:6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:45 And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.</p> | <p>Genesis 5:26-28 26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters: 27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died. 28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:46 And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 5:4-5 4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.</p> <p>1 Kings 2:10-11 10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 29:47 And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 4:8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.</p> |

Alma (chapter 1-15)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 1:1 Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:1-2 1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;</p> <p>1 Timothy 1:18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;</p> <p>2 Timothy 4:7-10 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:3 And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:12-13 12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: 13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:4 And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Psalms 24:7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.</p> <p>Luke 21:28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | your heads ; for your redemption draweth nigh. |
| Alma 1:5 And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words , even so many that they began to support him and give him money. | John 4:41 And many more believed because of his own word ; |
| Alma 1:6 And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel , yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching. | 1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 1 Timothy 2:9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel , with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; |
| Alma 1:7 And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God , yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply , that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God . | Titus 1:13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply , that they may be sound in the faith; 1 Timothy 3:5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God ?) Colossians 3:16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. |
| Alma 1:8 Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage. | 1 Samuel 25:3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb. |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Romans 6:13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:9 Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.</p> | <p>Galatians 2:11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.</p> <p>Joshua 13:1 Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.</p> <p>1 Kings 1:1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.</p> <p>Zephaniah 2:12 Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.</p> <p>Revelation 19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:10 And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.</p> | <p>John 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:13 And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood</p> | <p>Matthew 23:35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>would come upon us for vengeance.</p> | <p>Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.</p> <p>Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:15 And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 21:16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.</p> <p>Zechariah 5:9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:16-17 16 Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor. 17 Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.</p> | <p>1 John 2:15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.</p> <p>Proverbs 8:18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness.</p> <p>John 19:11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:18 And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished</p> | <p>Exodus 21:14, 16, 20 14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>unto death.</p> | <p>...</p> <p>16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:20 Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.</p> | <p>Exodus 22:23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> <p>Isaiah 55:1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:22 Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.</p> | <p>Isaiah 50:8 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.</p> <p>Exodus 21:18 And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:24 For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 3:6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:17</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | Wherefore come out from among them , and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. |
| Alma 1:25 Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith ; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them. | 1 Corinthians 16:13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith , quit you like men, be strong. 1 Corinthians 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable , always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord. Romans 12:12, 14, 20 12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation ; continuing instant in prayer; ... 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. ... 20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. |
| Alma 1:26 And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers , for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength. | Philippians 2:3 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves . |
| Alma 1:27 And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had , to the poor, and the needy , and the sick, and the afflicted ; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely. | Luke 3:11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats , let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. Psalm 82:3-4 3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. |

| | |
|--|--|
| | 4 Deliver the poor and needy : rid them out of the hand of the wicked. |
| <p>Alma 1:30 And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.</p> | <p>Matthew 25:35-36 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.</p> <p>Galatians 3:28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:32 For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:19-21 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.</p> <p>James 3:16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.</p> <p>Proverbs 30:13 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:1 And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 3:19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:2 Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.</p> | <p>Acts 20:30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:3, 5 3 Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people. ... 5 And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.</p> | <p>Romans 14:1, 5 1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. ... 5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:4 Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:8 Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.</p> | <p>Acts 15:3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Psalm 30:5 For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:9-10 9 And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king. 10 Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:26-29 26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. 28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. 29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves today to the Lord, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:13 And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:16-20 16 Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle. 17 And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites. 18 Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee</p> | <p>Joshua 10:6-15 6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. 8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all</p> |

before them.

19 And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites **all that day**, and did **slay them with much slaughter**, insomuch that **there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls**.

20 And it came to pass that when **Alma** could pursue the Amlicites no longer he **caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon**, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

Alma 2:20

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in **the valley of Gideon**, the valley being **called after that Gideon who was** slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

Alma 2:27, 32

27 And behold, as they were **crossing the river Sidon**, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, **as the sands of the sea**, came upon them to destroy them.

...

night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and **slew them with a great slaughter** at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as **they fled from before Israel**, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: **they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword**.

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon **Gibeon**; and thou, Moon, **in the valley of Ajalon**.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down **about a whole day**.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for **the LORD fought for Israel**.

15 And **Joshua returned**, and all Israel with him, **unto the camp** to Gilgal.

Judges 18:29

And they **called** the name of **the city Dan**, **after the name of Dan** their father, **who was** born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

Isaiah 10:22

For though thy people Israel be **as the sand of the sea**, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>32 And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 2:24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:28 Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 2:18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.</p> <p>Nehemiah 9:27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.</p> <p>Exodus 3:7 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:29 And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.</p> | <p>Colossians 1:29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:30 And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.</p> | <p>Psalm 31:9-10 9 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly. 10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:35 And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them,</p> | <p>Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.</p> | <p>before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:36 And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 32:29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:37-38 37 Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts. 38 And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.</p> | <p>Isaiah 35:9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: Ezekiel 39:4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:1 And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.</p> | <p>Numbers 26:62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel. Matthew 19:29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:2 Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.</p> | <p>Joel 1:10-11 10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. Isaiah 5:5</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:3 And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.</p> | <p>Micah 7:19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:4 And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 9:4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.</p> <p>Revelation 13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:</p> <p>Acts 18:18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:5 Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.</p> | <p>Genesis 2:25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.</p> <p>Mark 1:6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:6 And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of</p> | <p>Malachi 2:2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.</p> | <p>not lay it to heart.</p> <p>Psalm 5:10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:7 And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 9:4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:8-9, 11 8 And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction. 9 And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed. ... 11 And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—</p> | <p>Daniel 2:43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.</p> <p>John 3:15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.</p> <p>Psalm 121:8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:13 Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 9:4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.</p> <p>Revelation 13:16</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads : |
| Alma 3:14 Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed , from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them . | Genesis 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed ; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Nehemiah 9:2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. Psalm 25:16 Turn thee unto me , and have mercy upon me ; for I am desolate and afflicted. |
| Alma 3:17 And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever ; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed. | Isaiah 59:21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed , nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever . |
| Alma 3:19 Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation . | Titus 3:11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself . |
| Alma 3:23 But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land . | Joshua 13:2, 6 2 This is the land that yet remaineth : all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, ... 6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. |
| Alma 3:24 | Leviticus 26:6 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.</p> | <p>And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 3:26-27 26 And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one. 27 For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.</p> | <p>John 4:36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:2 But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Joel 1:11, 18 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. ... 18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:4 And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:5-6 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. Leviticus 16:32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:6 And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding</p> | <p>2 Samuel 12:2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:7 Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.</p> | <p>Acts 14:23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.</p> <p>Genesis 49:23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:</p> <p>Genesis 6:5-6 5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:8 For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.</p> | <p>1 John 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.</p> <p>Psalms 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> <p>Esther 1:8 And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Ephesians 1:9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:</p> <p>Philippians 2:13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:9 And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.</p> | <p>James 3:16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.</p> <p>Matthew 5:20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:11 And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:12 Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> <p>Matthew 25:42-44 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | not minister unto thee? |
| Alma 4:13 Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves , succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake , who should come according to the spirit of prophecy; | 2 Corinthians 11:7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely? 2 Corinthians 12:10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake : for when I am weak, then am I strong. |
| Alma 4:14 Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins ; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death. | John 20:23 Whose soever sins ye remit , they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained . Luke 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. Luke 4:6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. |
| Alma 4:15 And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful ; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him . | Matthew 26:37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. Deuteronomy 31:6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee , nor forsake thee. |
| Alma 4:16-17, 20 16 And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might | Acts 6:1-5 1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.</p> <p>17 Now this man's name was Nephihah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephihah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.</p> | <p>their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations.</p> <p>2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.</p> <p>3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.</p> <p>4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.</p> <p>5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:</p> |
| <p>Alma 4:19</p> <p>And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:13</p> <p>Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:2</p> <p>But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:3</p> <p>I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.</p> | <p>Luke 9:1</p> <p>Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.</p> <p>Luke 20:8</p> <p>And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:4</p> <p>And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.</p> | <p>Romans 12:1</p> <p>I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>reasonable service.</p> <p>Romans 13:1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:5 And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.</p> | <p>Hebrews 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:7 Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.</p> | <p>Romans 13:11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.</p> <p>Isaiah 60:19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:8 And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 6:15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.</p> <p>John 4:35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:11 Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which</p> | <p>Acts 28:24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?</p> | <p>not.</p> <p>Luke 1:70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:12 And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 36:26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 3:2-3 2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men: 3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:14 And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?</p> | <p>1 John 3:9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 3:18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:15 Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:42, 53 42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: ... 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:16 I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the</p> | <p>Matthew 11:28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?</p> | <p>rest.</p> <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> <p>Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:18 Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?</p> | <p>Ezekiel 21:23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:19 I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?</p> | <p>Psalm 24:4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 3:7, 18 7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away: ... 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:21 I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there</p> | <p>Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they</p> |

can no man be saved except **his garments are washed white**; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, **through the blood of him** of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to **redeem his people from their sins**.

which came out of great tribulation, and have **washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb**.

Matthew 1:21

And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall **save his people from their sins**.

Alma 5:22

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand **before the bar of God**, having **your garments stained with blood** and **all manner of filthiness**? Behold, what **will these things testify against you**?

2 Corinthians 5:10

For we must all appear **before the judgment seat of Christ**; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

James 1:21

Wherefore lay apart **all filthiness** and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

Job 15:6

Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips **testify against thee**.

Isaiah 59:12

For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and **our sins testify against us**: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them;

Isaiah 63:3

I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their **blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments**, and I will **stain** all my raiment.

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Revelation 19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:24 Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?</p> | <p>Matthew 8:11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:25 I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.</p> | <p>Romans 1:25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.</p> <p>John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.</p> <p>Matthew 8:12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:27 Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?</p> | <p>Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</p> <p>Matthew 1:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:28 Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not</p> | <p>Amos 4:12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto</p> |

prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare **quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand**, and such an one **hath not eternal life**.

thee, **prepare to meet thy God**, O Israel.

Revelation 3:11

Behold, I come **quickly**: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

Matthew 3:2

And saying, Repent ye: **for the kingdom of heaven is at hand**.

1 John 5:12

He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God **hath not life**.

Alma 5:29

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should **prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand**, and **he knoweth not when the time shall come**; for such an one is **not found guiltless**.

Genesis 18:6

And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, **Make ready quickly** three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

Matthew 26:45

Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, **the hour is at hand**, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

Matthew 24:42

Watch therefore: for **ye know not what hour your Lord doth come**.

1 Kings 2:9

Now therefore **hold him not guiltless**: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

Proverbs 30:10

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:32 Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!</p> | <p>Matthew 7:23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.</p> <p>Ezekiel 24:14 I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:34 Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;</p> | <p>Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.</p> <p>Revelation 22:14, 17 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. ... 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:35 Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—</p> | <p>Matthew 3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:</p> <p>Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;</p> <p>Matthew 3:10</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> <p>Matthew 7:19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:37 O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!</p> | <p>Matthew 7:23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.</p> <p>Psalms 1:6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.</p> <p>Isaiah 53:6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.</p> <p>Matthew 9:36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:38-39 38 Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye</p> | <p>James 2:7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?</p> |

will not **hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd**, to the **name by which ye are called**, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd. 39 And now if ye are not the **sheep of the good shepherd**, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye **are of his fold**; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, **whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil**.

John 10:3, 11, 16
3 To him the porter openeth; and the **sheep hear his voice**: and **he calleth his own sheep by name**, and leadeth them out.

...

11 I am **the good shepherd**: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

...

16 And other sheep I have, which **are not of this fold**: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

1 John 2:22-23

22 Who **is a liar** but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 **Whosoever denieth** the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

1 John 3:10

In this the children of God are manifest, and **the children of the devil**: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

Alma 5:40
For I say unto you that **whatsoever is good cometh from God**, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Philippians 4:8
Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, **whatsoever things are of good report**; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

James 1:17

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and **cometh down from the Father of lights**, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

Alma 5:41-42

41 Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

42 And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

Matthew 12:35

A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things; and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

John 10:14, 16

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. ...

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

Acts 13:10

And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

Romans 6:23

For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Alma 5:45-46

45 And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I aknow of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

46 Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

Genesis 15:13

And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

Acts 12:11

And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

Ephesians 3:3-5

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:48 I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.</p> | <p>John 1:12, 14, 29 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: ... 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth ... 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:49 And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:1, 58 1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; ... 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord. Hosea 4:3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 5:50</p> <p>Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.</p> | <p>Isaiah 45:22</p> <p>Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> <p>Jude 1:25</p> <p>To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.</p> <p>Matthew 13:43</p> <p>Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:51</p> <p>And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.</p> | <p>Luke 13:3</p> <p>I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:9</p> <p>Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:52</p> <p>And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:10, 12</p> <p>10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:53</p> <p>And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts</p> | <p>Matthew 7:6</p> <p>Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;</p> <p>Psalm 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:54 Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—</p> | <p>Romans 15:16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Matthew 3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:55 Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?</p> | <p>Job 31:16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:56 And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> <p>Revelation 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:57 And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;</p> | <p>Leviticus 5:2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:58 For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Philippians 4:3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.</p> <p>Revelation 20:15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.</p> <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>Revelation 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:59-60 59 For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him. 60 And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.</p> | <p>Acts 20:29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.</p> <p>John 10:10-12 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. 12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.</p> <p>Matthew 7:15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.</p> |
| <p>Alma 5:61 And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:</p> <p>Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. |
| <p>Alma 5:62 I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Proverbs 11:30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.</p> |
| <p>Alma 6:1 And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.</p> | <p>Acts 14:23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.</p> <p>1 Timothy 4:14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.</p> |
| <p>Alma 6:3 And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.</p> | <p>Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 6:5 Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 9:13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministraton they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;</p> <p>Hebrews 10:25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.</p> <p>Acts 13:44 And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 6:6 Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.</p> | <p>John 11:52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.</p> <p>Galatians 4:8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.</p> |
| <p>Alma 6:7 And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.</p> | <p>Genesis 4:17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.</p> |
| <p>Alma 6:8 And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and</p> | <p>Romans 16:25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,</p> |

according to **the spirit of prophecy** which was in him, according to **the testimony of Jesus Christ**, the Son of God, who should come to **redeem his people from their sins**, and the holy order by which he was called. And **thus it is written**. Amen.

Revelation 19:10
And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for **the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy**.

Luke 24:46
And said unto them, **Thus it is written**, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

Matthew 1:21
And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall **save his people from their sins**.

Matthew 2:5
And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for **thus it is written** by the prophet,

Alma 7:1
Behold **my beloved brethren**, seeing that I have been **permitted to come unto you**, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by **my own mouth**, seeing that it is **the first time that I have spoken** unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that **I could not come unto you**.

1 Corinthians 15:58
Therefore, **my beloved brethren**, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

1 Corinthians 16:7
For I will not **see** you now by the way; but I trust to **tarry a while with you**, if the Lord **permit**.

Job 15:6
Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Luke 19:22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 2:17-18 17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. 18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:2 And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 15:28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 1:8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:3 And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.</p> <p>1 Peter 5:6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:</p> <p>Ephesians 1:4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:</p> |

Alma 7:4

But **blessed be the name of God**, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the **exceedingly great joy** of knowing that they are established again **in the way of his righteousness**.

Daniel 2:20

Daniel answered and said, **Blessed be the name of God** for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

Matthew 2:10

When they saw the star, they rejoiced with **exceeding great joy**.

Proverbs 12:28

In the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

Alma 7:5

And I trust, according to **the Spirit of God which is in me**, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that **my joy over you** should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading **through much affliction** and sorrow.

1 Peter 1:11

Searching what, or what manner of time **the Spirit of Christ which was in them** did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

1 Corinthians 6:19

What? know ye not that your body is the temple of **the Holy Ghost which is in you**, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

Isaiah 61:1

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

Luke 4:18

The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Zephaniah 3:17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.</p> <p>Acts 14:22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:6 But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.</p> | <p>Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> <p>Psalm 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> <p>Jeremiah 10:10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:7-8 7 For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.</p> | <p>Job 19:25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:</p> <p>Revelation 21:3</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>8 Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.</p> | <p>And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</p> <p>John 9:25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:9 But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying— Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:2-3 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:10 And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.</p> | <p>Acts 9:15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:</p> <p>Luke 1:35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.</p> <p>Matthew 1:20-21 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:11-12 11 And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations</p> | <p>Hebrews 2:18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour</p> |

of every kind; and this that the word **might be fulfilled** which saith he will **take** upon him the pains and **the sicknesses of his people**.

12 And he will take upon him **death**, that he may **loose the bands** of death which bind his people; and he will **take upon him their infirmities**, that his **bowels may be filled with mercy**, according to the flesh, that he may **know according to the flesh** how **to succor his people** according to **their infirmities**.

them that are tempted.

Isaiah 53:4

Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

Matthew 8:17

That it **might be fulfilled** which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself **took our infirmities**, and bare **our sicknesses**.

Psalm 107:14

He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of **death**, and **brake their bands** in sunder.

Hebrews 4:15

For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with **the feeling of our infirmities**; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

Colossians 3:12

Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, **bowels of mercies**, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

2 Corinthians 5:16

Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have **known** Christ **after the flesh**, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

Romans 9:3

For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen **according to the flesh**:

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 7:13 Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.</p> <p>Isaiah 43:25 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:14 Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.</p> | <p>John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.</p> <p>John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.</p> <p>1 John 1:9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:15 Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:16-17 16 And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:</p> <p>Matthew 19:16-17</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>17 And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.</p> | <p>16 And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?</p> <p>17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.</p> <p>John 21:24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 12:7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:19 For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.</p> | <p>Acts 8:23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> <p>Proverbs 12:28 In the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway thereof there is no death.</p> <p>Matthew 3:3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:20-22 20 I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.</p> <p>21 And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or</p> | <p>Isaiah 59:8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.</p> <p>James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down</p> |

anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that **he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.**

22 And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, **that ye may walk blameless** before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

Alma 7:21

And he doth not **dwell in unholy temples**; neither can filthiness or **anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God**; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

from the Father of lights, **with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.**

Revelation 22:11

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and **he which is filthy, let him be filthy still**: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

Luke 1:6

And they were both righteous before God, **walking** in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord **blameless.**

Philippians 2:15

That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a **crooked** and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

1 Corinthians 3:16-17

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God **dwelleth in** you?

17 If any man **defile the temple** of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

1 Corinthians 6:9, 19

9 Know ye not that **the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God**? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

...

19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

Ephesians 5:5

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:23 And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.</p> | <p>James 3:17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 9:25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.</p> <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:24 And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 13:13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 9:8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:25 And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and</p> | <p>Matthew 8:11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.</p> | <p>heaven.</p> <p>Revelation 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:26 And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.</p> | <p>Psalm 35:9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.</p> <p>Luke 1:46-47 46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, 47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.</p> <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> |
| <p>Alma 7:27 And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.</p> | <p>Luke 10:5-6 5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. 6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.</p> <p>Philippians 4:7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.</p> <p>Psalm 113:2 Blessed be the name of the Lord from this time forth and for evermore.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 8:1 And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the border of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.</p> | <p>Luke 8:39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.</p> <p>Revelation 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:3 And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.</p> | <p>Genesis 26:17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.</p> <p>Genesis 46:1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 2:29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:4-5 4 And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek. 5 And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;</p> | <p>Mark 4:1 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:7 Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name</p> | <p>Numbers 32:39, 41-42 39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.</p> | <p>...</p> <p>41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havothjair.</p> <p>42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.</p> <p>Psalm 49:11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:10 Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.</p> | <p>Genesis 32:24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.</p> <p>Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:</p> <p>Acts 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:</p> <p>Ephesians 3:16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:12 And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-</p> | <p>John 19:11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>seat unto Nephihah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.</p> | <p>hath the greater sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:13 Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 4:15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.</p> <p>1 Peter 2:23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:</p> <p>Mark 10:34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:14 And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 2:7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.</p> <p>Romans 2:9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile;</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:15 Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.</p> | <p>Psalms 24:7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.</p> <p>Luke 21:28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.</p> <p>Matthew 25:23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 Corinthians 15:3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:16 And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.</p> | <p>Jonah 3:2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.</p> <p>Acts 10:42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.</p> <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:17 For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 5:7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;</p> <p>Leviticus 26:15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant:</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:19 And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?</p> | <p>Matthew 4:2, 5 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,</p> <p>Matthew 14:16</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.</p> <p>Mark 5:43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:20-22, 25, 27</p> <p>20 And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.</p> <p>21 And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.</p> <p>22 And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.</p> <p>...</p> <p>25 But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.</p> <p>...</p> <p>27 And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.</p> | <p>Acts 9:10-11, 19-20</p> <p>10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.</p> <p>11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,</p> <p>...</p> <p>19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.</p> <p>20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.</p> <p>Jeremiah 14:7-8</p> <p>7 O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.</p> <p>8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:24</p> <p>And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.</p> | <p>John 5:43</p> <p>I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:26</p> <p>And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art</p> | <p>Matthew 25:35, 37</p> <p>35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.</p> | <p>me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: ... 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:28 And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. Matthew 24:12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:29 And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.</p> | <p>Jonah 3:9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:30 And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:32 And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 2 Timothy 1:7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:2</p> | <p>1 Kings 22:8</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?</p> | <p>And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:3 Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.</p> | <p>Luke 2:50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.</p> <p>Matthew 24:35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:4 And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.</p> | <p>Revelation 18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:5 Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.</p> | <p>Psalm 105:5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;</p> <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> <p>Exodus 32:9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:</p> <p>Acts 7:51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:6 And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man</p> | <p>Exodus 5:2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?</p> | <p>Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:7 And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:</p> | <p>Matthew 21:46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.</p> <p>Acts 9:27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:8 Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.</p> | <p>Matthew 16:4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.</p> <p>Matthew 17:17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:9 Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 26:8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:</p> <p>Jeremiah 32:21</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:10 And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?</p> | <p>Psalm 106:42-43 42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand. 43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:11 Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.</p> | <p>Numbers 14:18 The Lord is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.</p> <p>1 Samuel 20:15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the Lord hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:12 Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 6:9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,</p> <p>Genesis 7:4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Psalm 85:3-4 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger. 4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:13 Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:15 Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:17 And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> <p>Acts 2:21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:20 Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to</p> | <p>Luke 1:28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;</p> | <p>John 15:15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.</p> <p>Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:21 Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.</p> <p>Jeremiah 38:20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> <p>Acts 10:45-46 45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:22 Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem,</p> | <p>Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—</p> | <p>preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.</p> <p>Psalm 41:2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:23 And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.</p> | <p>Romans 16:17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Matthew 10:15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:24 For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 1:20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.</p> <p>Daniel 6:7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.</p> <p>Amos 9:8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 4:26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:25 And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;</p> | <p>Jonah 3:8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.</p> <p>Matthew 3:2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> <p>Luke 21:31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 9:26 And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and longsuffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.</p> | <p>John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.</p> <p>Matthew 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.</p> |

Alma 9:28

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, **for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been**—if they have been righteous they shall **reap the salvation of their souls**, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and **captivation of the devil**.

Revelation 22:10, 12

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: **for the time is at hand**.

...

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my **reward** is with me, to give **every man** according as **his work** shall be.

2 Timothy 4:14

Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord **reward him according to his works**:

Matthew 16:27

For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall **reward every man according to his works**.

1 Peter 1:9

Receiving the end of your faith, even **the salvation of your souls**.

2 Timothy 2:26

And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of **the devil**, who are **taken captive** by him at his will.

Alma 9:30

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to **bring forth works which are meet for repentance**, seeing that **your hearts have been grossly hardened** against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Matthew 3:8

Bring forth therefore **fruits meet for repentance**:

Isaiah 6:10

Make **the heart** of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

Matthew 13:15

For this people's **heart is waxed gross**, and their ears are dull of hearing,

| | |
|--|---|
| | and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. |
| Alma 9:31 Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wrath with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people. | Deuteronomy 3:26 But the Lord was wrath with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord said unto me , Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. |
| Alma 9:32-33 32 And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me , that they might cast me into prison . 33 But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison . | Matthew 21:46 But when they sought to lay hands on him , they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet. Matthew 5:25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison . John 3:24 For John was not yet cast into prison . |
| Alma 10:1 Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying: | Jeremiah 29:1 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; |
| Alma 10:2 I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple , which was written by the finger of God . | Daniel 5:5, 17 5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand , and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. ... 17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto |

| | |
|---|--|
| | the king, and make known to him the interpretation . |
| Alma 10:3 And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren . | Genesis 45:4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt . |
| Alma 10:4 And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends , and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry. | Acts 5:34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; Acts 10:24 And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends . |
| Alma 10:6 Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear ; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges. | Zechariah 7:13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear , saith the LORD of hosts: |
| Alma 10:7 As I was journeying to see a very near kindred , behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house , for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man , who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered , and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house . | Acts 9:3-9 And as he journeyed , he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven : Genesis 24:4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred , and take a wife unto my son Isaac. Luke 8:39 Return to thine own house , and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>how great things Jesus had done unto him.</p> <p>2 Kings 4:8-9 8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.</p> <p>Matthew 25:35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:</p> <p>Ezekiel 44:30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:10 And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.</p> | <p>1 John 5:9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.</p> <p>Revelation 22:6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.</p> <p>Romans 10:20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:11</p> | <p>Genesis 24:35</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.</p> | <p>And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.</p> <p>Genesis 30:30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:12 And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 28:19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.</p> <p>Matthew 7:28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 19:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.</p> <p>Matthew 18:16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.</p> <p>Acts 26:2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:13 Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their</p> | <p>Mark 8:11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.</p> |

words, that they might **find witness against them**, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might **be slain** or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

2 Chronicles 2:14

The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every **device** which shall be put to him, **with thy cunning** men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

Mark 12:13

And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to **catch him in his words**.

Mark 14:55

And the chief priests and all the council **sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death**; and found none.

Alma 10:17

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. **But** it came to pass as they began to question him, **he perceived their thoughts**, and he said unto them: O ye **wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites**, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are **laying traps** and snares **to catch** the holy ones of God.

Luke 6:8

But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

Matthew 16:4

A **wicked and adulterous generation** seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

Philippians 2:15

That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a **crooked and perverse nation**, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

Luke 11:44, 46, 54

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.</p> <p>...</p> <p>46 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.</p> <p>...</p> <p>54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:18 Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.</p> | <p>Exodus 23:8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.</p> <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> <p>1 Kings 20:42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:20 And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> <p>Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:22 Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous,</p> | <p>James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.</p> | <p>be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.</p> <p>Matthew 24:37-38</p> <p>37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.</p> <p>38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:23</p> <p>But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.</p> | <p>Genesis 18:23-26</p> <p>23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?</p> <p>24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?</p> <p>25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?</p> <p>26 And the Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.</p> <p>2 Samuel 24:16</p> <p>And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.</p> <p>Isaiah 13:9</p> <p>Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:25</p> <p>But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them,</p> | <p>Matthew 16:4</p> <p>A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall</p> |

saying: O ye **wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan** got such great hold **upon your hearts**? Why will ye **yield yourselves** unto him that he may have power over you, **to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand** the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

Philippians 2:15

That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a **crooked and perverse nation**, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

Acts 5:3

But Peter said, Ananias, **why hath Satan** filled **thine heart** to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

Romans 6:16

Know ye not, that to whom ye **yield yourselves** servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

Jeremiah 5:21

Hear now this, O foolish people, and **without understanding**; which have eyes, and **see not**; which have ears, and hear not:

Matthew 13:13

Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing **see not**; and hearing they hear not, **neither do they understand**.

Alma 10:28, 30

28 And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a **child of the devil**, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against **our law**. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

...

30 And it came to pass that the lawyers **put it into their hearts** that they

Acts 13:10

And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou **child of the devil**, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

Hebrews 10:16-17

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>should remember these things against him.</p> | <p>the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:31 And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.</p> | <p>Acts 26:2-4 2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews: 3 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. 4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:1 Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.</p> | <p>John 4:36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 1 Corinthians 3:8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:2 Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.</p> | <p>Romans 13:8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. John 5:27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. Matthew 18:23-24, 29-30 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>owed him ten thousand talents.</p> <p>...</p> <p>29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.</p> <p>30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.</p> <p>Luke 10:30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:3 And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 29:5 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:4, 12-15 4 Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.</p> <p>13 And an onti was as great as them all.</p> <p>14 Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—</p> <p>15 A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 45:10-12 10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. 11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. 12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.</p> <p>2 Kings 22:7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.</p> <p>Numbers 18:16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 11:7 A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.</p> | <p>2 Kings 7:16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:20 Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.</p> | <p>Acts 24:5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:21 And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 2:11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:23 Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?</p> | <p>Matthew 23:15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.</p> <p>Matthew 22:18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:24 Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.</p> | <p>James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.</p> <p>Psalms 52:3 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>righteousness. Selah.</p> <p>John 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:25 And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me— Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee— when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.</p> | <p>Acts 5:3-4 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? 4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.</p> <p>Proverbs 4:4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.</p> <p>Jeremiah 10:10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;</p> <p>Psalms 69:4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Matthew 6:2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:30 Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?</p> | <p>John 3:10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:34 And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 2:13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:37 And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 6:9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:39 And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;</p> | <p>Revelation 22:13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:40 And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.</p> | <p>John 12:46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.</p> <p>Luke 1:68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,</p> <p>1 John 3:4-5 4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>transgression of the law.</p> <p>5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.</p> <p>Isaiah 62:11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.</p> <p>John 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:41 Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.</p> | <p>Psalm 107:14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.</p> <p>Acts 2:24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>Alma 11:43 The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.</p> | <p>Romans 14:10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. |
| <p>Alma 11:44 Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.</p> | <p>Galatians 3:28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.</p> <p>1 Samuel 14:45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.</p> <p>Luke 21:18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.</p> <p>Acts 27:34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.</p> <p>2 John 1:3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.</p> <p>Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.</p> |
| Alma 11:45 | Luke 20:36 |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.</p> | <p>Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:52-53 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:1 Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.</p> | <p>Acts 8:35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:2 Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:</p> | <p>Mark 3:8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.</p> <p>Acts 7:6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:3 Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;</p> | <p>Acts 5:4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.</p> <p>Ephesians 3:5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:4 And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—</p> | <p>2 Samuel 13:3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.</p> <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> <p>Ephesians 4:14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;</p> <p>Psalm 3:6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:6 And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 2:26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.</p> <p>Psalm 73:6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.</p> <p>Jude 1:6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.</p> |

Alma 12:7

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to **tremble more exceedingly**, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew **the thoughts and intents of his heart**; for power **was given unto them** that they might **know** of **these things** according to the spirit of prophecy.

Genesis 27:33

And Isaac **trembled very exceedingly**, and said, Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of **the thoughts and intents of the heart**.

Mark 4:11

And he said unto them, **Unto you it is given to know** the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all **these things** are done in parables:

Alma 12:8

And Zeezrom began **to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God**. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the **resurrection of the dead**, that all shall rise from the dead, **both the just and the unjust**, and are brought to **stand before God to be judged according to their works**?

Matthew 2:7

Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, **enquired of them diligently** what time the star appeared.

2 Chronicles 32:31

Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him **to enquire** of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, **that he might know** all that was in his heart.

Acts 8:12

But when they believed Philip preaching the things **concerning the kingdom of God**, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

Acts 19:8

And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.</p> <p>Acts 24:15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:9 And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.</p> <p>Luke 9:21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;</p> <p>Isaiah 21:7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:11 And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.</p> | <p>Matthew 25:29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 12:12 And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.</p> | <p>John 11:13-14 13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. 14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:52-53 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:13 Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, insomuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.</p> | <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> <p>1 John 1:10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:14 For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.</p> | <p>Matthew 12:37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.</p> <p>Hosea 10:8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.</p> <p>Luke 23:30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.</p> <p>Revelation 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:15 But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.</p> | <p>Jude 1:25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.</p> <p>Daniel 12:2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.</p> <p>Revelation 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.</p> <p>Psalms 145:17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.</p> <p>John 1:12</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name : |
| Alma 12:16-17 16 And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death ; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness. 17 Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone , whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever ; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will. | Revelation 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death . Revelation 14:10-11 10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever : and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. |
| Alma 12:19 Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words , the people began to be more astonished ; | Acts 10:44-45 44 While Peter yet spake these words , the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. 45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished , as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. |
| Alma 12:21 What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever ? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever. | Genesis 3:22, 24 22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever : ... 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. |
| Alma 12:22-24 | Romans 5:12-21 |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>22 Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.</p> <p>23 And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.</p> <p>24 And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.</p> | <p>Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:</p> <p>1 John 1:10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.</p> <p>Revelation 2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.</p> <p>Amos 4:12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:26 And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.</p> | <p>Mark 7:13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.</p> <p>Romans 4:14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:</p> <p>Romans 9:6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:</p> <p>Galatians 3:17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:27</p> | <p>Hebrews 9:27</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.</p> | <p>And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:29 Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.</p> | <p>John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:30 And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, Matthew 9:29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:31 Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—</p> | <p>Genesis 3:5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. Philippians 2:13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:32 Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. Revelation 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Alma 12:33 But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:34 Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.</p> | <p>Acts 10:43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.</p> |
| <p>Alma 12:35 And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:11 11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) 12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:1 And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.</p> | <p>Hebrews 5:1, 5-6 1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: ... 5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. 6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. 1 Timothy 4:11 These things command and teach.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:3 And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they</p> | <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:4 And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.</p> | <p>Ephesians 4:18, 30 18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: ... 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:5 Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—</p> | <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:6-7 6 And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest— 7 This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—</p> | <p>2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,</p> <p>Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Hebrews 7:3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:9 Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.</p> | <p>Hebrews 7:3, 17 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.</p> <p>John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:11 Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.</p> | <p>Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:12 Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Romans 15:16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>James 1:27</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.</p> <p>Habakkuk 1:13 Thou art of purser eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?</p> <p>Romans 12:9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:13 And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:</p> <p>Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:14-19 14 Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever. 15 And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed. 16 Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the</p> | <p>Genesis 14:18-20 18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: 20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.</p> |

people might look forward on the **Son of God**, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17 Now this **Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem**; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

18 But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish **peace** in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

19 Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Psalm 110:4

The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art **a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek**.

Hebrews 5:6-10

6 As he saith also in another place, **Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec**.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

8 Though he were a **Son**, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an **high priest after the order of Melchisedec**.

Hebrews 6:20

Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even **Jesus**, made an **high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec**.

Hebrews 7:1-4

1 For this **Melchisedec, king of Salem**, a priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham **gave a tenth part of all**; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of **peace**;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham **gave the tenth of the spoils**.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Alma 13:20 Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:21 And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;</p> | <p>Luke 21:28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:22 Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 16:24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.</p> <p>Luke 1:19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.</p> <p>Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> <p>Genesis 11:8 So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:23 And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers</p> | <p>Proverbs 8:9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.</p> |

in a strange land; therefore, we are thus **highly favored**, for **we** have these **glad tidings declared unto us** in all parts of our vineyard.

Isaiah 35:8

And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: **the wayfaring men**, though fools, **shall not err** therein.

James 1:16

Do not err, my beloved brethren.

Genesis 15:13

And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall **be a stranger in a land that is not theirs**, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

Acts 7:6

And God spake on this wise, That his seed should **sojourn in a strange land**; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.

Luke 1:28

And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art **highly favoured**, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

Acts 13:32-33

32 And we **declare unto you glad tidings**, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same **unto us** their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

Alma 13:24

For behold, **angels** are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and

Proverbs 16:1

The **preparations of the heart in man**, and the answer of the tongue, is

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.</p> | <p>from the Lord.</p> <p>Acts 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.</p> <p>Matthew 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:25 And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.</p> <p>Matthew 24:36-37 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. 37 But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.</p> <p>Acts 26:29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:26 And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:27 And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;</p> | <p>Psalm 51:6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.</p> <p>Micah 7:19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.</p> |
| <p>Alma 13:28 But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;</p> | <p>Luke 21:36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:2</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | With all lowliness and meekness , with longsuffering , forbearing one another in love ; |
| Alma 13:29 Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life ; having the love of God always in your hearts , that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest . | John 6:40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life : and I will raise him up at the last day . 1 Peter 3:15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts : and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Ephesians 3:17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love , Hebrews 4:10 For he that is entered into his rest , he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. |
| Alma 13:30 And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you , that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell , that ye may not suffer the second death . | Ephesians 4:26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath : 2 Peter 2:4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell , and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; Revelation 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death . |
| Alma 14:1 | 1 Samuel 18:1 |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.</p> | <p>And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.</p> <p>John 8:30-31 30 As he spake these words, many believed on him. 31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;</p> <p>John 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:2 But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:31-32 31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. 32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:3 And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.</p> | <p>Matthew 1:19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:5 And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.</p> | <p>Mark 15:4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:6</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 4:4</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.</p> | <p>In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.</p> <p>Isaiah 32:7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.</p> <p>Psalm 116:3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:7 And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.</p> | <p>Jude 1:23-24 23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,</p> <p>John 7:20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?</p> <p>Mark 5:16 And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:8-10 8 And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused</p> | <p>Mark 9:21-22 21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.</p> |

that they should be **cast into the fire**; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

9 And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

10 And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and **children** who were consuming in the fire, **he also was pained**; and he said unto Alma: **How** can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and **save them from the flames**.

Alma 14:11
 But Alma said unto him: **The Spirit constraineth me** that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up **unto himself, in glory**; and **he doth suffer** that they may do this thing, or **that the people may do this thing unto** them, according to the hardness of their hearts, **that the judgments** which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath **may be just**; and the **blood of the innocent** shall stand as a **witness against** them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

22 And oftentimes it hath **cast him into the fire**, and into the waters, to **destroy** him: but if thou canst do any thing, **have compassion on us**, and help us.

Jude 1:23
 And others **save** with fear, **pulling them out of the fire**; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

Job 32:18
 For I am full of matter, **the spirit** within me **constraineth me**.

Romans 8:17
 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that **we suffer with him**, that we may be also **glorified together**.

1 Samuel 24:6
 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid **that I should do this thing unto** my master, the LORD'S anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

Romans 3:26
 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: **that he might be just**, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

Deuteronomy 19:13, 15
 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of **innocent blood** from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

...

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:14 Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?</p> | <p>Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:17-20 17 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison. 18 And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing. 19 And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing. 20 And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?</p> | <p>Acts 16:19-21 19 And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, 20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, 21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:19 And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to</p> | <p>Matthew 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.</p> | <p>Mark 15:3-5 3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing. 4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee. 5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:20-22 20 And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves? 21 And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned? 22 And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. Matthew 27:40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross. Luke 22:63 And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him. Job 22:7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.</p> |
| <p>Alma 14:21-25 21 And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned? 22 And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.</p> | <p>Acts 16:22-25 22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. 23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: 24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. 25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.</p> |

23 And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was **on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year** of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

24 And the chief judge stood before them, and **smote them again**, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

25 And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

Ezekiel 29:1
In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Alma 14:26-28

26 And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And **they broke the cords with which they were bound**; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

27 And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and **the earth shook mightily**, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

28 And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and **they were not hurt**; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and **every soul within the walls thereof**, save it were Alma and Amulek, **was slain**; and they **straightway** came forth into the city.

Acts 16:26-34

26 And suddenly **there was a great earthquake**, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and **every one's bands were loosed**.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice saying, **Do thyself no harm**: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and **was baptized, he and all his, straightway**.

| | |
|---|--|
| | 34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house. |
| Alma 14:28 And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison , and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands ; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city. | Acts 22:29-30 29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. 30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands , and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them. |
| Alma 14:29 Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear , and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek. | Acts 16:35-38 35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go. 36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace. 37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison ; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out. 38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared , when they heard that they were Romans. |
| Alma 15:1 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city ; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned , because they believed in the words of Alma. | Acts 16:39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city. Acts 7:58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him : and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. |
| Alma 15:2 And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance. | Luke 24:14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened. |

Alma 15:3

And also Zeezrom **lay sick** at **Sidom**, **with a burning fever**, which was caused by the **great tribulations** of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to **be scorched with a burning heat**.

Mark 1:30

But **Simon's** wife's mother **lay sick of a fever**, and anon they tell him of her.

Deuteronomy 28:22

The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and **with a fever**, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme **burning**, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

Matthew 24:21

For then shall be **great tribulation**, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

Revelation 16:9

And men **were scorched with great heat**, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

Alma 15:4

Now, **when he heard** that Alma and Amulek were in **the land of Sidom**, **his heart began to take courage**; and he sent a message immediately unto them, **desiring** them to **come unto him**.

2 Chronicles 15:8

And **when Asa heard** these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, **he took courage**, and put away the abominable idols out of all **the land of Judah** and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

Acts 28:15

And from thence, **when the brethren heard** of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and **took courage**.

Psalms 31:24

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.</p> <p>Mark 10:35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 15:5 And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.</p> | <p>John 4:47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 15:6 And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?</p> | <p>Romans 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.</p> |
| <p>Alma 15:8 And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.</p> | <p>Mark 9:23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 15:9-10 9 And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words. 10 And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.</p> | <p>Psalms 119:41-42 41 VAU. Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even thy salvation, according to thy word. 42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.</p> |
| <p>Alma 15:11 And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.</p> | <p>Mark 5:42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.</p> <p>Mark 1:28</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee. |
| Alma 15:12 And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people. | Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach , and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. |
| Alma 15:14 And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized. | Matthew 3:5-6 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. |
| Alma 15:15 But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people ; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil ; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins. | Exodus 32:9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people : Matthew 12:24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. |
| Alma 15:16 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things , which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred; | Matthew 19:27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all , and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? 2 Chronicles 21:3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver , and of gold , and of precious things , with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he was the firstborn. |
| Alma 15:17 Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts , and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction— | Obadiah 1:3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Hebrews 10:25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together , as the manner of |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.</p> <p>2 Kings 18:22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Lord our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?</p> <p>Luke 21:36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.</p> |
| <p>Alma 15:18 Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.</p> <p>Zechariah 10:12 And I will strengthen them in the Lord; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the Lord.</p> |

Alma (chapter 16-30)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 16:1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 14:6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.</p> <p>Exodus 32:17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.</p> <p>Jeremiah 50:22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:3, 5, 10 3 And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 48:6-7 6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness. 7 For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.</p> <p>Ezekiel 25:2-3 2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them; 3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:6 And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites</p> | <p>2 Samuel 5:19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.</p> | <p>up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.</p> <p>Ezra 5:5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.</p> <p>John 10:40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:7-9 7 And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon. 8 And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands. 9 And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.</p> | <p>Joshua 1:4, 14-16 4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. ... 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them; 15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising. 16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.</p> <p>Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:8</p> | <p>Ezekiel 20:23</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.</p> | <p>I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;</p> <p>John 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:9-10 9 And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.</p> <p>10 But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.</p> | <p>Revelation 18:19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:10-11 10 But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.</p> <p>11 Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.</p> | <p>Isaiah 24:12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.</p> <p>Exodus 8:14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.</p> <p>Isaiah 34:3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Hosea 14:7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:13 And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.</p> | <p>Luke 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.</p> <p>John 2:6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:14 And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.</p> | <p>John 12:47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.</p> <p>Romans 2:11 For there is no respect of persons with God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:15 And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,</p> <p>Mark 6:55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:16 And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 15:4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Acts 4:34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,</p> <p>Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:</p> <p>Acts 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:</p> <p>1 Peter 1:13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;</p> <p>Job 11:13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:17 That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:15, 18-19 15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. ... 18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? 19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Romans 11:17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;</p> <p>John 15:1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:18 Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—</p> | <p>Galatians 5:19-21 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.</p> <p>Mark 7:21-23 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.</p> <p>James 3:16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:19 Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.</p> | <p>Philippians 2:16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.</p> <p>Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:</p> <p>Philippians 3:10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:20 And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.</p> | <p>Matthew 27:53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.</p> <p>Psalm 51:8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:21 And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.</p> | <p>Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.</p> <p>1 Timothy 4:11-12 11 These things command and teach. 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.</p> |
| <p>An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.</p> <p>Alma 17:1-2 1 And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his</p> | <p>1 Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.</p> <p>Acts 9:3, 6 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:</p> |

astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.
2 Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time **the angel first appeared unto him**; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed **strong in the knowledge of the truth**; for they were men **of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently**, that they might know the word of God.

Alma 17:3-4
3 But this is not all; they had **given themselves to much prayer**, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they **taught with power and authority** of God.
4 And they had been **teaching the word** of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having **had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth**; yea, by the power of their words many were **brought before the altar of God**, to **call on his name and confess their sins** before him.

...
6 And he trembling and **astonished** said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

1 Timothy 2:4
Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto **the knowledge of the truth**.

Proverbs 8:14
Counsel is mine, and **sound wisdom**: I am **understanding**; I have **strength**.

Acts 17:11
These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word **with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily**, whether those things were so.

Acts 6:4
But we will **give ourselves continually to prayer**, and to the **ministry of the word**.

Mark 1:22
And they were astonished at his doctrine: for **he taught them as one that had authority**, and not as the scribes.

Luke 9:1
Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them **power and authority** over all devils, and to cure diseases.

Joshua 1:8
This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>1 Kings 8:22, 35 22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: ... 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:5 Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:26-27 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:6 Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;</p> | <p>Numbers 10:28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.</p> <p>Acts 18:18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 17:9 And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.</p> | <p>2 Kings 2:9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.</p> <p>1 John 3:24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:10 And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 7:13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:11 And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.</p> | <p>James 5:10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:12 And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.</p> <p>Mosiah 27:34 And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:13-14 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.</p> |

Alma 17:12-13, 17, 20

12 And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, **took courage** to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

13 And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that **they separated themselves** and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should **meet** again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

...

17 Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, **every man alone**, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

...

20 And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and **bound him**, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, **and carry them before the king**; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

Alma 17:14

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and **their hearts were set upon riches**, or upon **gold and silver, and precious stones**; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and **plundering**, that they might not **labor** for them **with their own hands**.

Acts 28:15-16

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to **meet** us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and **took courage**.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion **delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard**: but Paul was suffered to **dwell by himself** with a soldier that kept him.

Jude 1:19

These be **they who separate themselves**, sensual, having not the Spirit.

Psalms 62:10

Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if **riches** increase, **set not your heart upon them**.

2 Chronicles 32:27

And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for **silver, and for gold, and for precious stones**, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

Ephesians 4:28

Let him that **stole** steal no more: but rather let him **labour, working with**

| | |
|--|--|
| | his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. |
| Alma 17:15 Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance . | 2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise , as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance . |
| Alma 17:18 Now Ammon being the chief among them , or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations , having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land. | Matthew 20:27 And whosoever will be chief among you , let him be your servant: Matthew 25:15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability ; and straightway took his journey . |
| Alma 17:20 And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael , the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land , according to his will and pleasure. | Luke 4:16, 29 16 And he came to Nazareth , where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was , he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read. ... 29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city , and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. |
| Alma 17:22-23 22 And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people. 23 And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die . | Psalms 37:3-4 3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land , and verily thou shalt be fed. 4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. 1 Samuel 18:2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 17:24 And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:25 But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Genesis 42:10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.</p> <p>1 Samuel 17:34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:</p> <p>Luke 2:8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:26, 28 26 And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water— ... 28 Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.</p> | <p>Exodus 15:22-23 22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. 23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. 24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:27-28, 35 27 Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 25:2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.</p> |

them insomuch that **they fled many ways**.
28 Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by **the wickedness of these men**. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

...
35 Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would **deliver his sons out of their hands**; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

Alma 17:28-31
28 Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to **weep exceedingly**, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.
29 Now they wept because of the **fear of being slain**. Now when Ammon saw this his **heart** was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, **I will show forth my power** unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is **in me**, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.
30 And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.
31 And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, **be of good cheer** and let us **go in search** of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and **he will not slay us**.

Jeremiah 23:2
Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have **scattered my flock**, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

Jeremiah 25:35
And the shepherds shall have **no way to flee**, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

Exodus 2:19
And they said, An Egyptian **delivered us out of the hand** of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and **watered the flock**.

1 Samuel 17:11, 32
11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were **dismayed, and greatly afraid**.
...
32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's **heart** fail because of him; thy servant will **go and fight** with this Philistine.

Acts 27:22
And now I exhort you to **be of good cheer**: for **there shall be no loss of any man's life** among you, but of the ship.

Exodus 9:16
And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to **shew in thee my power**; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

Romans 9:17
For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that **I might shew my power** in thee, and that my name

| | |
|--|---|
| | might be declared throughout all the earth. |
| Alma 17:32 And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water. | Ezekiel 34:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them . |
| Alma 17:33 And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks. | Jeremiah 6:3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about ; they shall feed every one in his place. |
| Alma 17:34 Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus ; and they were in number not a few . | Joshua 4:7-8 7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. 8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded , and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the Lord spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. Psalm 105:12 When they were but a few men in number ; yea, very few, and strangers in it. |
| Alma 17:35 Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands ; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king. | 1 Samuel 17:42-43, 47 42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth , and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. ... 47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword |

| | |
|--|--|
| | and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. |
| <p>Alma 17:36-38</p> <p>36 But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.</p> <p>37 But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.</p> <p>38 Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:43, 48-52</p> <p>43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.</p> <p>...</p> <p>48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.</p> <p>49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.</p> <p>50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.</p> <p>51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.</p> <p>52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:38</p> <p>Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.</p> | <p>Joshua 10:11</p> <p>And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.</p> |
| <p>Alma 17:39</p> <p>And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:15</p> <p>But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 18:27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:2 And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?</p> | <p>Matthew 19:25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>Mark 10:26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>Proverbs 30:2 Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.</p> <p>Acts 28:6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:3 And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.</p> | <p>Romans 8:26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.</p> <p>Judges 16:2, 5 2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>...</p> <p>5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:4</p> <p>And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.</p> | <p>Genesis 45:7</p> <p>And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.</p> <p>Psalm 64:1</p> <p>(To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.) Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.</p> <p>Luke 17:33</p> <p>Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:5</p> <p>Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:18</p> <p>Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> <p>2 Kings 17:14</p> <p>Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:7</p> <p>Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 20:25</p> <p>And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:8-9</p> | <p>1 Samuel 16:11</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>8 And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?</p> <p>9 And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.</p> | <p>And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 16:11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.</p> <p>Esther 2:18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:10 Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:45-46 45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.</p> <p>2 Samuel 21:14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:12 And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.</p> | <p>Daniel 5:6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:13 And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being</p> | <p>John 1:38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.</p> | <p>seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?</p> <p>John 20:16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:14 Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 2:4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.</p> <p>Acts 5:7-8 7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.</p> <p>Luke 22:59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilaean.</p> <p>Daniel 4:19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:15 And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.</p> | <p>Matthew 27:14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:16 And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God,</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?</p> | <p>Spirit;</p> <p>Luke 5:22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?</p> <p>Matthew 22:25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:17 I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.</p> | <p>John 14:13-14 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:18, 20 18 Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things? ... 20 And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—</p> | <p>Acts 4:7, 13 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? ... 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.</p> <p>1 John 2:20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.</p> <p>Psalm 139:23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:21 And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou</p> | <p>Judges 4:8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.</p> | <p>wilt not go with me, then I will not go.</p> <p>Matthew 4:9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.</p> <p>Genesis 26:16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.</p> <p>Jeremiah 20:7 O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.</p> <p>Luke 21:3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:22 Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.</p> <p>Mark 11:29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.</p> <p>Acts 4:7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?</p> <p>Exodus 29:1</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,</p> <p>Psalm 27:4 One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his temple.</p> |
| Alma 18:23 And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile. | 2 Corinthians 12:16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile. |
| Alma 18:24 And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? | Acts 18:26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. |
| Alma 18:25 And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth. | Matthew 12:7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. |
| Alma 18:27 And he said, Yea. | Luke 11:28 But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it. |
| Alma 18:28 And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth? | Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: |
| Alma 18:30 And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and | 1 Kings 8:30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>all his holy angels.</p> | <p>Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.</p> <p>Matthew 18:10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.</p> <p>Matthew 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:31 And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?</p> | <p>Psalm 103:11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:32 And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.</p> | <p>Psalm 14:2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:33-34 33 And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God? 34 Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;</p> | <p>John 1:6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.</p> <p>Genesis 1:1, 27 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. ... 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:35 And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.</p> | <p>2 Kings 2:9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.</p> <p>Ephesians 3:20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:36-39 36 Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem. 37 And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth. 38 And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time. 39 But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 14:27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.</p> <p>Acts 11:4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:26-27 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.</p> <p>Matthew 25:34</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> <p>Luke 24:27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:40 And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.</p> | <p>Proverbs 14:15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.</p> |
| <p>Alma 18:41 And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:1 And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.</p> | <p>Matthew 27:59-60 59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.</p> <p>John 19:40-41 40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:2 Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.</p> | <p>1 Kings 10:1 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:4-5 4 And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast</p> | <p>2 Kings 4:1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>power to do many mighty works in his name;</p> <p>5 Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.</p> | <p>that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.</p> <p>John 4:19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.</p> <p>Matthew 7:22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?</p> <p>John 11:39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:6 Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 3:14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.</p> <p>1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light;</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:7-8 7 Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead. 8 And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.</p> | <p>1 Kings 10:13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.</p> <p>John 11:24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>at the last day.</p> <p>Luke 8:52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:7, 13, 24-25, 29-32</p> <p>7 Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.</p> <p>...</p> <p>13 For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.</p> <p>...</p> <p>24 And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.</p> <p>25 And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;</p> <p>...</p> <p>29 And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!</p> | <p>Acts 28:6-9, 23-26</p> <p>6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.</p> <p>7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.</p> <p>8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.</p> <p>9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:</p> <p>...</p> <p>23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.</p> <p>24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.</p> <p>25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,</p> <p>26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>30 And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.</p> <p>31 And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.</p> <p>32 But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 19:9 And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.</p> | <p>John 11:26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?</p> <p>Isaiah 44:26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:</p> <p>2 Samuel 7:25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:10 And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:11, 13 11 And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had</p> | <p>Job 14:1, 14, 16 1 Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. ...</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>appointed that he should rise.</p> <p>...</p> <p>13 For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.</p> | <p>14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.</p> <p>...</p> <p>16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?</p> <p>Job 19:25-26</p> <p>25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:</p> <p>26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:</p> <p>Job 15:14</p> <p>What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:12</p> <p>And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:3</p> <p>Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,</p> <p>Luke 1:28</p> <p>And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:13</p> <p>For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 11:11</p> <p>And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.</p> <p>John 1:12</p> <p>But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Acts 20:9-12</p> <p>9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.</p> <p>10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.</p> <p>11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.</p> <p>12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.</p> <p>Psalm 77:3</p> <p>I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:14</p> <p>Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.</p> | <p>Ezra 9:5-8</p> <p>5 And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,</p> <p>6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.</p> <p>7 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.</p> <p>8 And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Isaiah 53:12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.</p> <p>Psalm 42:4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.</p> <p>Philippians 4:6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:15 Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 14:14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.</p> <p>Daniel 1:19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:16-18 16 And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father— 17 Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen</p> | <p>Acts 2:18, 21 18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: ... 21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> <p>2 Samuel 21:15-17</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.</p> <p>18 And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.</p> | <p>15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.</p> <p>16 And Ishbibenob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.</p> <p>17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 2:5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:18, 25, 27</p> <p>18 And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.</p> <p>...</p> <p>25 And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;</p> <p>...</p> <p>27 And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great</p> | <p>Acts 19:32</p> <p>Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 19:19-20 19 And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land. 20 But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.</p> | <p>Daniel 9:12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.</p> <p>John 7:12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:22 Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.</p> | <p>Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.</p> <p>Judges 20:25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:23 Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.</p> | <p>Malachi 3:17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.</p> <p>Matthew 9:29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:24 And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them</p> | <p>Acts 5:10-11 10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.</p> | <p>buried her by her husband. 11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.</p> <p>Job 1:11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.</p> <p>Ezekiel 17:12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;</p> <p>Acts 17:20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:26 But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:27 And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Judges 2:18 And when the Lord raised them up judges, then the Lord was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the Lord because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:28 And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly</p> | <p>Acts 15:39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>sorrowful, even unto tears.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:29, 33 29 And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people! ... 33 And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.</p> <p>Psalm 51:1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:30 And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 25:6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:31 And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.</p> | <p>Luke 22:24 And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.</p> <p>Matthew 16:22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.</p> <p>Acts 5:11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:32</p> | <p>Jeremiah 29:19</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.</p> | <p>Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.</p> <p>John 8:43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.</p> <p>Zechariah 10:2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:34 And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:35 And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.</p> | <p>Acts 2:40-41 40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. 41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:36 And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:1-2, 6 1 And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father. 2 And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt</p> | <p>Acts 8:27-31 27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, 28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet. 29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.</p> <p>...</p> <p>6 Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.</p> | <p>chariot.</p> <p>30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?</p> <p>31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:4</p> <p>Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?</p> | <p>Job 42:2</p> <p>I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.</p> <p>Psalms 71:16</p> <p>I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.</p> <p>Philippians 4:13</p> <p>I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.</p> <p>Genesis 3:11</p> <p>And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:9</p> <p>And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?</p> | <p>John 7:37</p> <p>In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.</p> <p>Esther 2:18</p> <p>Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:13</p> <p>And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he</p> | <p>Acts 14:27</p> <p>And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.</p> | <p>Ephesians 4:14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:14 Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.</p> | <p>Amos 9:4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:15 But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:16 Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 5:6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.</p> <p>Acts 19:28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:17 But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 4:9-10 9 Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour. 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:18-20 18 And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 25:16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>19 Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.</p> <p>20 And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.</p> | <p>hearkened unto my counsel.</p> <p>Genesis 4:10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.</p> <p>Mark 8:36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:23 Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.</p> | <p>Esther 5:3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.</p> <p>Mark 6:23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:24 Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:5-6 5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.</p> <p>6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.</p> <p>Proverbs 23:7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.</p> <p>Genesis 18:26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Ezekiel 24:14 I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.</p> <p>1 Samuel 26:8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:28 And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 2:5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:29 And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.</p> <p>Romans 12:12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;</p> |
| <p>Alma 20:30 And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiffnecked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they</p> | <p>Exodus 32:9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:</p> <p>Jeremiah 29:19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.</p> | <p>sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.</p> <p>Jeremiah 8:3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:1 Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.</p> | <p>Genesis 11:28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.</p> <p>Ezekiel 16:3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:2 Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:3 Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.</p> | <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:4 And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the</p> | <p>Luke 7:5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 21:5 Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?</p> | <p>Acts 17:17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.</p> <p>Matthew 8:24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 2:24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.</p> <p>Acts 23:11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.</p> <p>Romans 3:9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:6 Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.</p> | <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 7:22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:3-4 3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; 4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:7 Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?</p> | <p>John 11:26-27 26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.</p> <p>Matthew 1:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:8-9 8 And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come. 9 Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:18-19 18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:</p> <p>Luke 24:45-46 45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, 46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>2 Corinthians 1:5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:10 And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.</p> | <p>Luke 14:29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:11 Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.</p> | <p>Luke 24:13 And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.</p> <p>Acts 15:35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:12 And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:2-3, 6-7 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. ... 6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: 7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:13-14 13 Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.</p> | <p>Mark 5:25-26 25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, 26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>14 And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 50:28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:16 And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 1:20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.</p> <p>Romans 8:14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:17 And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Jude 1:15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:19 And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:43, 45 43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.</p> <p>...</p> <p>45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:20 But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 21:21 And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.</p> | <p>Mark 6:34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.</p> |
| <p>Alma 21:23 And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.</p> <p>Philippians 3:6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:1 Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.</p> <p>Genesis 41:41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Zechariah 14:9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:2 And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.</p> | <p>1 Kings 16:18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died.</p> <p>2 Samuel 24:20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:3-7</p> <p>3 And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.</p> <p>4 And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.</p> <p>5 Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.</p> <p>6 And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?</p> <p>7 And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.</p> | <p>1 Kings 12:7 And they spake unto him, saying, if thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;</p> <p>1 Kings 13:10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.</p> <p>John 14:1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:8</p> <p>And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.</p> | <p>Isaiah 66:14 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the Lord shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.</p> <p>2 Samuel 11:11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.</p> <p>Daniel 2:28-29 28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these; 29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:10 And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?</p> | <p>Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:</p> <p>Ephesians 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:</p> <p>John 11:26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:12 And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.</p> | <p>Genesis 1:27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:13-14 13 And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the</p> | <p>Luke 24:27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.</p> <p>14 And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.</p> | <p>Acts 11:4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,</p> <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> <p>Romans 10:13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> <p>Psalm 107:14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:54-55 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:15 And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.</p> | <p>Acts 16:30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?</p> <p>1 John 5:18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.</p> <p>Proverbs 2:22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Mark 6:23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:16 But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:17 And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:</p> | <p>Psalm 72:11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.</p> <p>Revelation 18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:18, 22-23 18 O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.</p> <p>...</p> <p>22 Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.</p> <p>23 Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 18:31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?</p> <p>Revelation 1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:</p> <p>Acts 3:7-10 7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. 8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. 9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.</p> | <p>10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:20 Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.</p> | <p>Exodus 1:9-10 9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we: 10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:23 Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.</p> | <p>Esther 1:10-11 10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, 11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.</p> <p>Matthew 27:14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.</p> <p>Luke 4:39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.</p> <p>Acts 16:15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:25 But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And</p> | <p>Esther 7:10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.</p> | <p>Then was the king's wrath pacified.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:26 And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 27:21 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:27-29 27 And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided. 28 Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore. 29 And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.</p> | <p>Ezra 1:1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Numbers 34: 3, 5-7, 11-12, 14, 17 3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward: ... 5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. 6 And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. 7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor: ... 11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: 12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about. ... 14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.</p> |
| <p>Alma 22:31 And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.</p> | <p>Acts 10:12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.</p> <p>Ezekiel 48:18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:1-2 1 Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land. 2 Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.</p> | <p>Luke 21:12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.</p> <p>Luke 10:5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.</p> <p>Revelation 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.</p> <p>Matthew 27:30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Mark 10:34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:3 And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 23:20, 23 20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand. ... 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> <p>Proverbs 16:12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:4 And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:</p> <p>Acts 16:4-5 4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.</p> <p>Joshua 1:8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:5 And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:6 And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 12:9-10 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:</p> <p>2 Peter 1:10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:7 For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.</p> | <p>Acts 5:39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 23:8 Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 12:1 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.</p> <p>Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</p> <p>Psalm 51:13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:13 And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 48:1 Now these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazarenan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:14 And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.</p> | <p>Luke 18:19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 5:16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.</p> |
| <p>Alma 23:15 Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.</p> | <p>Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:4</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. |
| Alma 23:16 And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests , concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished. | 1 Kings 12:6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men , that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people? |
| Alma 23:17 And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites. | Isaiah 32:5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful. |
| Alma 23:18 And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them. | John 6:66 From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. Revelation 22:3 And there shall be no more curse : but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: |
| Alma 24:1 And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about , who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren. | Joshua 21:42-43 42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities. 43 And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. Matthew 5:22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. |
| Alma 24:2 And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch | 2 Samuel 13:15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly ; so that the hatred wherewith he |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.</p> | <p>hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.</p> <p>1 Samuel 12:14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:4 And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:48, 50 48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, ... 50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:5 Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Matthew 12:14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:6 Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.</p> | <p>Acts 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.</p> <p>Micah 3:5 Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:8 And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his</p> | <p>Philemon 1:4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.</p> | <p>Romans 1:8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.</p> <p>2 Kings 2:9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:10 And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.</p> | <p>Acts 11:18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.</p> <p>1 John 1:9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:12 Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.</p> | <p>Job 34:5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.</p> <p>1 John 3:5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:13 Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.</p> | <p>Revelation 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:14 And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things</p> | <p>Psalms 51:1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,</p> <p>Proverbs 19:8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:15 Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 21:15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> <p>1 John 1:7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:16, 21 16 And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth,</p> | <p>Romans 10:13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.</p> <p>...</p> <p>21 Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 24:17</p> <p>And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 43:1</p> <p>And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the Lord their God, for which the Lord their God had sent him to them, even all these words,</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:18</p> <p>And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.</p> | <p>Genesis 9:6</p> <p>Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.</p> <p>Matthew 16:25</p> <p>For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.</p> <p>Psalms 128:2</p> <p>For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:28</p> <p>Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:19</p> | <p>John 8:32</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.</p> | <p>And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.</p> <p>Revelation 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.</p> <p>1 John 3:9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:22 And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.</p> | <p>Jude 1:11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:23 Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—</p> | <p>Isaiah 31:8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 5:32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.</p> <p>1 John 3:16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.</p> <p>John 8:4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.</p> <p>Matthew 26:52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:24 Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.</p> | <p>Proverbs 24:11 If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain;</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:25 And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 10:4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)</p> <p>Mark 15:7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:26-27 26 And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved. 27 And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.</p> | <p>Judges 16:30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.</p> <p>Acts 5:36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody;</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 24:30 And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:4-6 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:20-2:21 20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:4 And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were</p> | <p>Hebrews 9:22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>slain by the hands of the Nephites;</p> | |
| <p>Alma 25:5 And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—</p> | <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.</p> <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:6 For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;</p> <p>Galatians 1:14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.</p> <p>Acts 4:4, 33 4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.</p> <p>...</p> <p>33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:7-8 7 And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things. 8 Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be</p> | <p>Luke 21:16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.</p> <p>Proverbs 21:19</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.</p> | <p>It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.</p> <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:9 And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 3:15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:10 For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.</p> <p>Colossians 2:17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:12 And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.</p> | <p>Matthew 9:36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.</p> <p>Genesis 42:20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>2 Chronicles 6:17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:13 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.</p> | <p>Daniel 11:28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.</p> <p>Acts 5:12-14 12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. 13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them. 14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:14 And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 5:33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:</p> <p>Luke 1:6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.</p> |
| <p>Alma 25:15-16</p> | <p>Luke 21:32</p> |

15 Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; **for it was expedient** that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was **not all fulfilled**. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did **look forward to the coming of Christ**, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward **performances** until **the time** that he should **be revealed** unto them.

16 Now they **did not** suppose that salvation **came by the law** of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope **through faith, unto** eternal **salvation**, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

Alma 25:17

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their **brethren** did **rejoice exceedingly**, for the success **which** they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also **verified his word unto** them **in every particular**.

Verily I say unto you, This generation shall **not** pass away, till **all** be **fulfilled**.

2 Peter 3:12

Looking for and hasting **unto the coming** of the day of **God**, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

2 Corinthians 8:10-11

10 And herein I give my advice: **for this is expedient** for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a **performance** also out of that which ye have.

Galatians 2:21

I **do not** frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness **come by the law**, then Christ is dead in vain.

1 Peter 1:5

Who are kept by the power of God **through faith unto salvation** ready to **be revealed in the last time**.

Genesis 42:20

But bring your youngest **brother unto** me; so shall **your words be verified**, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

Job 3:22

Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?

Ephesians 5:33

Nevertheless let **every** one of you **in particular** so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 26:1 And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?</p> | <p>Exodus 32:29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:2 And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:3 Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.</p> | <p>Job 40:4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.</p> <p>1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:4-5 4 Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God. 5 Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.</p> | <p>John 4:35-36 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.</p> <p>Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.</p> <p>Psalm 126:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.</p> <p>Psalm 144:13 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store: that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:6 Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.</p> | <p>James 3:4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:7 But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.</p> | <p>Matthew 9:38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.</p> <p>John 6:44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:8 Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.</p> | <p>Psalm 113:2 Blessed be the name of the Lord from this time forth and for evermore.</p> <p>Psalm 149:1 Praise ye the Lord. Sing unto the Lord a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.</p> <p>Psalm 15:2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:9 For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly</p> | <p>Philippians 4:1 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.</p> | <p>so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:10 And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.</p> | <p>Genesis 37:10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?</p> <p>Luke 17:3 Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 5:6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:11 But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.</p> | <p>Proverbs 23:4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.</p> <p>John 15:11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.</p> <p>Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 26:11-12</p> <p>11 But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.</p> <p>12 Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 10:14-17</p> <p>14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ:</p> <p>15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,</p> <p>16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.</p> <p>17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:29-30</p> <p>29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?</p> <p>30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:8-9</p> <p>8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:</p> <p>9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.</p> <p>Philippians 4:13</p> <p>I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:12</p> <p>Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.</p> | <p>Acts 5:12</p> <p>And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.</p> <p>Mark 6:2</p> <p>And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?</p> <p>Acts 19:11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:13 Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?</p> | <p>Acts 2:24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.</p> <p>Zephaniah 3:17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:14 Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.</p> | <p>Psalm 52:9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.</p> <p>Psalm 78:56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:15 Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.</p> | <p>Isaiah 60:19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.</p> <p>Nehemiah 6:3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?</p> <p>Isaiah 29:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.</p> <p>Job 5:9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:16, 20 16 Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel. ... 20 Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 9:24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:29-30 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.</p> <p>Numbers 14:17-18 17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18 The Lord is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.</p> <p>Job 3:20-21 20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>in soul;</p> <p>21 Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;</p> <p>1 Peter 1:9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:17 Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?</p> | <p>Luke 18:13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:18 Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 23:19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.</p> <p>Acts 9:1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:19 Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?</p> | <p>Exodus 5:3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:21 And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:22 Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been</p> | <p>Revelation 13:10, 12 10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. ... 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.</p> | <p>causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.</p> <p>Matthew 12:35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.</p> <p>Romans 1:9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;</p> <p>Mark 4:11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:</p> <p>Matthew 7:7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 16:16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:23 Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?</p> | <p>Nehemiah 2:19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?</p> <p>Matthew 9:24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 26:24 For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.</p> | <p>Luke 12:51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Isaiah 59:7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.</p> <p>Isaiah 48:8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:26 But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.</p> | <p>Romans 11:14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:27 Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.</p> | <p>Colossians 2:2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;</p> <p>Romans 12:12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;</p> <p>Joshua 1:8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:29 And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.</p> | <p>Luke 13:26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.</p> <p>Mark 1:21-39 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.</p> <p>Matthew 27:30-31 30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. 31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:28-29 28 And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God. 29 And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:24-27 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:30 And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps</p> | <p>Romans 11:14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.</p> | <p>might save some of them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:31-32 31 Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us. 32 For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.</p> | <p>Philippians 1:22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. 2 Corinthians 1:12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. 2 Corinthians 8:8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26: 32, 34 32 For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren. ... 34 For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.</p> | <p>1 John 3:16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:33 And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:35 Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea,</p> | <p>Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in</p> |

and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, **all wisdom**, and **all understanding**; he **comprehendeth all things**, and **he is a merciful Being**, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

Philippians 4:7

And the peace of God, which passeth **all understanding**, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

1 Corinthians 2:10

But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit **searcheth all things**, yea, the deep things of God.

Deuteronomy 4:31

(For the LORD thy **God is a merciful God**;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

Alma 26:36

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is **my life** and **my light**, my joy and **my salvation**, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, **blessed is the name of my God**, who has **been mindful of this people**, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, **blessed be the name of my God**, who has been mindful of us, **wanderers in a strange land**.

Psalms 27:1

The Lord is **my light** and **my salvation**; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of **my life**; of whom shall I be afraid?

Psalms 111:5-6

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever **be mindful of** his covenant.

6 He hath shewed **his people** the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

Psalms 113:2

Blessed be the name of the Lord from this time forth and for evermore.

Psalms 115:12

The LORD **hath been mindful of us**: he will bless us; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Hosea 9:17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.</p> <p>Exodus 2:22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 26:37 Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:15-16 15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. 16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.</p> <p>1 John 3:17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?</p> <p>Psalms 145:9 The Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.</p> <p>Psalms 118:1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:1 Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.</p> | <p>Isaiah 45:19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.</p> <p>Isaiah 65:23, 25</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.</p> <p>...</p> <p>25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:2 And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.</p> | <p>Jonah 4:1 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.</p> <p>Acts 14:2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.</p> <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:3 Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:19-20 19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; 20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.</p> <p>Psalms 59:10-11 10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies. 11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:4 Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction— therefore, when</p> | <p>Galatians 4:13-14 13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first. 14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:</p> | <p>Mark 1:41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:5 Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 31:12 Gather the people together, men and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:</p> <p>Genesis 11:7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.</p> <p>Judges 21:17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:7 And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 34:21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.</p> <p>John 6:67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:12 Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> <p>Genesis 12:1 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>thee:</p> <p>Psalm 12:7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:13 And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:14 And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.</p> | <p>Genesis 47:1 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:15 And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.</p> | <p>Judges 6:18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.</p> <p>Psalm 26:2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.</p> <p>Psalm 7:9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:17 Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.</p> | <p>John 15:11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.</p> <p>Nehemiah 8:10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.</p> <p>Acts 9:4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:18 Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.</p> | <p>Jude 1:24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,</p> <p>Revelation 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:20 And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Acts 17:14-15 14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still. 15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:21 And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.</p> | <p>Ezra 1:1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:22</p> | <p>Acts 20:32</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.</p> | <p>And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:24 And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.</p> | <p>Luke 15:12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:25-26 25 Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren. 26 And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.</p> | <p>Numbers 9:4-5, 17 4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. 5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. ... 17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.</p> <p>John 15:15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.</p> <p>1 Kings 21:16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:27</p> | <p>Romans 10:2</p> |

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And **they** were also distinguished for their **zeal towards God, and also towards men**; for they **were perfectly honest and upright in all things**; and they were **firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end**.

For I bear them record that **they** have a **zeal of God**, but not according to knowledge.

Acts 24:16

And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence **toward God, and toward men**.

Job 1:1

There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man **was perfect and upright**, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

Hebrews 13:18

Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, **in all things** willing to live **honestly**.

Hebrews 3:14

For we are made partakers **of Christ**, if we hold the beginning of our **confidence stedfast unto the end**;

1 Corinthians 16:13-16

Watch ye, **stand fast in the faith**, quit you like men, be strong.

Alma 27:28

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they **never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against** their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their **hope** and views **of Christ and the resurrection**; therefore, **death was swallowed up** to them **by the victory of Christ** over it.

Isaiah 7:1

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem **to war against** it, but **could not prevail** against it.

1 Peter 1:3

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively **hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ** from the dead,

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Isaiah 25:8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:54, 57 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> <p>... 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:29 Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 2:9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.</p> |
| <p>Alma 27:30 And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.</p> | <p>Titus 2:14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.</p> <p>Luke 1:28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:1-2 1 And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Psalm 3:6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.</p> <p>Exodus 14:9, 11 9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>2 And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.</p> | <p>by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon. ... 11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?</p> <p>Daniel 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.</p> <p>Matthew 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:3 Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 4:17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:4-5 4 And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi— 5 Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:15 Thus saith the Lord; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.</p> <p>Matthew 2:18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:6</p> | <p>Isaiah 30:29</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.</p> | <p>Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.</p> <p>Ezra 10:13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:8 And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:</p> <p>1 Timothy 4:10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:11 And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of</p> | <p>Judges 15:16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.</p> <p>Isaiah 13:11</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.</p> | <p>And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:12 While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.</p> | <p>Romans 5:2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.</p> <p>Colossians 3:1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.</p> <p>Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:13 And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 3:7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.</p> |
| <p>Alma 28:14 And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.</p> | <p>Matthew 20:8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.</p> <p>1 John 3:12, 14 12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.</p> <p>... 14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:1 O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!</p> | <p>Job 6:8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:2 Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:</p> <p>Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:3</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.</p> | <p>Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:4 I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.</p> | <p>Daniel 6:7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.</p> <p>Psalm 20:4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.</p> <p>Psalm 37:4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.</p> <p>Romans 14:8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.</p> <p>Philippians 1:20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:5 Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.</p> | <p>James 4:17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:6</p> | <p>Philippians 1:6</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?</p> | <p>Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:8 For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.</p> | <p>Matthew 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:</p> <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:9 I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:10 And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.</p> | <p>Psalm 6:9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.</p> <p>Psalm 136:12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endureth for ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:11 Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.</p> | <p>Exodus 20:2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.</p> <p>Hebrews 2:15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:12 Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver</p> | <p>Exodus 3:8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>them out of bondage.</p> | <p>land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:13 Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,</p> <p>2 Timothy 4:2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.</p> <p>Acts 16:6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:14 But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.</p> | <p>John 15:11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:15 Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!</p> | <p>John 15:5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.</p> <p>Matthew 5:12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 29:16 Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 13:17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:2</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body , I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. |
| Alma 29:17 And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God ; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out , but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen. | Luke 13:29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God . Revelation 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out : and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. |
| Alma 30:2 Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning , and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land. | Deuteronomy 34:6, 8 6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. ... 8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended . Joel 2:12 Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting , and with weeping, and with mourning : |
| Alma 30:3 Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord ; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled. | Deuteronomy 6:25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us. |
| Alma 30:6 But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ , for he began to | 2 John 1:7 For many deceivers are entered into the world , who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist . |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 30:7 Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.</p> | <p>Acts 18:13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:8-9 8 For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve. 9 Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.</p> | <p>Joshua 24:15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.</p> <p>1 Timothy 3:1 This is a true saying, if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.</p> <p>Romans 5:13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.)</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:10 But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 24:7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.</p> <p>Leviticus 20:10 And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:12 And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be</p> | <p>Matthew 26:55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:</p> | <p>teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.</p> <p>Romans 6:14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:13 O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.</p> | <p>Acts 15:10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?</p> <p>John 7:27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.</p> <p>Revelation 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:14 Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:15 How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.</p> | <p>John 14:5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?</p> <p>Genesis 15:13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;</p> <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. |
| Alma 30:16 Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so. | Mark 7:13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition , which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye. |
| Alma 30:17 And many more such things did he say unto them , telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius , and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime. | John 16:12 I have yet many things to say unto you , but ye cannot bear them now. Matthew 25:15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability ; and straightway took his journey. Acts 11:29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability , determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea: |
| Alma 30:18 And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women , and also men, to commit whoredoms —telling them that when a man was dead , that was the end thereof . | 2 Peter 3:17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness. Psalm 24:7 Lift up your heads , O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. Ezekiel 16:34, 41 34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms : and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>contrary.</p> <p>...</p> <p>41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.</p> <p>Proverbs 14:12</p> <p>There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:19</p> <p>Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Acts 1:18</p> <p>Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:20</p> <p>But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.</p> | <p>Judges 16:21</p> <p>But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.</p> <p>2 Kings 25:7</p> <p>And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:22</p> <p>And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?</p> | <p>Acts 13:10</p> <p>And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:23</p> <p>Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:18</p> <p>Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:24-25 24 Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true. 25 Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:1, 4 1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. ... 4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. Exodus 34:7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. Deuteronomy 24:16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:26 And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—</p> | <p>John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:27 And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and priviledges.</p> | <p>Isaiah 65:22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. Ecclesiastes 3:13</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:28 Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.</p> | <p>Matthew 17:27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.</p> <p>Acts 17:23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.</p> <p>John 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:29 Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.</p> | <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> <p>Matthew 5:25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.</p> <p>Luke 9:44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>John 18:30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:31 And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.</p> | <p>Psalm 35:11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:32 Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:33 And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.</p> | <p>Genesis 34:12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.</p> <p>Exodus 14:28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.</p> <p>Acts 28:21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judaea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:34 And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what</p> | <p>Mark 8:36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?</p> | <p>his own soul?</p> <p>James 2:14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:35, 44 35 Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts? ... 44 But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:26-27 26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth. 27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?</p> <p>Proverbs 27:1 Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.</p> <p>Jeremiah 4:10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:39-40 39 Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come. 40 And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.</p> | <p>John 18:27, 29 27 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew. ... 29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:41 But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?</p> | <p>Philippians 4:8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.</p> |

Alma 30:42

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed **with a lying spirit**, and **ye** have **put off the Spirit of God** that it may **have no place in you**; but **the devil** has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working **devices that he may destroy the children of God**.

1 Kings 22:23

Now therefore, behold, the Lord hath put **a lying spirit** in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee.

Ephesians 4:22, 30

22 That **ye put off** concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

...

30 And **grieve not the holy Spirit of God**, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

John 8:37

I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word **hath no place in you**.

Ephesians 4:27

Neither give **place to the devil**.

1 John 3:8

He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose **the Son of God** was manifested, **that he might destroy** the works of **the devil**.

Isaiah 32:7

The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked **devices to destroy** the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

Alma 30:43

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, **that I may be convinced that there is a God**, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the **truth of thy words**.

John 17:3, 17

3 And this is life eternal, **that they might know thee the only true God**, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

...

17 Sanctify them through thy truth: **thy word is truth**.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 30:44 But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 6:16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.</p> <p>Romans 1:20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:46 And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.</p> | <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> <p>Acts 6:10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.</p> <p>Acts 7:51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:47 But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people</p> | <p>Mark 9:42 And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.</p> <p>Psalm 55:23</p> |

any more.

But thou, O God, shalt **bring** them **down into** the pit of **destruction**: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

1 Thessalonians 2:5
For neither at any time used we **flattering words**, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:

Matthew 26:34, 72
34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, **thou shalt deny** me thrice.

...
72 And **again** he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

Deuteronomy 28:35
The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

Luke 1:20
And, behold, **thou shalt be dumb**, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

Ezekiel 16:63
That **thou** mayest remember, and be confounded, and **never open thy mouth any more** because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

Alma 30:48
Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and **except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.**

John 4:48
Then said Jesus unto him, **Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.**

Alma 30:50, 52

50 Now when Alma had said these words, **Korihor was struck dumb**, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

...

52 **And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying:** I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

Alma 30:53

But behold, **the devil hath deceived me; for he** appeared unto me **in the form of an angel**, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they **have all gone astray** after an **unknown God**. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them **because** they were pleasing unto **the carnal mind**; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I **withstood the truth**, even until I **have brought this great curse upon me**.

Ezekiel 3:26

And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that **thou shalt be dumb**, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

Luke 1:20, 63

20 And, behold, **thou shalt be dumb**, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

...

63 **And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying,** His name is John. And they marvelled all.

2 Corinthians 11:14

And no marvel; **for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light**.

Isaiah 53:6

All we like sheep **have gone astray**; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

Acts 17:23

For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE **UNKNOWN GOD**. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

Romans 8:7

Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

2 Timothy 3:8

Now as Jannes and Jambres **withstood** Moses, so do these also resist **the truth**: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Genesis 27:12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.</p> <p>Acts 23:14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:54 Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:55 But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.</p> | <p>Matthew 15:28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:56 And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.</p> | <p>Luke 10:7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.</p> <p>Luke 18:35 And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:57 Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.</p> | <p>Mark 1:28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.</p> <p>Acts 13:49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.</p> <p>Ezra 7:26</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:58 And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.</p> | <p>Jude 1:15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:59 And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.</p> | <p>Luke 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:60 And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.</p> | <p>Proverbs 19:3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.</p> <p>Psalm 55:15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.</p> |

Alma (chapter 31-45)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 31:1 Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.</p> | <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> <p>Leviticus 26:1 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.</p> <p>Habakkuk 2:18 What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 12:2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:2 For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:4 Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.</p> | <p>Job 3:25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:5 And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect</p> | <p>Micah 6:8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.</p> | <p>with thy God?</p> <p>Colossians 4:1 Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:7 Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblon and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.</p> | <p>Genesis 46:8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:8 Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 17:13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:9 But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:10 Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.</p> | <p>Colossians 4:2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;</p> <p>Philippians 4:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.</p> <p>Matthew 26:41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:11 Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> <p>Mark 16:15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:12 Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;</p> | <p>Luke 24:1, 22, 33 1 Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. ... 22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; ... 33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,</p> <p>Acts 20:7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 16:2</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:13 For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.</p> <p>Zechariah 4:2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:14-15 14 Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying: 15 Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.</p> | <p>Exodus 10:22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:</p> <p>Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</p> <p>Isaiah 6:3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.</p> <p>Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>John 6:69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.</p> <p>Psalm 22:3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.</p> <p>John 4:24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:16 Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 3:6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:11-12 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.</p> <p>Ephesians 1:4-5 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:17 But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.</p> | <p>their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:18 And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:6 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:19 Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.</p> | <p>Joshua 2:11 And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.</p> <p>Mark 7:37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:20-21 20 For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers. 21 Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.</p> | <p>Judges 17:6 In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.</p> <p>1 Kings 19:11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake:</p> <p>Matthew 26:44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:22 Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer</p> | <p>Leviticus 23:14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.</p> | <p>selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.</p> <p>Romans 8:38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,</p> <p>1 Corinthians 8:2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:23 Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 3:26 But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:24 Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:5-6 5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:25 Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting,</p> | <p>Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>in their pride.</p> | <p>deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:26 And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?</p> | <p>Psalm 90:13 Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.</p> <p>Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:27 Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.</p> | <p>Psalm 141:1-3 1 (A Psalm of David.) LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee. 2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. 3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.</p> <p>Colossians 2:18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:28 Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;</p> <p>Proverbs 25:12</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprov-er upon an obedient ear.</p> <p>Psalm 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:29 Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.</p> | <p>Acts 2:28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:30 O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 13:11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.</p> <p>Romans 15:1 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:31-32 31 O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people. 32 O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:37-38 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Philippians 4:3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.</p> <p>Psalm 119:82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:33-34 33 Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people. 34 O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 1:18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.</p> <p>Joshua 1:8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.</p> <p>Exodus 18:22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:35 Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.</p> | <p>Psalm 49:8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)</p> <p>Ephesians 1:17-19 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: 18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>inheritance in the saints, 19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:36 Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.</p> | <p>Acts 19:6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:37 And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?</p> |
| <p>Alma 31:38 And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.</p> | <p>Revelation 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:3-4, 7 3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.</p> <p>4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.</p> <p>...</p> <p>7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:1 And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.</p> | <p>Acts 10:42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.</p> <p>Luke 13:26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>thou hast taught in our streets.</p> <p>Mark 1:21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:2 And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—</p> | <p>Romans 16:6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 5:12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;</p> <p>John 16:2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.</p> <p>James 2:2-3 2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment; 3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:</p> <p>3 John 1:10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:3 Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea,</p> | <p>1 Samuel 18:23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.</p> | <p>am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?</p> <p>Psalm 119:119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.</p> <p>Ezekiel 22:19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:4 Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.</p> | <p>Matthew 15:30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:</p> <p>Matthew 5:3, 8 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. ... 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:5 And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?</p> | <p>Isaiah 53:3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.</p> <p>Matthew 10:22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>1 Corinthians 4:12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:</p> <p>Acts 2:37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:6 And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.</p> | <p>Acts 2:37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?</p> <p>Matthew 9:22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.</p> <p>Luke 22:60-61 60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. 61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.</p> <p>Daniel 11:19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.</p> <p>Luke 2:10</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 33:12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,</p> <p>Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:7 Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.</p> <p>Matthew 12:49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:8 I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.</p> | <p>Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> <p>Matthew 18:13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:9 Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.</p> | <p>Acts 2:37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?</p> |

Alma 32:10-12

10 Behold I say unto you, do **ye suppose that** ye cannot **worship God** save it be in your synagogues only?

11 And **moreover, I would** ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

12 I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and **that ye may learn wisdom**; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a **lowliness of heart**; **for** ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

Luke 13:2

And Jesus answering said unto them, **Suppose ye that** these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things?

John 4:20-22

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, **worship the Father**.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

1 Corinthians 10:1

Moreover, brethren, **I would not that ye should be ignorant**, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

Matthew 11:29

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; **for** I am meek and **lowly in heart**: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

Philippians 2:3

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in **lowliness of mind** let each esteem other better than themselves.

Alma 32:13

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, **whosoever repenteth shall find mercy**; and **he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved**.

Proverbs 28:13

He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but **whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy**.

Hebrews 4:16

Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may **obtain mercy**, and **find** grace to help in time of need.

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Matthew 10:22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.</p> <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:14 And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?</p> | <p>James 4:10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.</p> <p>1 Peter 5:6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:15 Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.</p> <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> <p>Acts 20:35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:16 Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.</p> | <p>John 20:29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.</p> <p>1 Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | also rejected thee from being king. |
| Alma 32:17 Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven , then we shall know of a surety ; then we shall believe. | Matthew 16:1 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven . Genesis 15:13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety , that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. |
| Alma 32:18 Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it. | 1 Corinthians 8:2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing , he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. |
| Alma 32:19 And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not , than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression ? | Deuteronomy 27:26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them . And all the people shall say, Amen. Luke 12:47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will , and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will , shall be beaten with many stripes. James 4:17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not , to him it is sin. Proverbs 29:16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | righteous shall see their fall . |
| Alma 32:20 Now of this thing ye must judge . Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other ; and it shall be unto every man according to his work . | Matthew 7:2 For with what judgment ye judge , ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. Nehemiah 4:17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon. Revelation 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be . |
| Alma 32:21 And now as I said concerning faith— faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things ; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen , which are true. | Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen . Acts 24:22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter. Luke 1:3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, |
| Alma 32:22 And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name ; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word. | Psalms 103:8 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. Psalms 86:5 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:23 And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.</p> | <p>Psalm 8:2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.</p> <p>Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will a pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:</p> <p>Matthew 11:25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:24 And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—</p> | <p>2 Kings 17:20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.</p> <p>Psalm 44:2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>John 7:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:25 For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.</p> | <p>Philippians 4:11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:26 Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge— even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 1:19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:</p> <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> <p>Job 11:7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?</p> <p>Acts 24:22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:27-28, 42 27 But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.</p> | <p>Philippians 2:13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.</p> <p>Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto</p> |

28 Now, we will **compare the word unto a seed**. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by **your unbelief**, that **ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord**, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

...

42 And because of your diligence and your faith and your **patience** with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the **fruit** thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that **ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst**.

you, **If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed**, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

Luke 8:11-15

11 Now the parable is this: **The seed is the word of God**.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of a temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth **fruit with patience**.

Acts 7:51

Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, **ye do always resist the Holy Ghost**: as your fathers did, so do ye.

Revelation 7:16

They shall **hunger no more, neither thirst any more**; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

Alma 32:30

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that **the seed is good**; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will **strengthen your faith**: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to

Matthew 13:38

The field is the world; **the good seed** are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

Luke 17:5

And the apostles said unto the Lord, **Increase our faith**.

| | |
|--|---|
| grow. | |
| <p>Alma 32:31-33</p> <p>31 And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.</p> <p>32 Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.</p> <p>33 And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.</p> | <p>Isaiah 61:11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.</p> <p>Matthew 5:13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 9:6, 13 6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.</p> <p>...</p> <p>13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:34-36</p> <p>34 And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.</p> <p>35 O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?</p> <p>36 Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.</p> | <p>Job 36:4 For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:4-5 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,</p> <p>1 Peter 2:1-3 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:37 And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.</p> | <p>Isaiah 44:14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.</p> <p>Isaiah 53:2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.</p> <p>John 15:16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:38 But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.</p> | <p>Luke 12:22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.</p> <p>Matthew 13:6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:39 Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is</p> | <p>Genesis 3:6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.</p> | <p>took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.</p> <p>2 Kings 2:19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:40 And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 17:9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:41 But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:5-8 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> <p>John 4:14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:43 Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.</p> | <p>Galatians 6:9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.</p> <p>Colossians 1:11</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; |
| Alma 33:1 Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith. | Acts 19:31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre. |
| Alma 33:2 And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err , and ye ought to search the scriptures ; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them. | Mark 12:27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err . John 5:39 Search the scriptures ; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. Matthew 16:11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees? |
| Alma 33:2-3, 17 2 And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them. 3 Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship? ... 17 And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has | Acts 2:15-16 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. 16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel ; |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they astoned him to death.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 33:3-4 3 Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship? 4 For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.</p> | <p>Isaiah 43:18-19 18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. 19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:5 Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.</p> | <p>Psalm 56:1 Be merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.</p> <p>Joel 1:20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:6 And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.</p> | <p>Psalm 39:12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:7-10 7 And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me. 8 Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them. 9 Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations. 10 Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,</p> <p>Matthew 6:5-6 5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.</p> <p>Psalm 56:9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me.</p> <p>Psalm 74:4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:11 And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.</p> | <p>Psalm 106:44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:</p> <p>Isaiah 59:14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:12 And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?</p> | <p>Romans 15:4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:13 Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.</p> <p>Zephaniah 3:15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:14-15 14 Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?</p> | <p>John 14:5, 12, 14, 25 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>15 For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—</p> | <p>...</p> <p>12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.</p> <p>...</p> <p>14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.</p> <p>...</p> <p>25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:16 For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.</p> | <p>Psalms 76:6-7 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep. 7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?</p> <p>Isaiah 6:9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.</p> <p>Isaiah 63:7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:17 And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.</p> | <p>1 John 5:9-10 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son. 10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:19</p> | <p>John 3:14-15</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.</p> | <p>14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:20 But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.</p> | <p>Matthew 19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. Isaiah 57:19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him. John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:21 O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?</p> | <p>Genesis 39:7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. Revelation 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. Hebrews 6:12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.</p> |
| <p>Alma 33:22 If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his</p> | <p>Luke 1:68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,</p> |

people, and that he shall **suffer** and **die** to atone for their sins; and that **he shall rise again** from the dead, which **shall bring to pass the resurrection**, that **all men shall stand before him**, to be judged at the **last** and **judgment day**, according to their works.

Philippians 3:10-11

10 That I may know him, and the power of his **resurrection**, and the fellowship of his **sufferings**, being made conformable unto his **death**;
11 If by any means I might attain unto the **resurrection** of the dead.

John 11:24

Martha saith unto him, I know that **he shall rise again** in the **resurrection** at the **last day**.

1 Corinthians 15:54

So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on **immortality**, then **shall be brought to pass** the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

2 Corinthians 5:10

For we must **all appear before the judgment seat of Christ**; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Alma 33:23

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so **nourish** it by your **faith**. And behold, it will become a tree, **springing up** in you **unto everlasting life**. And then may God grant unto you that **your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son**. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

1 Timothy 4:6

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, **nourished** up in the words of **faith** and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

John 4:14

But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water **springing up into everlasting life**.

Matthew 11:30

For my yoke is easy, and **my burden is light**.

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:1-2, 4 1 And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying: 2 My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us. ... 4 Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.</p> | <p>Job 2:13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.</p> <p>Mark 8:31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;</p> <p>Romans 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 9:6, 13 6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>...</p> <p>13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministrations they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:3</p> <p>And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:14</p> <p>He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.</p> <p>Luke 7:40</p> <p>And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:13</p> <p>Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:5</p> <p>And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.</p> | <p>Acts 19:2</p> <p>He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:6-7</p> <p>6 And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.</p> <p>7 My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.</p> | <p>Romans 1:16</p> <p>For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:8</p> <p>And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath</p> | <p>John 5:31-34</p> <p>31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.</p> <p>32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.</p> <p>33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>spoken it.</p> | <p>34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.</p> <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:9-11 9 For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.</p> <p>10 For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.</p> <p>11 Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.</p> | <p>Romans 3:23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;</p> <p>2 Chronicles 29:24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:12-13 12 But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.</p> <p>13 Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.</p> | <p>Romans 3:23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;</p> <p>Hebrews 9:22-23 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.</p> <p>Matthew 5:18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. |
| Alma 34:14 And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God , yea, infinite and eternal. | John 7:23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? Hebrews 9:26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself . |
| Alma 34:15 And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name ; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy , which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance. | John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name : Colossians 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies , kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; |
| Alma 34:16 And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice ; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption. | Psalms 90:14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy ; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days. James 2:10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law , and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all . |
| Alma 34:17 Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name , that he would have mercy upon you; | Psalms 105:1, 3 1 O give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name : make known his deeds among the people. ... 3 Glory ye in his holy name : let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD. |
| Alma 34:18 | Isaiah 63:1 |

| | |
|---|--|
| Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save . | Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save . |
| Alma 34:19 Yea, humble yourselves , and continue in prayer unto him. | James 4:10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. Colossians 4:2 Continue in prayer , and watch in the same with thanksgiving; |
| Alma 34:20 Cry unto him when ye are in your fields , yea, over all your flocks. | Joel 1:20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee : for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness. |
| Alma 34:21 Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening . | Psalms 55:17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice. |
| Alma 34:22 Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies . | Luke 10:19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy : and nothing shall by any means hurt you. |
| Alma 34:23 Yea, cry unto him against the devil , who is an enemy to all righteousness . | Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil , thou enemy of all righteousness , wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? |
| Alma 34:24 Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them. | 3 John 1:2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. |
| Alma 34:26 But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places , and in your wilderness. | Matthew 6:6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet , and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret ; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. Jeremiah 13:17 |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:27 Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.</p> <p>Psalm 72:15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.</p> <p>Psalm 69:22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:28 And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 5:8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.</p> <p>Matthew 25:42-43 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:29 Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:30 And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>forth and bring fruit unto repentance.</p> | <p>beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,</p> <p>Matthew 3:8</p> <p>Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:31 Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 6:2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:32 For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.</p> | <p>Amos 4:12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:33 And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,</p> <p>John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:34 Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 6:20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.</p> <p>Matthew 12:43-44 43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. 44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 12:8</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:35 For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.</p> | <p>Luke 10:17, 19-20 17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. ... 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.</p> <p>John 8:37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.</p> <p>Matthew 12:45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:37 And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;</p> | <p>Phillipians 2:12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:38</p> | <p>John 4:24</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.</p> | <p>God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:39 Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.</p> <p>1 Peter 4:7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.</p> <p>Matthew 4:1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.</p> <p>Proverbs 17:13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.</p> <p>Psalm 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:40 And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Psalm 143:7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.</p> |
| <p>Alma 34:41 But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.</p> |
| <p>Alma 35:1-2 1 Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon. 2 Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.</p> | <p>Numbers 16:31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: Mark 3:7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea, Acts 14:24-25 24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. 25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:</p> |
| <p>Alma 35:3 And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.</p> | <p>Acts 19:24-27 24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; 25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. 26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: 27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 35:4 And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.</p> | <p>Psalm 83:5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:</p> <p>Leviticus 25:10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.</p> |
| <p>Alma 35:5-6, 8-9 5 Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people. 6 And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon. ... 8 Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land. 9 And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:45-46 45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. 46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.</p> <p>Acts 9:1-2 1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.</p> <p>Ezekiel 2:6 And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.</p> <p>Numbers 36:2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. |
| Alma 35:10 Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them. | Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger . Daniel 2:43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men : but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. |
| Alma 35:11 And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites. | Joel 3:9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war , wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: |
| Alma 35:13 And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter . | Isaiah 49:20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell . Deuteronomy 2:24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle . Revelation 1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter ; |
| Alma 35:14 And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have | Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance ? Mark 10:29 |

taken up arms to defend themselves, and their **wives, and children, and their lands.**

Alma 35:15

Now Alma, **being grieved for the iniquity** of his people, yea for the **wars**, and the bloodsheds, **and the contentions which were among them**; and having been to **declare the word**, or sent to declare the word, among **all the people in every city**; and **seeing** that the **hearts** of the people **began to wax hard**, and that they began to **be offended because of** the strictness of **the word**, his heart **was exceedingly sorrowful**.

And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or **wife, or children, or lands**, for my sake, and the gospel's,

Mark 3:5

And when he had looked round about on them with anger, **being grieved for the hardness of their hearts**, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

1 Corinthians 1:11

For it hath been **declared** unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there **are contentions among you**.

James 4:1

From whence come **wars and fightings among you**? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?

Genesis 19:4

But before they lay down, the men of the **city**, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, **all the people from every quarter**:

1 Samuel 3:2

And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes **began to wax dim**, that he could not **see**;

Matthew 13:21

Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth **because of the word**, by and by **he is offended**.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 26:38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 35:16 Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.</p> | <p>Genesis 29:7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.</p> <p>Numbers 18:8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:1 My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.</p> | <p>Proverbs 4:20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:2 I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.</p> | <p>John 13:15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.</p> <p>Genesis 31:42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.</p> |

Alma 36:3

And now, **O my son** Helaman, behold, thou art **in thy youth**, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my **words and learn of me; for I** do know that **whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported** in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall **be lifted up at the last day**.

Ecclesiastes 11:9

Rejoice, **O young man, in thy youth**; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

Matthew 11:29

Take my yoke upon you, **and learn of me; for I** am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

Proverbs 29:25

The fear of man bringeth a snare: but **whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe**.

John 6:40

And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will **raise him up at the last day**.

John 12:32

And I, if I **be lifted up** from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Alma 36:4

And I would not that **ye think that I know of myself**—not of the temporal **but** of the **spiritual**, not of **the carnal mind** but **of God**.

John 5:31-32, 39

31 If I bear witness **of myself**, my witness is not true.

32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and **I know that** the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

...

39 Search the scriptures; for in them **ye think** ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

Romans 8:6-7

6 For to be carnally minded is death; **but** to be **spiritually** minded is life

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>and peace.</p> <p>7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:5</p> <p>Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;</p> | <p>1 John 4:7</p> <p>Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.</p> <p>Luke 1:70</p> <p>As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:6</p> <p>For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.</p> | <p>1 Peter 5:8</p> <p>Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:</p> <p>Acts 9:17</p> <p>And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Matthew 24:31</p> <p>And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.</p> <p>Matthew 25:31</p> <p>When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:7</p> <p>And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for</p> | <p>Revelation 19:6</p> <p>And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>the fear of the Lord came upon us.</p> | <p>the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 2:25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:8 But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.</p> | <p>Luke 6:8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:9 And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 7:16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldst thou destroy thyself?</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:10 And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.</p> | <p>Acts 9:4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?</p> <p>Jonah 1:17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.</p> <p>Psalm 39:9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:11 And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words— If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.</p> | <p>John 10:8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.</p> <p>1 Peter 3:6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.</p> <p>Revelation 18:23</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:12 But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:13 Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.</p> | <p>Hebrews 8:12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.</p> <p>Psalm 116:3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.</p> <p>1 John 2:4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:14 Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.</p> | <p>Job 22:5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?</p> <p>Ezra 9:13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this;</p> <p>Jonah 1:3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.</p> <p>Psalm 68:2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:15 Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 14:13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.</p> <p>Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> <p>Romans 2:5-6 5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; 6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Revelation 2:21-22 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.</p> <p>Isaiah 59:1-4 1 Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: 2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness. 4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:16 And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.</p> | <p>Jonah 1:17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:17-18 17 And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world. 18 Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.</p> | <p>Jonah 2:5, 7-8 5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. ... 7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. 8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.</p> <p>Acts 25:19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.</p> <p>Acts 8:22-23 22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. 23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> <p>Jude 1:6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:19-20 19 And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more. 20 And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.</p> <p>John 16:21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:20 And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!</p> | <p>1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:</p> <p>Matthew 26:38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.</p> <p>Psalm 25:18</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Look upon mine affliction and my pain ; and forgive all my sins. |
| Alma 36:21 Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains . Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy . | Jonah 2:6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God. |
| Alma 36:22 Yea, methought I saw , even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne , surrounded with numberless concourses of angels , in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there . | Isaiah 6:1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne , high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. 1 Kings 22:19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne , and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. Hebrews 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels , Psalm 84:2 My soul longeth , yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD : my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God. |
| Alma 36:23 But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God . | 1 John 3:9-10 9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God . 10 In this the children of God are manifest , and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. |
| Alma 36:24 Yea, and from that time even until now , I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste | Ezra 5:16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>been in building, and yet it is not finished.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 1:3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;</p> <p>Hebrews 6:4-5 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:25 Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 5:18 Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:26 For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.</p> | <p>1 John 1:1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;</p> <p>1 John 4:7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:27 And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 4:8, 11 8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; ... 11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>2 Corinthians 1:10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;</p> <p>Psalm 34:17-19 17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. 18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. 19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:28 And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.</p> | <p>John 6:40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> <p>Colossians 3:4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.</p> <p>Psalm 86:12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.</p> <p>Joshua 24:6-7 6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. 7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them;</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:29</p> | <p>Romans 1:20</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.</p> | <p>For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:</p> <p>Exodus 20:2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.</p> <p>Ezekiel 12:11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:30 But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 8:2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:2 And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as</p> | <p>Luke 2:19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.</p> | <p>John 15:10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:3-4 3 And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning— 4 Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.</p> | <p>1 Kings 7:30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.</p> <p>Romans 1:2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures.)</p> <p>Isaiah 48:5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.</p> <p>Psalms 145:4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.</p> <p>Psalms 12:7 Thou shalt keep them, O Lord, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.</p> <p>Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,</p> <p>Luke 8:10</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:6 Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.</p> | <p>James 3:3-4 3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. 4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:7 And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:8 And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.</p> | <p>James 5:20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:9 Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not</p> | <p>Acts 21:20-21 20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.</p> | <p>believe; and they are all zealous of the law: 21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> <p>Philippians 3:3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:10 And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 6:12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 2:11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.</p> <p>Psalm 95:8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> <p>Hebrews 3:8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:11</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:3-5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.</p> | <p>3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:12 Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.</p> | <p>James 1:26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.</p> <p>James 3:2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.</p> <p>Ephesians 3:19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:13 O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:14 And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.</p> | <p>Psalm 12:7 Thou shalt keep them, O Lord, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.</p> <p>Romans 9:22</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:15 And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.</p> | <p>Numbers 14:41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.</p> <p>Matthew 15:3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?</p> <p>Luke 22:31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:</p> <p>Psalm 1:4 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.</p> <p>Isaiah 17:13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:16 But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.</p> | <p>Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.</p> <p>Romans 8:37-39 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.</p> <p>Psalms 148:8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:17 For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.</p> | <p>Acts 13:32-33 32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, 33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:18 For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.</p> | <p>Romans 9:22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:19 And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:20 Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 6:17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:21 And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:11-13, 32 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.</p> | <p>13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.</p> <p>...</p> <p>32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.</p> <p>Revelation 9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:22 For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:11-12 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.</p> <p>Genesis 6:5, 7 5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. ... 7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:23-25 23 And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations. 24 And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying: 25 I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:11-13 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them</p> |

their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

in **secret**.

13 But all things that are reprov'd are made **manifest by the light**: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

Daniel 2:22

He **revealeth the deep and secret things**: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

1 Corinthians 14:28

But if there be no **interpreter**, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

Ecclesiastes 12:14

For **God shall bring every work** into judgment, with **every secret thing**, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

Luke 12:3

Therefore **whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light**; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

Alma 37:26-28

26 And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their **secret abominations** have been brought **out of darkness** and **made known unto us**.

27 And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall **keep from this people**, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

28 For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall

Ephesians 5:11-13

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful **works of darkness**, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is **a shame even to speak of those things** which are done of them in **secret**.

13 But all things that are reprov'd are **made manifest by the light**: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

Job 12:22

He discovereth deep things **out of darkness**, and **bringeth out** to light the shadow of death.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.</p> <p>Genesis 18:28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:29 Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.</p> <p>Romans 12:9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:30 For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.</p> | <p>1 Kings 19:1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.</p> <p>1 Kings 18:13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?</p> <p>Nehemiah 9:26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.</p> <p>Genesis 4:10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.</p> <p>Ezekiel 25:17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:31-33</p> <p>31 Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.</p> <p>32 And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.</p> <p>33 Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.</p> <p>Psalms 5:5-6 5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity. 6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.</p> <p>Acts 11:17-18 17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.</p> <p>Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:11, 13, 16 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.</p> <p>...</p> <p>13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.</p> <p>...</p> <p>16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:34 Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 3:13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.</p> <p>Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:36 Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.</p> | <p>Colossians 3:2, 23 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.</p> <p>...</p> <p>23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;</p> <p>Joshua 1:9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 29:3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:37 Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.</p> | <p>Proverbs 3:5-6, 24 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. ... 24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:38 And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.</p> <p>Luke 7:40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.</p> <p>Mark 5:41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>John 1:41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:39 And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.</p> | <p>John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:40 And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.</p> | <p>Proverbs 22:6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.</p> <p>Psalm 32:8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.</p> <p>Acts 19:11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:41 Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;</p> | <p>Psalm 9:1 (To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.) I will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:42 Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 15:28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:26-27 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.</p> <p>Leviticus 16:16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:43-44 43 And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual. 44 For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.</p> | <p>Philippians 1:12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;</p> <p>Colossians 2:17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:17-18 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.</p> <p>Acts 16:11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;</p> <p>Acts 21:1 And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:</p> |
| Alma 37:45 | Exodus 14:11 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.</p> | <p>And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?</p> <p>Philippians 1:23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:</p> <p>Hebrews 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:</p> |
| <p>Alma 37:46-47 46 O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever. 47 And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.</p> <p>Matthew 7:13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:</p> <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> <p>Amos 5:4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:1 My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.</p> | <p>Proverbs 4:20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>prosper in all that ye do.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:2 And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 12:1 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;</p> <p>Micah 7:7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.</p> <p>James 1:12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.</p> <p>John 15:11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:3 I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:5-6 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;</p> <p>Colossians 1:11</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; |
| Alma 38:4 For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake ; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee. | 2 Samuel 7:21 For thy word's sake , and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. Mark 4:17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake , immediately they are offended. Luke 8:15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience . |
| Alma 38:5 And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions , and ye shall be lifted up at the last day. | Psalms 34:19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all. 2 Timothy 3:11 Persecutions, afflictions , which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me . |
| Alma 38:6 Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself , but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things . | 1 Corinthians 4:4 For I know nothing by myself ; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. 1 Corinthians 2:14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God : for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them , because they are spiritually discerned. |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 John 4:7-8 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:7 But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.</p> | <p>Exodus 33:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.</p> <p>3 John 1:14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.</p> <p>Psalm 77:18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:8 And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.</p> | <p>Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.</p> <p>Job 7:11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;</p> <p>Psalm 55:17-18 17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | 18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me. |
| Alma 38:9 And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved , only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world . Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness. | Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me ; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved . John 1:4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. John 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world : he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life . 2 Timothy 2:15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth . |
| Alma 38:10 And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things . | 1 Corinthians 9:25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things . Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. |
| Alma 38:11 See that ye are not lifted up unto pride ; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength. | 1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. |
| Alma 38:12 Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love ; see that ye refrain from | James 3:2 For in many things we offend all . If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>idleness.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:13 Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:14 Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.</p> | <p>Luke 18:11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.</p> <p>Leviticus 16:2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.</p> <p>Psalm 62:8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.</p> |
| <p>Alma 38:15 And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.</p> | <p>Psalm 4:8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:1-4 1 And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the</p> | <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto</p> |

commandments of God? Behold, has he not **set a good example for thee?**

2 For thou didst not give so much **heed** unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. **Now this is what I have against thee;** thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

3 And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; **for thou didst forsake the ministry,** and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after **the harlot Isabel.**

4 Yea, she **did steal away the hearts of many;** but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

John 13:15

For I have **given you an example,** that ye should do as I have done to you.

Revelation 2:4, 20

4 **Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.**

...

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest **that woman Jezebel,** which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to **seduce my servants** to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

2 Samuel 15:6

And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom **stole the hearts of the men of Israel.**

Alma 39:5

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most **abominable above all** sins save it be the **shedding of innocent blood** or denying the Holy Ghost?

Proverbs 6:16-17

16 **These six things** doth the **Lord** hate: yea, seven **are an abomination unto him:**

17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that **shed innocent blood,**

1 Corinthians 6:16

What? **know ye not that** he which is joined to an **harlot** is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

Ezekiel 17:12

Say now to the rebellious house, **Know ye not** what **these things** mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Ezekiel 16:43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:6 For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.</p> | <p>Mark 3:28-29 28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: 29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:</p> <p>Matthew 12:31-32 31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Matthew 5:7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:7 And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.</p> | <p>Acts 26:29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Corinthians 4:8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.</p> <p>Exodus 32:21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:8 But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.</p> | <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Matthew 10:18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.</p> <p>Luke 9:5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:9 Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.</p> | <p>Proverbs 28:13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.</p> <p>1 John 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.</p> <p>Mark 8:34 And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Luke 18:17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:10 And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 4:6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:11 Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 5:6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?</p> <p>Lamentations 2:14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.</p> <p>James 1:14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>John 5:46-47</p> <p>46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.</p> <p>47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:12-13</p> <p>12 And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;</p> <p>13 That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 32:9</p> <p>I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:2, 5-7</p> <p>2 That thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.</p> <p>6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:</p> <p>7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.</p> <p>Mark 12:30</p> <p>And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.</p> <p>James 5:16</p> <p>Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Colossians 3:25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:14, 16 14 Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you. ... 16 And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.</p> | <p>Proverbs 23:4-5 4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom. 5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.</p> <p>1 Samuel 12:21 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;</p> <p>Romans 11:11-12 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:15 And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.</p> | <p>John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:7, 9 7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>...</p> <p>9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.</p> <p>Acts 13:32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:17-18 17 And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?</p> <p>18 Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?</p> | <p>Acts 3:12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?</p> <p>1 Peter 1:10-11 10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: 11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.</p> <p>Psalms 49:8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)</p> <p>1 Samuel 26:21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:19 Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?</p> | <p>Luke 1:19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:1</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 10:8</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.</p> | <p>For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:2 Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption— until after the coming of Christ.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:3-4 3 Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection. 4 Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 14:2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. 1 Corinthians 15:51-52 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. Matthew 24:36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:5 Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 13:1-2 1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. 2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: Matthew 6:32</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>(For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.</p> <p>John 14:8-9 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:6 Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.</p> | <p>Genesis 32:16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:8-9 8 Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men. 9 Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.</p> <p>Hebrews 9:27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:</p> <p>Revelation 18:13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:10 And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.</p> | <p>Job 7:1 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling?</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:12 And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.</p> | <p>Isaiah 14:3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Peter 5:7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:13 And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.</p> | <p>John 13:8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.</p> <p>2 Kings 2:9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.</p> <p>Psalm 52:3 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.</p> <p>John 3:19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.</p> <p>Matthew 12:43-44 43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. 44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.</p> <p>Matthew 22:13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:14 Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.</p> | <p>shall devour the adversaries.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:15-16 15 Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken. 16 And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.</p> | <p>Romans 8:11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Isaiah 66:2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:17 Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Acts 2:12, 15 12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this? ... 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:18 Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.</p> | <p>Genesis 5:4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:19 Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those</p> | <p>John 11:44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>who die after the resurrection of Christ.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 44:6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,</p> <p>Acts 2:31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:20 Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.</p> | <p>John 3:13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:21 But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> <p>Philemon 1:19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.</p> <p>1 John 5:16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:22 Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.</p> | <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Alma 40:23 The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.</p> | <p>Ephesians 4:16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.</p> <p>1 Samuel 14:45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.</p> <p>Luke 21:18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.</p> <p>Acts 27:34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.</p> <p>Matthew 17:11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:25 And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:26 But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.</p> | <p>Leviticus 5:2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:9</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.</p> <p>Psalm 75:8 For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.</p> <p>Isaiah 51:17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:1 And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.</p> <p>Luke 7:40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Ezekiel 44:10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 16:10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:2 I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.</p> | <p>Matthew 17:11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.</p> <p>Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:</p> <p>Philippians 3:10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:3 And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> <p>Psalms 37:4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.</p> <p>John 6:39</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.</p> <p>John 11:24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:4 And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—</p> | <p>Isaiah 59:6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.</p> <p>John 7:7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.</p> <p>Matthew 17:11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:5-6 5 The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh. 6 And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.</p> | <p>Psalm 35:28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long.</p> <p>John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.</p> <p>2 Samuel 22:21</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness : according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. |
| <p>Alma 41:7</p> <p>These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.</p> | <p>Colossians 1:13</p> <p>Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:</p> <p>Romans 14:4</p> <p>Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 12:14</p> <p>For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.</p> <p>Jeremiah 42:6</p> <p>Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:8</p> <p>Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.</p> | <p>Judges 2:22</p> <p>That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.</p> <p>Jeremiah 6:16</p> <p>Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:9</p> <p>And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.</p> | <p>James 2:9-10</p> <p>9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.</p> <p>10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | he is guilty of all. |
| Alma 41:10 Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness. | Malachi 3:15 And now we call the proud happy ; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered. |
| Alma 41:11 And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity ; they are without God in the world , and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness. | Acts 8:23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. Ephesians 2:12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: |
| Alma 41:13 O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil , or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish— good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful. | 1 Thessalonians 5:15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good , both among yourselves, and to all men. 1 Peter 3:9 Not rendering evil for evil , or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. |
| Alma 41:14 Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously , and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again. | Deuteronomy 1:16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. John 7:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. |
| Alma 41:15 For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner , and justifieth him not at all. | Ecclesiastes 11:1 Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. Romans 5:18-19 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.</p> <p>19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:1 And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 10:8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:</p> <p>Hebrews 12:3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:2 Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—</p> | <p>Genesis 3:23-24 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:3 Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—</p> | <p>Genesis 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:4-5 4 And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God. 5 For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been</p> | <p>Revelation 2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.</p> <p>Isaiah 55:11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>frustrated.</p> | <p>Galatians 2:21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.</p> <p>Matthew 8:3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.</p> <p>Luke 5:13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:6 But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.</p> | <p>Hebrews 9:27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:</p> <p>Zechariah 5:3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:7 And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.</p> | <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:8 Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.</p> | <p>John 18:14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:9 Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off</p> | <p>Ezekiel 18:20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.</p> | <p>righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.</p> <p>John 11:26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:10 Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.</p> | <p>James 3:15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:11, 13 11 And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord. ... 13 Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,</p> <p>Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;</p> <p>Ephesians 1:7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;</p> <p>Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.</p> <p>John 6:65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.</p> <p>Romans 9:6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:12 And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;</p> | <p>Romans 5:19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.</p> <p>Hebrews 7:27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:14 And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.</p> | <p>Romans 3:23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:15 And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.</p> <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | the sins of the whole world. |
| Alma 42:16 Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment , which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul. | Matthew 25:46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment : but the righteous into life eternal . |
| Alma 42:17 Now, how could a man repent except he should sin ? How could he sin if there was no law ? How could there be a law save there was a punishment ? | Numbers 23:19 God is not a man , that he should lie ; neither the son of man, that he should repent : hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Romans 3:20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin . Romans 4:15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression . Romans 5:13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law . Lamentations 3:39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins ? |
| Alma 42:18 Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man. | John 8:9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience , went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. |
| Alma 42:19 | Galatians 3:21 |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?</p> | <p>Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.</p> <p>Hebrews 2:15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.</p> <p>Leviticus 24:17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.</p> <p>Numbers 35:17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:20 And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 5:20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:22 But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.</p> | <p>Romans 8:21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:23 But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> <p>Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | man according to their works. |
| Alma 42:24 For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved. | Revelation 13:12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. |
| Alma 42:25 What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit . If so, God would cease to be God. | Matthew 5:36-37 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. 37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay , nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. 2 Corinthians 11:5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. |
| Alma 42:26 And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world . And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery . | Ephesians 3:11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world : Romans 3:16 Destruction and misery are in their ways: |
| Alma 42:27-28 27 Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely ; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds . 28 If he has desired to do evil , and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him , according to the restoration of God. | Revelation 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely . Romans 2:5-9 5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;</p> <p>6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:</p> <p>7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:</p> <p>8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,</p> <p>9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile;</p> <p>Genesis 50:17</p> <p>So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:30-31</p> <p>30 O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.</p> <p>31 And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.</p> | <p>James 2:10</p> <p>For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.</p> <p>Isaiah 25:12</p> <p>And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.</p> <p>2 Timothy 4:2</p> <p>Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.</p> <p>Acts 26:25</p> <p>But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:2, 7-9</p> | <p>Revelation 19:9-10</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>2 Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.</p> <p>...</p> <p>7 Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.</p> <p>8 For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.</p> <p>9 And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.</p> | <p>9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.</p> <p>10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> <p>Hebrews 5:10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.</p> <p>Galatians 2:4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:</p> <p>Isaiah 13:16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:4 For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.</p> | <p>Revelation 19:19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:6 And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore,</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.</p> | <p>make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:10 For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.</p> | <p>John 4:24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:11 Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 15:12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;</p> <p>Psalm 89:34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:12 And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.</p> <p>Numbers 36:2 And they said, The Lord commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the Lord to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 4:38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:13 And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 31:3 He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.</p> | <p>feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD.</p> <p>Luke 15:12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 4:10, 12 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up. ... 12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:14-15 14 Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed. 15 And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.</p> <p>1 Samuel 17:1-2, 48 1 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. ... 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.</p> <p>Amos 4:12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:16 Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;</p> | <p>fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.</p> <p>1 Samuel 14:50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:17 And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 25:1 Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 27:1 Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 36:5 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:18 And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 12:37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:19-20 19 And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing— 20 Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing;</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 26:14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;</p> | |
| <p>Alma 43:21 But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.</p> | <p>2 Kings 10:4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:22 Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.</p> | <p>Exodus 16:1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:23-25 23 But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites. 24 And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni. 25 Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take</p> | <p>1 Samuel 26:3-6 3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed. 5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. 6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.</p> <p>Acts 19:31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.</p> <p>Judges 18:5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:26 And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Job 38:23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?</p> <p>1 Timothy 6:19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:27 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 4:46, 48 46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Bethpeor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: ... 48 From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon,</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:28-30 28 And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come. 29 And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves</p> | <p>John 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.</p> <p>Luke 17:20 And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>over all the land; 30 And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.</p> | <p>should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:</p> <p>Joshua 22:33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.</p> <p>Daniel 2:39, 44 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. ... 44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.</p> <p>Galatians 2:4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:31-32 31 Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah; 32 And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.</p> | <p>Joshua 8:12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:31, 37-38 31 Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah; ... 37 And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more</p> | <p>Judges 5:27, 30 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead. ... 30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.</p> <p>38 While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.</p> | <p>damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:33-36</p> <p>33 And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.</p> <p>34 And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.</p> <p>35 And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.</p> <p>36 And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 23:19-20, 22</p> <p>19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?</p> <p>20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.</p> <p>...</p> <p>22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.</p> <p>Judges 20:43</p> <p>Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.</p> <p>Matthew 9:22</p> <p>But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 2:24</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:37-38 37 And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke. 38 While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 21:5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:</p> <p>Esther 9:5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.</p> <p>Luke 10:30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:39-42, 52-53 39 And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon. 40 And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross. 41 And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them. 42 And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.</p> | <p>Joshua 8:20-22 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>...</p> <p>52 Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.</p> <p>53 Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 43:41</p> <p>And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.</p> | <p>Joshua 11:7</p> <p>So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:43</p> <p>Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 31:6</p> <p>Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.</p> <p>Joshua 10:25</p> <p>And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.</p> <p>Isaiah 48:7</p> <p>They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.</p> <p>Mark 13:19</p> <p>For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.</p> <p>Matthew 24:21</p> <p>For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. |
| <p>Alma 43:44-45</p> <p>44 And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.</p> <p>45 Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.</p> | <p>Lamentations 2:3</p> <p>He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:12-13</p> <p>12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.</p> <p>13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:46</p> <p>And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.</p> | <p>James 2:10</p> <p>For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:7</p> <p>Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:47</p> <p>And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:4</p> <p>Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:48-50</p> <p>48 And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their</p> | <p>Luke 9:47</p> <p>And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,</p> <p>Galatians 5:1</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.</p> <p>49 And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.</p> <p>50 And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.</p> | <p>Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> <p>Psalm 18:6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears.</p> <p>Acts 4:24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:</p> <p>Matthew 8:13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.</p> |
| <p>Alma 43:51 Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.</p> | <p>Romans 12:4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:2 Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:3 But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.</p> | <p>Philippians 1:12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 44:4 Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 3:3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.</p> <p>1 Timothy 5:8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:5 And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:7 And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.</p> | <p>Isaiah 43:17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:8, 14 8 And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.</p> <p>...</p> <p>14 Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your</p> | <p>2 Samuel 1:27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!</p> <p>Luke 2:29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 44:9-10 9 Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you. 10 And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 24:16-18 16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:11, 17 11 Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed. ... 17 And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 12:5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die: Psalm 68:30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war. Judges 8:19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. Jeremiah 37:8-9 8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. 9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 15:23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:12-14 12 And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers. 13 And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice: 14 Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.</p> | <p>Judges 9:30, 43-45, 48 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. ... 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt. ... 48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.</p> <p>Psalm 68:21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.</p> <p>Matthew 26:51-52 51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | 52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. |
| <p>Alma 44:15, 18</p> <p>15 Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.</p> <p>...</p> <p>18 But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:7-8</p> <p>7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.</p> <p>8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:16</p> <p>Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:16</p> <p>Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.</p> <p>Proverbs 15:1</p> <p>A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:20</p> <p>And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 37:26</p> <p>Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:21</p> <p>Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Joshua 8:25</p> <p>And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 44:22 And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.</p> | <p>Isaiah 26:19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.</p> <p>Micah 7:19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:23 And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.</p> | <p>1 Kings 22:17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.</p> <p>Jeremiah 37:7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:1 Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> <p>Judges 2:14 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.</p> <p>Nehemiah 9:27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>enemies.</p> <p>Psalm 31:15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.</p> <p>Psalm 118:1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:2 And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?</p> | <p>John 14:10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:3-4 3 And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe. 4 And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?</p> | <p>John 11:27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:7-8 7 And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart. 8 Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.</p> | <p>Psalm 86:12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.</p> <p>Psalm 119:10, 12, 115 10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments. ... 12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes. ... 115 Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:9-10 9 But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I</p> | <p>Jeremiah 30:2, 4 2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>prophecy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say. 10 And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.</p> | <p>that I have spoken unto thee in a book. ... 4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. Ephesians 1:17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: Psalm 7:8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:11 Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—</p> | <p>Matthew 24:6-7, 9 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. ... 9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:12 Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.</p> | <p>Romans 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Ephesians 5:11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. Isaiah 9:2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 4:16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.</p> <p>Matthew 24:34-36, 50 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.</p> <p>...</p> <p>50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:13-14 13 And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi. 14 But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:1, 5 1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:</p> <p>Matthew 22:2, 14 2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, ...</p> <p>14 For many are called, but few are chosen.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:22 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:15-16 15 And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake. 16 And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 11:26-28 26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; 27 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day: 28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.</p> <p>James 3:10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:17 And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 33:1 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 16:13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:19 Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.</p> | <p>Luke 23:47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.</p> <p>John 21:23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?</p> <p>Ezekiel 11:24 Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 34:5-6 5 So Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord. 6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.</p> <p>John 20:2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:20-22 20 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them. 21 For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church. 22 Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.</p> | <p>Psalms 9:11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.</p> <p>Acts 15:2, 36 2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. ... 36 And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.</p> <p>Leviticus 25:10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>man unto his family.</p> <p>Titus 1:5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:23 And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;</p> | <p>Acts 23:7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.</p> |
| <p>Alma 45:24 But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 28:5 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:</p> |

Alma (chapter 46-63)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 46:1 And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.</p> | <p>Isaiah 54:15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:2 And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, insomuch that they were determined to slay them.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:4 And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.</p> | <p>Proverbs 23:1-3 1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee: 2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite. 3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:4, 6-7 4 And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power. ... 6 Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church. 7 And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:5-8 5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness: 6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. 7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children: 8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| Alma 46:5 And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people. | Daniel 11:21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. |
| Alma 46:6 Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church , for they were high priests over the church. | 2 Timothy 4:17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. 2 Corinthians 11:28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. |
| Alma 46:7 And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites , and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord. | 2 Samuel 23:12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines : and the LORD wrought a great victory. |
| Alma 46:8 Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one. | 2 Peter 3:17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked , fall from your own stedfastness. |
| Alma 46:9 Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men. | Hosea 10:14-15 14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Betharbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children. 15 So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great wickedness : in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off. |
| Alma 46:10 Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and | 2 Chronicles 2:14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.</p> | <p>Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.</p> <p>Daniel 11:32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.</p> <p>Genesis 18:26 And the Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:12 And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 24:4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.</p> <p>Genesis 37:33-34 33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces. 34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.</p> <p>Numbers 21:9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:13 And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breastplate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had</p> | <p>2 Samuel 15:32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—</p> | <p>with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:</p> <p>Jonah 1:5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.</p> <p>Jonah 3:8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 33:18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:15 And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.</p> | <p>Acts 11:26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:16 And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.</p> | <p>1 Kings 8:45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:17 And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.</p> | <p>Isaiah 53:12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:18</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:10</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.</p> | <p>We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:19 And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:</p> | <p>John 18:1 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.</p> <p>Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:20 Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.</p> | <p>Psalm 71:16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:21-22 21 And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments. 22 Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.</p> | <p>Mark 9:25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.</p> <p>Joel 2:13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.</p> <p>Romans 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 7:6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.</p> <p>Acts 7:58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.</p> <p>Daniel 8:13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?</p> <p>Matthew 5:13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:23 Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.</p> | <p>Isaiah 10:21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.</p> <p>Genesis 37:18, 28, 32-33 18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. ... 28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>...</p> <p>32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.</p> <p>33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.</p> <p>Genesis 39:20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:24 Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.</p> | <p>Acts 20:35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.</p> <p>Genesis 50:16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,</p> <p>Hebrews 5:4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.</p> <p>Leviticus 7:17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:25 Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.</p> | <p>Psalms 13:2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:27 And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph,</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 6:12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.</p> | <p>life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:28, 33 28 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites. ... 33 And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Judges 12:4-5 4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites. 5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; Jeremiah 44:28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs. Ephesians 6:11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:29, 31 29 And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi. ... 31 Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: Exodus 32:25-27 25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:) 26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD'S side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.</p> | <p>themselves together unto him.</p> <p>27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.</p> <p>1 Samuel 13:11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:30 Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 6:12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.</p> <p>Isaiah 14:2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.</p> <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:34 Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.</p> | <p>Daniel 4:35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?</p> <p>Matthew 20:25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>authority upon them.</p> <p>Luke 22:25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:35 And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 38:4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:36 And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.</p> | <p>Isaiah 2:15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:39 And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.</p> | <p>Psalm 71:23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.</p> <p>Romans 3:24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:</p> <p>Acts 8:39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:40 And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers,</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—</p> | <p>oft.</p> <p>Ezekiel 47:12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.</p> <p>James 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.</p> |
| <p>Alma 46:41 But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:1 Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 36:22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:2-3, 5</p> | <p>Acts 5:26</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>2 And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.</p> <p>3 And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.</p> | <p>Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.</p> <p>Esther 1:12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.</p> <p>Colossians 3:6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:</p> <p>Luke 14:22-23 22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. 23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.</p> <p>Esther 5:8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:4 Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Proverbs 16:1 The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 47:6 And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Exodus 2:14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.</p> <p>Luke 16:4, 26 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.</p> <p>... 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:7, 9 7 And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.</p> <p>... 9 And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.</p> | <p>Exodus 19:2, 20 2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.</p> <p>... 20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:8 Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.</p> | <p>Daniel 7:18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:10-12, 17-19 10 And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.</p> <p>11 And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst</p> | <p>Luke 20:9-15 9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.</p> <p>10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat</p> |

not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah **sent again the second time**, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti **would not**; and **he sent again the third time**.

12 And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that **he could not get Lehonti to come down off** from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and **he sent again the fourth time** his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

...

17 Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, **to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader**.

18 And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should **administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died**.

19 Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

Alma 47:13-14

13 And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with **his army in the night-time**, and **surround those men in their camps** over whom the king had given him command, and that he would **deliver them up into Lehonti's hands**, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

14 And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they **awoke** at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

him, and **sent him away empty**.

11 And again he **sent another servant**: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and **sent him away empty**.

12 And **again he sent a third**: and they wounded him also, and **cast him out**.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? **I will send my beloved son**: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, **let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours**.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and **killed him**. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

Judges 7:15, 17-19

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, **Arise**; for the LORD hath **delivered into your hand the host** of Midian.

...

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I **come to the outside of the camp**, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also **on every side of all the camp**, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp **in the beginning of the middle watch**; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 47:15</p> <p>And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 4:8-9</p> <p>8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;</p> <p>9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;</p> <p>Philippians 1:6</p> <p>Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:16-17</p> <p>16 And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.</p> <p>17 Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.</p> | <p>Acts 17:7</p> <p>Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.</p> <p>1 Kings 5:9</p> <p>My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:20</p> <p>And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.</p> | <p>Acts 16:12</p> <p>And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:21</p> <p>And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.</p> | <p>Genesis 14:17</p> <p>And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 12:17</p> <p>And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 15:33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:22 But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.</p> | <p>1 Kings 1:31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:23 And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 3:16-17 16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all. 17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:22-27 22 But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness. 23 And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites. 24 And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth. 25 Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying: 26 Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see. 27 And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah</p> | <p>Judges 5:25-31 25 He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish. 26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples. 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead. 28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots? 29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself, 30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil? 31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.</p> | <p>as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:24, 30 24 And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth. ... 30 And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.</p> | <p>Psalm 10:7-8 7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity. 8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor. 2 Samuel 15:6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:27, 29 27 And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain. ... 29 Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.</p> | <p>Exodus 14:10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD. Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:31 And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.</p> | <p>Acts 10:23-24 23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. 24 And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:32 And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had</p> | <p>Matthew 2:9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—</p> | <p>Psalm 127:1 (A Song of degrees for Solomon.) Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.</p> <p>Matthew 15:9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:33 Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.</p> | <p>Genesis 18:26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.</p> <p>Luke 7:36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:34 And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:23, 28 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. ... 28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.</p> |
| <p>Alma 47:35 And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.</p> | <p>Daniel 11:21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 47:36 Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Ephesians 4:18-20 18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: 19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. 20 But ye have not so learned Christ;</p> <p>Luke 1:4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 8:14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:1 And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Daniel 11:21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:2 And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Zechariah 14:9 And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:3-4 3 Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> <p>Judges 20:14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>4 For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.</p> | <p>cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.</p> <p>Revelation 20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.</p> <p>Isaiah 40:26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.</p> <p>Acts 7:6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:5 And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:6 And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Joshua 18:17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:7 Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Psalms 10:7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; |
| Alma 48:8 Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts , or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land. | Ezekiel 4:1-2 1 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it the city , even Jerusalem: 2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about . |
| Alma 48:10 And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians. | Romans 14:8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord ; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. |
| Alma 48:11 And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding ; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed ; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery; | Luke 1:3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, Isaiah 1:11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats. Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free , and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage . |
| Alma 48:12 Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God , for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people ; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people . | Nehemiah 12:46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God . 2 Corinthians 9:11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>us thanksgiving to God.</p> <p>1769 King James Bible Introduction GREAT and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England,</p> <p>Jeremiah 38:4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:13 Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 16:13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.</p> <p>Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:14 Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 10:32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:</p> <p>Isaiah 2:4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:15 And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;</p> | <p>commandments to a thousand generations;</p> <p>Matthew 3:7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?</p> <p>Joel 3:9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:16 And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.</p> <p>2 Samuel 2:1 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.</p> <p>Acts 10:38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:17 Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 7:7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.</p> <p>Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: |
| Alma 48:19 Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni ; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words . | 2 Corinthians 11:5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles . Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance : but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: Deuteronomy 18:19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. |
| Alma 48:20 And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, insomuch that they were highly favored of the Lord , and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves , yea, even for the space of four years. | Luke 1:28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. James 4:1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? |
| Alma 48:21 But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves , they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites. | 1 Thessalonians 5:13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves . |
| Alma 48:23 Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood ; yea, and this was not all— they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God . | Isaiah 1:11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats. Amos 4:12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God , O Israel. |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 48:24 Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.</p> | <p>John 15:13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.</p> <p>1 John 3:16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,</p> |
| <p>Alma 48:25 Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 1:20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:1 And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 52:12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:2-3 2 And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows. 3 Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.</p> | <p>Isaiah 57:20-21 20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. 21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.</p> <p>Isaiah 61:4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:4 But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites</p> | <p>2 Kings 19:32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.</p> | <p>come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.</p> <p>Isaiah 37:33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:5 Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.</p> | <p>Matthew 19:25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>Mark 10:26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:6 Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 26:14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.</p> <p>Genesis 3:21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.</p> <p>Exodus 28:42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:7 And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:8, 14 8 But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for</p> | <p>Joel 3:9-10 9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.</p> <p>...</p> <p>14 But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.</p> | <p>men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: 10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:9 And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.</p> | <p>Matthew 19:25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>Mark 10:26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:10-11 10 Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people. 11 But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 11:1 And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:13, 17, 21, 23 13 For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.</p> | <p>Acts 23:10, 12-16 10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.</p> <p>...</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>...</p> <p>17 And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.</p> <p>...</p> <p>21 And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.</p> <p>...</p> <p>23 Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.</p> | <p>12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.</p> <p>13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.</p> <p>14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.</p> <p>15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.</p> <p>16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:18-19</p> <p>18 Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.</p> <p>19 And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.</p> | <p>John 10:1</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:20-21</p> <p>20 Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.</p> <p>21 And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their</p> | <p>Mark 3:27</p> <p>No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.</p> <p>Judges 10:1, 20</p> <p>1 And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.</p> | <p>the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.</p> <p>2 Kings 20:6, 21</p> <p>6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.</p> <p>...</p> <p>21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:22</p> <p>Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 20:15</p> <p>And they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.</p> <p>Jeremiah 41:9</p> <p>Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:25-26</p> <p>25 And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.</p> <p>26 And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people,</p> | <p>Revelation 12:6</p> <p>And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</p> <p>Hosea 2:3, 23</p> |

because he **had not obtained** his **desire** over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to **the yoke of bondage**.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was **born**, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

...

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that **had not obtained** mercy; and I will say to them which were not **my people**, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

1 Peter 2:1-2, 10

1 Wherefore laying aside all **malice**, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As **newborn** babes, **desire** the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

...

10 Which in time past were not a **people**, but are now the people of God: which **had not obtained** mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Galatians 5:1

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with **the yoke of bondage**.

Alma 49:25, 27

25 And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were **all slain** they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

...

27 Yea, he **was exceedingly wroth**, and he did **curse God**, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would **drink his blood**; and this because Moroni had **kept the commandments of God** in preparing for the **safety** of his people.

Matthew 2:16

Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, **was exceeding wroth**, and sent forth, and **slew all** the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

Job 2:9

Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? **curse God**, and die.

John 6:53

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.</p> <p>Leviticus 25:18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.</p> |
| <p>Alma 49:30 Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.</p> | <p>Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.</p> <p>1 Kings 10:7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 4:9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;</p> <p>Joshua 22:5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:1-3 1 And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites. 2 And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities. 3 And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.</p> | <p>Genesis 48:46, 48 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. ... 48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.</p> <p>2 Kings 19:24-25 24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places. 25 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.</p> <p>Isaiah 37:25-26 25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places. 26 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.</p> <p>Proverbs 18:11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.</p> |
| Alma 50:4-5 | 2 Chronicles 26:14-15 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>4 And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.</p> <p>5 And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.</p> | <p>14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.</p> <p>15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.</p> <p>Joshua 8:5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:6 Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.</p> | <p>2 Kings 25:1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.</p> <p>Jeremiah 52:4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:7 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 27:10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.</p> <p>Isaiah 13:14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:8</p> | <p>Acts 21:1</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.</p> | <p>And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:9 And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.</p> | <p>Psalm 44:2-3 2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. 3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:10 And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.</p> | <p>Judges 8:11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:11 And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.</p> | <p>Micah 5:11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds: 2 Corinthians 10:4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) Amos 7:17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:12 Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands</p> | <p>Hosea 12:1 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>of their possession.</p> | <p>Acts 16:5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:22, 24 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. ... 24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:13 And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Ezra 4:12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations.</p> <p>Judges 1:26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.</p> <p>1 Kings 16:24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:15 And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.</p> | <p>Isaiah 61:4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.</p> <p>Joshua 15:2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:18 And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.</p> | <p>Genesis 30:43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.</p> <p>Exodus 1:7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:19 And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:</p> | <p>Genesis 42:20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 6:17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.</p> <p>Romans 3:26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.</p> <p>Acts 1:6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:20-21 20 Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But</p> | <p>Luke 1:42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.</p> <p>21 And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrelings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 29:9, 17 9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. ... 17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.)</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 1:9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:22 And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;</p> <p>Psalms 34:1, 4 1 I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth. ... 4 I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.</p> <p>Ezekiel 30:5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:23 But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 8:17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:25-36</p> | <p>Genesis 14:1-17</p> |

25 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which **joined** upon the borders of Lehi; both of **which were** on the borders **by the seashore**.

26 For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton **took up arms against their brethren**, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

27 But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

28 And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

29 Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that **they should flee** to the land which was northward, which **was covered with large bodies of water**, and take possession of the land which was northward.

30 And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

31 And it came to pass that **she fled**, and came over to the camp of Moroni, **and told Moroni** all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

32 Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and **unite with his people**, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts

1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were **joined** together in the vale of Siddim, **which is the salt sea**.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they **rebelled**.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezontamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim **was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled**, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And **there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew;** for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.</p> <p>33 Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.</p> <p>34 And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.</p> <p>35 And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.</p> <p>36 And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.</p> | <p>brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.</p> <p>14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.</p> <p>15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.</p> <p>16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.</p> <p>17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:25</p> <p>And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:13</p> <p>And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:26</p> <p>For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention</p> | <p>Acts 15:39</p> <p>And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.</p> | <p>Cyprus;</p> <p>1 Samuel 20:33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:27 But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.</p> | <p>Acts 25:12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 7:2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:28-29, 31 28 And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them. 29 Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward. ... 31 And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.</p> | <p>2 Kings 7:6-9 6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. 8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. 9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.</p> <p>Revelation 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.</p> <p>Genesis 24:66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.</p> <p>2 Samuel 11:18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:30 And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.</p> | <p>Luke 12:45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:35 And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.</p> | <p>Psalm 5:9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 2:5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:37 And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 29:17, 19 17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.</p> <p>...</p> <p>19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 Kings 9:4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:</p> <p>Isaiah 26:3, 7 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.</p> <p>... 7 The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:38 Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.</p> | <p>Luke 16:14-15 14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him. 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:39 Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephihah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.</p> <p>1 Kings 8:59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:2 Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired</p> | <p>James 2:10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>that a few particular points of the law should be altered.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 51:3 But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.</p> | <p>Psalms 89:30, 33-34 30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; ... 33 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. 34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:5 And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 1:9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:6 And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 7:22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant.</p> <p>John 9:16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:7 And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they</p> | <p>Acts 15:3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.</p> <p>Matthew 22:34, 46</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.</p> | <p>34 But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.</p> <p>...</p> <p>46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.</p> <p>Psalms 9:4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.</p> <p>Psalms 140:12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:8, 16 8 Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.</p> <p>...</p> <p>16 For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:6-7 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. 7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.</p> <p>Luke 9:1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.</p> <p>Proverbs 31:8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:9 But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he</p> | <p>Proverbs 4:23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.</p> <p>John 6:53</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.</p> | <p>Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:10 But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 5:2, 5 2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. ... 5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Ezekiel 38:7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:11 Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 37:10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. Genesis 46:3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:14 And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wrath because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wrath; his soul was filled with anger against them.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wrath, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:15-16 15 And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their</p> | <p>Jeremiah 38:4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words</p> |

country or to **put** them **to death**.

16 For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that **it was granted according** to the voice of the people.

unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

Jeremiah 48:10
Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be **he that keepeth back his sword from blood**.

Esther 9:12-13, 20
12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy **petition**? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.
13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let **it be granted** to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to morrow also **according** unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

...
20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and **sent** letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

Alma 51:17-18

17 And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to **pull down** their pride and **their nobility** and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.
18 And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did **pull down** their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift **their weapons of war** to fight against the men of Moroni they were **hewn down** and leveled to the earth.

Isaiah 22:19
And I will drive thee from **thy station**, and from thy state shall he **pull thee down**.

Isaiah 10:33
Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and **the high ones of stature** shall be **hewn down**, and the haughty shall be humbled.

2 Corinthians 10:4
(For **the weapons of our warfare** are not carnal, but mighty through God to the **pulling down** of strong holds;)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Alma 51:19 And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.</p> | <p>Isaiah 22:2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:20 And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.</p> | <p>Psalm 143:3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:21 And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 13:18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.</p> <p>1 Timothy 6:12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:22 Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.</p> | <p>James 4:1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?</p> <p>Matthew 4:13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:26 And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:27-28, 30 27 And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so</p> | <p>Jeremiah 46:22-23 22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.</p> <p>28 And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.</p> <p>...</p> <p>30 And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.</p> | <p>army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.</p> <p>23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 5:22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:31</p> <p>But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Isaiah 9:5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 9:11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 2:11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:32</p> <p>And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.</p> | <p>1 John 2:9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.</p> <p>Matthew 4:13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:33-34</p> <p>33 And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his</p> | <p>Matthew 28:13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.</p> <p>34 And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.</p> | <p>slept.</p> <p>Judges 4:21 Then Jael Heber’s wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.</p> <p>Matthew 20:8, 12 8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.</p> <p>... 12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 51:35 And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.</p> <p>Mark 5:19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:1 And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.</p> | <p>Exodus 40:2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:2 And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and</p> | <p>Jeremiah 51:32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.</p> | <p>Mark 16:5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:3 And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.</p> | <p>2 Kings 9:6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.</p> <p>2 Kings 24:17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 1:8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:6, 9 6 But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort. ... 9 And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.</p> | <p>Judges 7:21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 14:7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:7-8 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 52:8 And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.</p> <p>Exodus 30:12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:10 And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.</p> <p>John 10:1, 28 1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. ... 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:11-12 11 And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you. 12 Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.</p> <p>John 16:7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:12, 27, 36 12 Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 24:24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>...</p> <p>27 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.</p> <p>...</p> <p>36 And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.</p> | <p>Judges 7:22</p> <p>And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Bethshittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:13</p> <p>And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.</p> | <p>Acts 20:30</p> <p>Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.</p> <p>Revelation 12:4</p> <p>And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.</p> <p>Acts 4:34</p> <p>Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,</p> <p>Ephesians 3:20</p> <p>Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:10</p> <p>Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 52:16 And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.</p> | <p>Mark 13:22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.</p> <p>Acts 27:39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:17 And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 1:7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:19 And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.</p> | <p>John 11:47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.</p> <p>Acts 23:15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:20-22, 28 20 And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 52:7-8 7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain. 8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>21 And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.</p> <p>22 Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.</p> <p>...</p> <p>28 And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 52:31</p> <p>And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.</p> | <p>Job 21:23-25</p> <p>23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.</p> <p>24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.</p> <p>25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:33, 35</p> <p>33 And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.</p> <p>...</p> <p>35 And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 10:3</p> <p>And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 5:22</p> <p>For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:36</p> <p>And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to</p> | <p>Isaiah 9:5</p> <p>For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>strike.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 2:16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:37-38 37 Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood. 38 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.</p> | <p>Proverbs 24:11 If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain;</p> <p>Matthew 22:22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.</p> <p>Romans 1:32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:40 And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.</p> | <p>Judges 16:30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.</p> <p>Judges 5:30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | the necks of them that take the spoil? |
| Alma 53:1 And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead , yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors. | Luke 9:60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead : but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. Matthew 5:41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. |
| Alma 53:2 And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other , and also beloved by all the people of Nephi. | 1 John 4:7 Beloved , let us love one another : for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. |
| Alma 53:3-4 3 And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful. 4 And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height. | Psalm 7:15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made. Ezra 5:8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls , and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. Luke 19:43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round , and keep thee in on every side, |
| Alma 53:5 And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands . Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor ; and he desired all his forces when he | Nehemiah 4:17, 22 17 They which builded on the wall , and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon. ... 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>should make an attack upon the Lamanites.</p> | <p>servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:6-7 6 And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners. 7 And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 11:11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. Ezekiel 38:7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. Jeremiah 18:21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:10 And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. Luke 7:40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on. 1 Peter 1:5, 23 5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. ... 23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:13 But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many</p> | <p>Matthew 9:36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.</p> | <p>them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:11, 14-15 11 And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them. ... 14 But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made. 15 And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.</p> | <p>Isaiah 63:9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.</p> <p>Numbers 30:2, 12 2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. ... 12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> <p>Romans 12:20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.</p> <p>Jeremiah 6:8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.</p> <p>Matthew 16:26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:16 But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.</p> | <p>Acts 1:6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:17 And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.</p> | <p>1 John 3:16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:20 And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all— they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 13:28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.</p> <p>Genesis 47:6 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Chronicles 26:8 All these of the sons of Obededom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obededom.</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:21 Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.</p> | <p>Acts 26:25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:1 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.</p> | <p>Acts 19:31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:2 And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.</p> | <p>Job 3:22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?</p> <p>Psalms 68:3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:3 Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.</p> | <p>Numbers 31:9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:4 Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:</p> | <p>2 Samuel 11:14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.</p> <p>Matthew 18:28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. |
| Alma 54:5 Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death. | 1 John 2:14 I have written unto you , fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you , young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. |
| Alma 54:6 Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath , which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi. | Revelation 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword , that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God . Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent , ye shall all likewise perish. |
| Alma 54:7 Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes , and return with your armies to your own lands. | Mark 11:29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things . Luke 13:3 I tell you , Nay: but, except ye repent , ye shall all likewise perish. Job 33:17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose , and hide pride from man. |
| Alma 54:6-7 6 Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands , or the land of your possessions , which is the land of Nephi. 7 Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye | Daniel 11:9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land . Jeremiah 37:7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army , which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land . |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.</p> | <p>Joshua 1:15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:8 But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.</p> | <p>Zephaniah 2:10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.</p> <p>Proverbs 19:19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:9 And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.</p> | <p>John 14:3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.</p> <p>Job 33:17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.</p> <p>1 Kings 20:42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:10 But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.</p> | <p>1 Kings 8:45-46 45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. 46 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 54:11 But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.</p> <p>Matthew 19:10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:12 And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Exodus 21:23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,</p> <p>Deuteronomy 19:21 And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.</p> <p>Genesis 6:7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.</p> <p>Amos 9:8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:13 Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.</p> | <p>Isaiah 63:6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.</p> <p>Zechariah 12:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Alma 54:15 Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:</p> | <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:16 I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.</p> | <p>Hosea 1:1, 4 1 The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beer, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel. ... 4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.</p> <p>Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</p> <p>Luke 18:4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;</p> <p>Acts 4:29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:17 For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 6:8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.</p> <p>Luke 23:7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. |
| Alma 54:18 And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more. | Romans 13:1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. Isaiah 2:4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. |
| Alma 54:19 Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings. | Acts 9:1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, |
| Alma 54:20 Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request , gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction. | Ezra 7:6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. |
| Alma 54:21 And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being ; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you. | 2 Thessalonians 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God , and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Job 12:3 But I have understanding as well as you ; I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these? Psalm 100:3 Know ye that the Lord he is God : it is he that hath made us , and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. |
| Alma 54:22, 24 22 And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send | 2 Kings 6:2, 8-9 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place ? But behold these things matter not.</p> <p>...</p> <p>24 And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.</p> | <p>beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell . And he answered, Go ye.</p> <p>...</p> <p>8 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp.</p> <p>9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place ; for thither the Syrians are come down.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:1, 4</p> <p>1 Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.</p> <p>...</p> <p>4 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.</p> | <p>Acts 24:22</p> <p>And when Felix heard these things , having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.</p> <p>Proverbs 18:17</p> <p>He that is first in his own cause seemeth just ; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.</p> <p>Jeremiah 5:1</p> <p>Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man , if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:2</p> <p>And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose , as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.</p> | <p>Job 33:17</p> <p>That he may withdraw man from his purpose , and hide pride from man.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:3</p> <p>Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.</p> | <p>Proverbs 21:6</p> <p>The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death .</p> <p>Revelation 9:6</p> <p>And in those days shall men seek death , and shall not find it; and shall</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | desire to die, and death shall flee from them. |
| Alma 55:5 And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah. | Acts 13:6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus: |
| Alma 55:8 And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not ; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us. | Revelation 1:17 And when I saw him , I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not ; I am the first and the last: |
| Alma 55:9 Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy ; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary . | Luke 19:6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully . Judges 8:15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary ? |
| Alma 55:11-15 11 For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine , and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites. 12 And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires . 13 And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely ; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength. 14 And it came to pass they did drink and were merry , and by and by they were all drunken. 15 And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken , and were in a deep sleep , they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened. | Genesis 19:32 Come, let us make our father drink wine , and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. Genesis 3:6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat , and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. Genesis 2:16, 21 16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>...</p> <p>21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 8:15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:9 Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:3-24</p> <p>3 Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.</p> <p>4 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.</p> <p>5 And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.</p> <p>6 Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.</p> <p>7 Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.</p> <p>8 And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of</p> | <p>1 Samuel 25:3-7, 10-16, 18, 23-24, 26-27, 31, 33-37, 39</p> <p>3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.</p> <p>4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.</p> <p>5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:</p> <p>6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.</p> <p>7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.</p> <p>11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence</p> |

their **wine** and **brought** with us.

9 Now when the Lamanites heard these words they **received** him with joy; and they said unto him: **Give us** of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to **battle**. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

11 For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us **take of the wine**, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

12 And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

13 And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

14 And it came to pass they did drink and **were merry**, and by and by they were all **drunken**.

15 And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and **told him all the things** that had happened.

16 And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had **prepared his men with weapons of war**; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, insomuch that they were all armed;

17 Yea, even to their **women**, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

18 But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they **were drunken** and the Nephites could have slain them.

19 But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he **did not delight in murder or bloodshed**, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and **for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice**, he

they be?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and **told him all those sayings**.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they **girded on every man his sword**; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to **salute** our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and **we were not hurt**, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 **They were a wall unto us** both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

...

18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of **wine**, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

...

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and **bowed herself** to the ground,

24 And fell **at his feet**, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

...

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath **withholden thee from coming to shed blood**, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

would not fall upon the Lamanites and **destroy them in their drunkenness.**

20 But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were **within** the **wall** of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

21 And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

22 Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke **in the morning** they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed **within**.

23 And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them **at the feet** of the Nephites, **pleading for mercy.**

24 Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath **brought** unto my lord, let it even **be given** unto the young men that follow my lord.

...

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that **thou hast shed blood causeless**, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

...

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast **kept me** this day **from coming to shed blood**, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath **kept me back from hurting thee**, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David **received** of her hand that which she had **brought** him, and said unto her, Go up in **peace** to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart **was merry** within him, for he **was very drunken**: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass **in the morning**, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and **his wife had told him these things**, that his heart died **within** him, and he became as a stone.

...

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath **pleaded** the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Alma 55:16 And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, insomuch that they were all armed;</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:17 Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.</p> | <p>Numbers 1: 45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;</p> <p>2 Kings 3:21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.</p> <p>Psalm 50:21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:17, 22, 24 17 Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence. ... 22 Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within. ... 24 Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of</p> | <p>Judges 16:2, 6 2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. ... 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.</p> <p>Isaiah 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.</p> | <p>brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:19 But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.</p> | <p>Isaiah 1:11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.</p> <p>Ezekiel 33:11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?</p> <p>Job 16:17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:22 Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:25 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:23 And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.</p> | <p>Hosea 12:4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with us;</p> <p>Esther 9:1 Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)</p> <p>John 11:50</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:26 And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 11:11-12 11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. 12 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:27 And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.</p> | <p>Genesis 39:22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:29 Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.</p> | <p>Judges 16:2, 24 2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. ... 24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:30-31 30 And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness. 31 But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 13:13-14 13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. 14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. Ezekiel 23:33, 35 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.</p> <p>...</p> <p>35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:31</p> <p>But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 15:11</p> <p>The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:6, 26</p> <p>6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.</p> <p>...</p> <p>26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:33</p> <p>And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 11:11</p> <p>And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 17:2, 12</p> <p>2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:34</p> <p>And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.</p> | <p>Isaiah 60:11</p> <p>Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:1-2</p> | <p>Luke 24:44</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.</p> <p>2 And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.</p> | <p>And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>Philippians 4:1 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 10:4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)</p> <p>1 Kings 2:14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.</p> <p>Luke 7:40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:4 Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—</p> | <p>John 16:30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:7-8 7 But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they</p> | <p>Zechariah 11:10 And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.</p> <p>8 But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.</p> | <p>Isaiah 41:10 Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:9, 56</p> <p>9 But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.</p> <p>...</p> <p>56 But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 26:12-13</p> <p>12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.</p> <p>13 And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:10</p> <p>And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.</p> | <p>Luke 15:19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.</p> <p>Job 3:22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:12-13</p> <p>12 And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.</p> <p>13 And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 28:1, 3</p> <p>1 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.</p> <p>...</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:16 Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 7:34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 3:4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:17 And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.</p> | <p>Romans 14:8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.</p> <p>Romans 15:13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:19, 23 19 And thus were we favoured of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved. </p> | <p>Proverbs 8:35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.</p> <p>Proverbs 12:2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>23 For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.</p> | <p>will he condemn.</p> <p>Psalm 37:28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:20 They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.</p> | <p>Nahum 2:5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:22 And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 26:4, 7 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed. ... 7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:24, 33 24 They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall. ... 33 And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 37:10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:28</p> | <p>2 Kings 6:23</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.</p> | <p>And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:29, 37 29 And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength. ... 37 Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.</p> | <p>Acts 16:5, 11 5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. ... 11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:29, 31, 36, 38-39 29 And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength. ... 31 And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore. ... 36 And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites; ... 38 And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night. 39 And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to</p> | <p>Acts 27:7, 9, 13, 15, 39 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone; ... 9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them, ... 13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete. ... 15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. ... 17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.</p> <p>40 Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.</p> | <p>...</p> <p>39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:38</p> <p>And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.</p> | <p>Amos 9:10</p> <p>All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:40</p> <p>Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.</p> | <p>Proverbs 4:27</p> <p>Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:45</p> <p>And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:10</p> <p>When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 56:36-37, 46</p> <p>36 And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;</p> <p>37 Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.</p> <p>...</p> <p>46 For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very</p> | <p>Exodus 5:17</p> <p>But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.</p> <p>Exodus 14:10, 12</p> <p>10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone,</p> |

young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our **God is with us**, and he will not suffer **that we should fall**; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would **let us alone**; **therefore let us go**, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than **that we should die** in the wilderness.

Isaiah 8:10

Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for **God is with us**.

Alma 56:46-47, 50, 55-56

46 For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

47 Now they never had fought, yet they did **not fear** death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

...

50 The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to **fall into** the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand **they would have obtained their purpose**.

...

55 And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, **fearing lest** there were many of them slain.

56 But behold, to my **great joy**, there had **not one soul of them fallen to the earth**; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

Acts 27:13, 17, 22, 24

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that **they had obtained their purpose**, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

...

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, **fearing lest** they should **fall into** the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

...

22 And now I exhort you to be of **good cheer**: for there shall be **no loss of any man's life among you**, but of the ship.

...

24 Saying, **Fear not**, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

Revelation 6:9

And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the **souls of them that were slain** for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Alma 56:46, 57</p> <p>46 For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.</p> <p>...</p> <p>57 And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:56</p> <p>And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.</p> <p>Isaiah 8:10</p> <p>Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.</p> <p>1 Kings 8:57</p> <p>The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:12-13</p> <p>12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.</p> <p>13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:2</p> <p>But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.</p> | <p>Romans 1:22</p> <p>Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:3</p> <p>And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 6:4</p> <p>Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:4</p> <p>But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:23</p> <p>But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:6-7</p> | <p>Judges 20:14-15, 21</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>6 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.</p> <p>7 And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.</p> | <p>14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.</p> <p>15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.</p> <p>...</p> <p>21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:8</p> <p>And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.</p> | <p>2 Kings 6:14</p> <p>Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:9</p> <p>And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.</p> | <p>Joshua 6:3</p> <p>And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.</p> <p>Jeremiah 50:29</p> <p>Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.</p> <p>Song of Solomon 3:7-8</p> <p>7 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.</p> <p>8 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.</p> <p>Ezekiel 32:27</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:12 And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.</p> | <p>Acts 27:20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:13-16 13 But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death. 14 For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, insomuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war. 15 Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites. 16 And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Judges 20:13-17, 45 13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: 14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss. 17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. ... 45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:17, 24, 28 17 But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now</p> | <p>Luke 10:30, 34-35 30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.</p> <p>...</p> <p>24 And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.</p> <p>...</p> <p>28 And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.</p> | <p>Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.</p> <p>...</p> <p>34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.</p> <p>35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:19</p> <p>But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 7:19, 72</p> <p>19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.</p> <p>...</p> <p>72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.</p> <p>Numbers 2:26</p> <p>And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:21</p> <p>Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 1:12</p> <p>Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.</p> <p>Matthew 9:29</p> <p>Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.</p> |

Alma 57:17, 21, 27, 35

17 But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to **save us** from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

...

21 Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember **the words** which they said unto me **that their mothers had taught them.**

...

27 Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are **young**, and their minds are firm, and they do **put their trust in God continually.**

...

35 And behold, we are again **delivered out of the hands of our enemies.** And **blessed is the name of our God;** for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, **that has done this great thing** for us.

Alma 57:25

And it came to pass that **there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty**, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our **whole army**, there was **not one soul of them who did perish;** yea, and neither was there one soul **among them** who had not received many **wounds.**

Psalm 71:1-6, 17, 19

1 **In thee, O Lord, do I put my trust:** let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and **save me.**

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may **continually** resort: thou hast given **commandment** to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.

4 **Deliver me,** O my God, **out of the hand of the wicked,** out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my **youth.**

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of **my mother's** bowels: my praise shall be **continually** of thee.

...

17 O God, thou hast **taught me** from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

...

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, **who hast done great things:** O God, who is like unto thee!

Proverbs 31:1

The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy **that his mother taught him.**

Psalm 113:2

Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

Acts 27:37, 44

37 And **we were** in all in the ship **two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.**

...

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that **they escaped all safe** to land.

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.</p> <p>Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:</p> <p>Jeremiah 37:10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:26 And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.</p> | <p>Luke 9:43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,</p> <p>1 Samuel 18:7-8 7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands. 8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?</p> <p>Deuteronomy 32:3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.</p> <p>Isaiah 45:21</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me.</p> <p>Mark 11:23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:27 Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 38:17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:29 Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.</p> | <p>Acts 21:31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:30-31 30 And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites. 31 And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.</p> | <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>1 Samuel 26:4-6, 9 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed. 5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. 6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:32-33</p> <p>32 And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.</p> <p>33 And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.</p> | <p>Acts 27:42</p> <p>And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.</p> |
| <p>Alma 57:35</p> <p>And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.</p> | <p>Ezra 8:31</p> <p>Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth [day] of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.</p> <p>Luke 1:74</p> <p>That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,</p> <p>Psalm 113:2</p> <p>Blessed be the name of the Lord from this time forth and for evermore.</p> <p>Psalm 126:3</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | The Lord hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad. |
| Alma 57:36 Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us , that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God . | Jude 1:24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling , and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy , Hebrews 4:10 For he that is entered into his rest , he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. |
| Alma 58:1 And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds . | Jeremiah 51:30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds : their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken. |
| Alma 58:4, 30 4 And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla. ... 30 Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land . But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land. | 2 Kings 6:23, 33 23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel 33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the Lord; what should I wait for the Lord any longer? |
| Alma 58:5 But behold, this did profit us but little ; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time. | 1 Timothy 4:8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. |
| Alma 58:7 And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months , even until we were about to perish for the want of food . | Acts 19:8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months , disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Job 31:19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:8 But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.</p> | <p>Lamentations 1:7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:9 And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.</p> | <p>Job 29:16 I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.</p> <p>Luke 5:26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> <p>Jeremiah 25:9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:10-11 10 Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and</p> | <p>Psalms 42:4, 8 4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.</p> <p>11 Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.</p> | <p>of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.</p> <p>...</p> <p>8 Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.</p> <p>Luke 1:74</p> <p>That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,</p> <p>Psalm 85:8</p> <p>I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:12-13, 31</p> <p>12 And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.</p> <p>13 And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.</p> <p>...</p> <p>31 And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 15:8</p> <p>And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.</p> <p>Revelation 6:2</p> <p>And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:14</p> <p>And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 26:4</p> <p>David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.</p> |

Alma 58:15, 31

15 And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and **fearing** that we should cut them off from their support except they should **come out to battle against** us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with **their numerous hosts**, therefore they began to make **preparations** to come out **against** us to **battle**.

...

31 And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our **fathers** and our **women** and our children are **returning to their homes**, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

Alma 58:16-22

16 And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with **a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness**, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

17 Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

18 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, **should retreat into the wilderness**.

19 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us **with great speed**, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore **they did follow us** into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, **insomuch that they were not discovered** by the Lamanites.

20 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when

Deuteronomy 20:1, 7

1 When thou **goest out to battle against** thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a **people more than thou**, be not **afraid** of them: for the Lord thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ...

7 And what **man** is there that hath betrothed a **wife**, and hath not taken her? **let him go and return unto his house**, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

Jeremiah 6:4

Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

Joshua 8:12-19

12 And he took **about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush** between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that **they hasted** and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; **but he wist not that there were liers in ambush** against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and **fled by the way of the wilderness**.

16 And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: **and they pursued after** Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And **there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel**: and they left the city open, and **pursued after** Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.</p> <p>21 And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.</p> <p>22 Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.</p> | <p>the spear that he had in his hand toward the city.</p> <p>19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:17</p> <p>Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.</p> | <p>Job 38:23</p> <p>Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:24, 26</p> <p>24 And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.</p> <p>...</p> <p>26 Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:13</p> <p>Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:</p> <p>1 Kings 13:9-10</p> <p>9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.</p> <p>10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:25</p> <p>And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:34</p> <p>Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:28</p> <p>And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.</p> | <p>Hebrews 9:22</p> <p>And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:29</p> | <p>Matthew 19:25</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.</p> | <p>When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>Mark 10:26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>Acts 5:11, 15 11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things. ... 15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:30 30 Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.</p> <p>31 And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.</p> <p>32 But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 30:2-3, 16 2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way. 3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. ... 16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:33 But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:36 And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the</p> | <p>2 Kings 6:16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.</p> | <p>that be with them.</p> <p>Psalm 139:18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:37 But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.</p> | <p>Luke 1:74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:40 But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> <p>Nehemiah 10:29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God’s law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;</p> <p>Psalm 119:117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:41 And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.</p> | <p>Psalm 44:3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 59:2 Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round</p> | <p>Philippians 4:4-5 4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.</p> | <p>5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 59:3, 8, 10 3 And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining. ... 8 And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni. ... 10 Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.</p> | <p>Amos 2:14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:</p> |
| <p>Alma 59:7 And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.</p> | <p>Joshua 10:10 And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.</p> |
| <p>Alma 59:11 And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephihah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I? Hebrews 10:19, 31 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, ... 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.</p> |
| <p>Alma 59:12 Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because</p> | <p>Mark 6:6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>of the success of the Lamanites over them.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 60:2 For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.</p> <p>Luke 7:40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.</p> <p>Acts 20:34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 12:37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:3 And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:26-27 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:5 But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 4:17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> <p>Hebrews 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:6 And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.</p> | <p>Acts 28:22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:8 Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 6:2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)</p> <p>Hebrews 2:18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:9 But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 38:4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.</p> <p>Luke 15:17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!</p> <p>Psalm 117:2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD. |
| Alma 60:10 And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings— | 2 Samuel 1:16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head ; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed. Acts 18:6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads ; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. Acts 15:18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. |
| Alma 60:11 Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain. | Psalms 52:1 (To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.) Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually. Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? John 15:5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing . |
| Alma 60:12-13, 20 12 Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness ? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword ; and behold it is to your | Jeremiah 44:3, 9, 12-13 3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>condemnation;</p> <p>13 For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?</p> | <p>9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.</p> <p>13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:12</p> <p>Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;</p> | <p>James 4:5</p> <p>Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?</p> <p>Revelation 6:11</p> <p>And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:13</p> <p>For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:3</p> <p>For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.</p> <p>Isaiah 57:1-2</p> <p>1 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.</p> <p>Job 36:17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold on thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:14 And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)</p> <p>Psalm 119:120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 10:18 By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:16 Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.</p> | <p>Psalm 124:2 If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us:</p> <p>1 Chronicles 22:8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.</p> <p>Colossians 1:25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:17 But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 28:8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.</p> | <p>much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.</p> <p>1 Samuel 30:2-3</p> <p>2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.</p> <p>3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:18</p> <p>But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.</p> | <p>Esther 9:24-26</p> <p>24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;</p> <p>25 But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.</p> <p>26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur.</p> <p>Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:20</p> <p>Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?</p> | <p>Psalms 106:43</p> <p>Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:21</p> <p>Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 1:10</p> <p>Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;</p> <p>Hebrews 11:40</p> <p>God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:22</p> <p>Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of</p> | <p>1 Samuel 29:5</p> <p>Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?</p> | <p>Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?</p> <p>Psalm 3:6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.</p> <p>1 Kings 22:35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:23-24 23 Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.</p> <p>24 And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.</p> | <p>Exodus 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.</p> <p>Matthew 23:26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.</p> <p>Luke 11:39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.</p> <p>Matthew 11:21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:25, 27 25 And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 15:7-8 7 If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—</p> <p>...</p> <p>27 And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.</p> | <p>8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:26 And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—</p> | <p>Romans 12:12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:28 Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.</p> | <p>Psalms 27:1 (A Psalm of David.) The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:29 Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 5:24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.</p> <p>Zechariah 14:11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:35 And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.</p> | <p>Luke 18:8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?</p> <p>Luke 15:17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Colossians 1:25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;</p> |
| <p>Alma 60:36 Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 1:10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.</p> <p>John 5: 41 I receive not honour from men.</p> <p>John 8:50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:1 Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:</p> | <p>Jeremiah 29:1 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:1, 15 1 Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received: ... 15 Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.</p> | <p>Acts 23:22-27, 30-33 22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me. 23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; 24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor. 25 And he wrote a letter after this manner: 26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.</p> <p>...</p> <p>30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.</p> <p>31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.</p> <p>32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:</p> <p>33 Who, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:2 I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.</p> | <p>Job 30:25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:3 But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.</p> | <p>Psalm 3:1 (A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.) LORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.</p> <p>Isaiah 1:2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:4 And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.</p> | <p>Zechariah 1:15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:5-6</p> | <p>Romans 12:18-19</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>5 And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.</p> <p>6 And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.</p> | <p>18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.</p> <p>19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.</p> <p>1 Kings 15:22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.</p> <p>1 Kings 22:36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:7-8</p> <p>7 And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.</p> <p>8 They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 20:3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;</p> <p>Deuteronomy 17:14-15 14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me; 15 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 16:3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>2 Chronicles 20:35 And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:9, 12 9 And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free. ... 12 We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.</p> | <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:10 And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:11 We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 21:7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 19:11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:</p> <p>Joshua 22:19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>the LORD our God.</p> <p>Matthew 26:52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:13-14 13 But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.</p> <p>14 Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.</p> <p>James 4:7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:9-10 9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: 10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;</p> <p>Psalms 90:14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.</p> <p>Proverbs 23:11 For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:15 Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.</p> | <p>Luke 10:19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 2:11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:16 Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.</p> | <p>Genesis 41:36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.</p> <p>Genesis 42:25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.</p> <p>John 10:28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:17 Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.</p> | <p>Romans 12:6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;</p> <p>Philemon 1:6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Alma 61:18 And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.</p> | <p>Psalm 71:16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.</p> <p>Psalm 25:11</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity ; for it is great . |
| Alma 61:19 And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do , whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren. | Leviticus 4:22 When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done , and is guilty ; |
| Alma 61:20 But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them. | Numbers 15:23 Even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations; Numbers 31:3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. 1 Kings 22:6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king. |
| Alma 61:21 See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them , yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free . And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni. | Luke 22:32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren . Joshua 10:8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free , and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Alma 62:1 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:2 But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.</p> | <p>Hosea 13:16 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:3 And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.</p> | <p>Judges 7:7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:4 And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.</p> | <p>Luke 10:8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:5 And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.</p> <p>Galatians 2:4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:6 And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 11:12 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| land. | |
| Alma 62:7 And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle . | Numbers 33:1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron . 1 Chronicles 19:7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle . |
| Alma 62:9 And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law , and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death . | John 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law . The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death : |
| Alma 62:10 And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law . | Ezra 7:26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. |
| Alma 62:11 And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people , having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom. | 2 Kings 4:13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people . |
| Alma 62:13, 17 13 And he also caused that an army of six thousand men , with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites. ... 17 And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell | 1 Kings 19:18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. Romans 11:4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself |

| | |
|--|--|
| with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain. | seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. |
| Alma 62:15 And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites , and slew many of them , and took their provisions and their weapons of war. | Judges 16:24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy , and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us . |
| Alma 62:16 And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites. | Ezekiel 20:37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant : Deuteronomy 29:12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: |
| Alma 62:18 And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah. | Judges 4:11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh. |
| Alma 62:19 Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day . | Matthew 22:46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions. |
| Alma 62:20-21 20 And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army. 21 And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep . And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let | 1 Samuel 26:12-13 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep ; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them. 13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them: |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.</p> | <p>Nahum 2:5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:22, 24-25 22 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies. ... 24 And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass. 25 And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.</p> | <p>Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:23 And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong CORDS and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.</p> | <p>Joshua 2:15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:28 And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.</p> | <p>John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:31-32 31 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni. 32 And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites</p> | <p>Joshua 7:4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai. 1 Samuel 7:11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.</p> | <p>and smote them, until they came under Bethcar.</p> <p>Matthew 23:34 33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? 34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:33-34 33 And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them. 34 And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.</p> | <p>Job 19:12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.</p> <p>Romans 12:4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:36 And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.</p> | <p>Joshua 2:15-16 15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.</p> <p>1 Samuel 20:33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:37 Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he</p> | <p>Mark 14:34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.</p> <p>Zechariah 1:15</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.</p> | <p>And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.</p> <p>1 Kings 2:1-2 1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:38 Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 19:8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:40 And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.</p> | <p>Genesis 18:26 And the Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.</p> <p>Matthew 5:10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:41 But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:43 And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.</p> | <p>Luke 1:23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 22:9</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days . |
| Alma 62:44 And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God ; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church. | Acts 10:42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people , and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. Acts 13:5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister. |
| Alma 62:45 Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness , which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God. | Jude 1:15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. Revelation 2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds . Acts 10:48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord . Then prayed they him to tarry certain days. |
| Alma 62:48 And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land . And they began to grow exceedingly rich. | Exodus 1:7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty ; and the land was filled with them. |
| Alma 62:49 But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes ; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him. | 1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Proverbs 30:13 |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:50 Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 12:24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.</p> <p>Mark 5:19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.</p> <p>Nehemiah 9:27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:51 And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.</p> | <p>Psalms 72:15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Acts 6:4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.</p> <p>Genesis 26:12-13 12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the Lord blessed him. 13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:</p> |
| <p>Alma 62:52 And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.</p> | <p>Mark 13:30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.</p> <p>John 19:36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.</p> |
| <p>Alma 63:1 And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.</p> | <p>1 Kings 21:16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.</p> |
| <p>Alma 63:2 And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 8:1, 6 1 All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers. ... 6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | walk in his ways, and to fear him. |
| <p>Alma 63:4-5</p> <p>4 And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.</p> <p>5 And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.</p> | <p>Matthew 14:13-14, 21</p> <p>13 When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.</p> <p>14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.</p> <p>...</p> <p>21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.</p> <p>Acts 7:47</p> <p>But Solomon built him an house.</p> <p>Luke 8:22</p> <p>Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.</p> |
| <p>Alma 63:8</p> <p>And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:6</p> <p>But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.</p> <p>John 14:5</p> <p>Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?</p> |
| <p>Alma 63:11-13</p> <p>11 Therefore it became expedient for Shiblon to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.</p> <p>12 Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of</p> | <p>Luke 1:59</p> <p>And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.</p> <p>Exodus 28:36, 38, 41</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.</p> <p>13 Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblon.</p> | <p>36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.</p> <p>...</p> <p>38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.</p> <p>...</p> <p>41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.</p> <p>Psalm 145:4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.</p> |
| <p>Alma 63:14 And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>Alma 63:15 And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 23:8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.</p> |

Helaman

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>Helaman 1:2 For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.</p> | <p>1 Kings 2:1-2 1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 1:4 Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.</p> | <p>Judges 8:30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.</p> <p>John 7:43 So there was a division among the people because of him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 1:7 But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 1:9-12 9 Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat. 10 And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him. 11 And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran. 12 Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen</p> | <p>Judges 3:8-10, 18-26 8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushanrishathaim eight years. 9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushanrishathaim. ... 18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.</p> | <p>people that bare the present. 19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. 21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: 22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. 23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them. 24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber. 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. 26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 1:11 And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.</p> | <p>Luke 5:14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 1:12 Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as</p> | <p>Ezra 9:2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>many as were found were condemned unto death.</p> | <p>Psalm 106:35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 1:17 Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 1:21 And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 18:11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 2:2 And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:7, 11 7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. ... 11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 2:3 But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 15:2-3 2 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. 3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. Proverbs 24:15 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:</p> |

Helaman 2:4, 6

4 For **there was one Gadianton**, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became **the leader of the band** of Kishkumen.

...

6 And it came to pass **as he went forth** towards the judgment-seat to **destroy** Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been **out by night, and having obtained, through** disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

Mark 15:7

And **there was one** named **Barabbas**, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

Luke 2:36

And **there was one Anna**, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

Acts 10:1

There was a certain man in Caesarea called **Cornelius**, a centurion of the band called the Italian **band**,

Acts 21:31

And **as they went about to kill him**, tidings came unto **the chief captain of the band**, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

Nehemiah 2:13

And I **went out by night** by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

Hebrews 11:39

And these all, **having obtained** a good report **through** faith, received not the promise:

Helaman 2:5

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in **power and authority** among the people; therefore Kishkumen **sought to destroy** Helaman.

Luke 20:20

And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the **power and authority** of the governor.

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Luke 19:47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,</p> |
| <p>Helaman 2:7 And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 32:24 In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 2:8 And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.</p> | <p>John 10:10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.</p> <p>Song of Solomon 7:11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.</p> <p>Hebrews 13:13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 2:9 Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.</p> | <p>Genesis 24:28 And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.</p> <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 2:10 And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.</p> | <p>John 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 2:11</p> | <p>Acts 5:26</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.</p> | <p>Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.</p> <p>Jeremiah 50:28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:6 And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.</p> | <p>Isaiah 62:4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:8 And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.</p> | <p>Exodus 10:15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Luke 21:35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:9 And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.</p> | <p>Mark 4:27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:14 But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of</p> | <p>Nehemiah 5:11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robbings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.</p> | <p>Revelation 9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.</p> <p>John 21:25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:20 Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 6:18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,</p> <p>2 Kings 22:2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:22 And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.</p> | <p>James 4:1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:24 And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.</p> | <p>Acts 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.</p> <p>Acts 5:13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>magnified them.</p> <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:27 Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.</p> | <p>Psalm 105:1 O give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.</p> <p>Romans 10:12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:28 Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.</p> | <p>Psalm 118:19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the Lord:</p> <p>1 John 5:13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:29 Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> <p>Ephesians 6:11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 7:14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> <p>Matthew 25:41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:30 And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.</p> <p>Revelation 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.</p> <p>2 Samuel 21:17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 31:2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:34 And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble</p> | <p>Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 2:21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.</p> <p>Acts 14:22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:35 Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.</p> | <p>Philemon 1:7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 30:8 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the Lord, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the Lord your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.</p> <p>Romans 6:13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 3:37 And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it</p> | <p>1 Kings 15:24-26 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.</p> | <p>25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. 26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.</p> <p>2 Kings 3:27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.</p> <p>Proverbs 1:3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:1 And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 1:11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 22:8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:2-3 2 And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites. 3 And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.</p> | <p>Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:4 But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.</p> | <p>Joel 3:9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:5 And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.</p> | <p>Judges 1:9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:6 And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;</p> | <p>Jeremiah 40:12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.</p> <p>Numbers 34:2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:7 And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.</p> | <p>Numbers 11:31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:10 And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.</p> | <p>Joshua 13:29, 31 29 And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families. ... 31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the children of Machir by their</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | families. |
| <p>Helaman 4:11 Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 4:17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.)</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:12 And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—</p> | <p>Obadiah 1:3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?</p> <p>Psalms 12:5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.</p> <p>Job 22:7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:13 And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.</p> | <p>Hosea 10:15 So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.</p> <p>Jeremiah 44:3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Isaiah 53:4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:14 But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;</p> <p>Luke 3:18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:16 For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 30:9-10 9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him. 10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.</p> <p>Psalms 107:7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.</p> <p>Joshua 13:31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:18-19 18 And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites. 19 Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 9:2, 33 2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims. ... 33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.</p> | <p>remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:19 Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.</p> | <p>Esther 9:1 Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:20 And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.</p> | <p>Psalms 14:5 There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.</p> <p>Psalms 53:5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.</p> <p>John 12:42 Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:21 Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 9:13, 23 13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: ... 23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Proverbs 1:25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:22 And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.</p> <p>Malachi 2:8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:24 And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—</p> | <p>Isaiah 14:10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 3:16-17 16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?</p> <p>17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:25 Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 4:4 But ye that did cleave unto the Lord your God are alive every one of you this day.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 4:26 For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.</p> | <p>Psalms 107:17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Helaman 5:1 And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.</p> | <p>Luke 1:27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:2 For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:3 Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.</p> | <p>Romans 2:14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:</p> <p>Habakkuk 1:4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:4 And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;</p> | <p>Isaiah 43:24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.</p> <p>Acts 16:6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Helaman 5:5 For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:</p> | <p>Luke 24:8, 44 8 And they remembered his words, ... 44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:6 Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.</p> | <p>Numbers 15:40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. Psalm 77:11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:7 Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 21:23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all. Romans 13:3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:8 And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 10:8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:</p> |

precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

2 Corinthians 11:16
I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, **that I may boast** myself a little.

Matthew 6:20
But **lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven**, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

1 Peter 1:4, 7
4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and **that fadeth not away**, reserved in heaven for you,
...
7 That the trial of your faith, being much more **precious** than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

Romans 6:23
For the wages of sin is death; but the **gift of God is eternal life** through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Helaman 5:9-10
9 **O remember**, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that **there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ**, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.
10 And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to **redeem his people**, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to **redeem them from their sins**.

Job 7:7
O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

Psalm 79:8
O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

Acts 4:12
Neither is there salvation in any other: for **there is none other name** under heaven given among men, **whereby we must be saved**.

Psalm 130:8

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.</p> <p>Colossians 1:14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:</p> <p>Ephesians 1:7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;</p> <p>Matthew 1:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:11 And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 5:5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.</p> <p>Matthew 1:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.</p> <p>Acts 13:32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,</p> <p>1 Peter 1:9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:12</p> | <p>Luke 6:47-49</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.</p> | <p>47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: 48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock. 49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.</p> <p>Isaiah 28:16-17 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. 17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:13 And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.</p> | <p>John 21:25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:14 And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;</p> | <p>Luke 24:8 And they remembered his words,</p> <p>Mark 16:20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.</p> <p>Matthew 28:19-20 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.</p> <p>Luke 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:16 And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 2:13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:17 And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:11 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?</p> <p>Mark 13:26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.</p> <p>Acts 4:33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.</p> <p>Nehemiah 9:2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.</p> <p>1 John 1:9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Luke 3:7-8 7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.</p> <p>Acts 19:4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:17, 21-22 17 And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done. ... 21 And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi. 22 And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.</p> | <p>Acts 9:22-23 22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ. 23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:</p> <p>Acts 16:23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:</p> <p>Acts 23:27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:18 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they</p> | <p>Revelation 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>should speak given unto them—</p> | <p>Titus 2:15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.</p> <p>Matthew 7:29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.</p> <p>Luke 9:1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.</p> <p>Matthew 10:19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:19 Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.</p> | <p>Mark 5:42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> <p>Galatians 1:14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:20 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 2:13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:22</p> | <p>1 Samuel 19:15</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.</p> | <p>And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:23-24 23 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned. 24 And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.</p> | <p>Daniel 3:20-21, 27 20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ... 27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them. Exodus 13:21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: 2 Chronicles 15:8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD. Acts 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.</p> |

Helaman 5:25

For they saw that the Lamanites **durst not lay their hands upon them**; neither durst they come near unto them, but **stood** as if they were struck dumb **with amazement**.

Luke 20:19, 40

19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to **lay hands on him**; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

...

40 And after that they **durst not** ask him any question at all.

Luke 21:12

But before all these, they shall **lay their hands on you**, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

Acts 3:8, 10

8 And he leaping up **stood**, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

...

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled **with wonder and amazement** at that which had happened unto him.

Helaman 5:26-29

26 And it came to pass that **Nephi and Lehi did stand forth** and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

27 And behold, when they had said these words, **the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake** as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

28 And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an **awful solemn fear came upon them**.

29 And it came to pass that **there came a voice** as if it were above the

Acts 16:25-26

25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly **there was a great earthquake**, so that **the foundations of the prison were shaken**: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

Revelation 11:10-13

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these **two prophets** tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.</p> | <p>them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.</p> <p>12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.</p> <p>13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:30 And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—</p> | <p>Isaiah 13:4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.</p> <p>1 Kings 19:11-12 11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake: 12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.</p> <p>Luke 2:35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:31 And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.</p> <p>Luke 9:34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | they feared as they entered into the cloud. |
| <p>Helaman 5:32 And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:33 And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.</p> | <p>Romans 8:26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> <p>Leviticus 5:8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder:</p> <p>Leviticus 1:17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:34 And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.</p> <p>Luke 9:34</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:36-39 36 And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld. 37 And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi. 38 And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse? 39 Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.</p> | <p>Daniel 3:23-25 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:40-42, 50 40 And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us? 41 And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you. 42 And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed. ... 50 And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the</p> | <p>Acts 16:25-33 29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, 30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? 31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. 32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. 33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| evidences which they had received. | |
| Helaman 5:43 And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire. | Nehemiah 9:12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire , to give them light in the way wherein they should go. |
| Helaman 5:43, 50 43 And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about , yea every soul, by a pillar of fire. ... 50 And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received. | Hebrews 11:30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses , let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, |
| Helaman 5:44 And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory. | 1 Peter 1:8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: |
| Helaman 5:45 And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven , and did enter into their hearts , and they were filled as if with fire , and they could speak forth marvelous words. | 2 Kings 1:10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven , and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. Revelation 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, Psalm 37:15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart , and their bows shall be |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>broken.</p> <p>Proverbs 2:10 When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:46 And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.</p> <p>Ezekiel 33:32 And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:47 Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.</p> | <p>John 21:26, 29 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.</p> <p>...</p> <p>29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:48 And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.</p> | <p>Acts 7:55-56 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.</p> <p>John 1:51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | Son of man. |
| Helaman 5:49 And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt. | Acts 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls . |
| Helaman 5:50 And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen , insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received. | Mark 1:28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee. Luke 2:20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen , as it was told unto them. |
| Helaman 6:1 And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith . | 1 Peter 5:9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith , knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. |
| Helaman 6:2 For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them. | Romans 2:5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; |
| Helaman 6:3 Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another , and did rejoice one with another , and did have great joy . | 1 Corinthians 1:2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours: Acts 16:5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>1 John 1:7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.</p> <p>Romans 12:15-16 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. 16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.</p> <p>Philemon 1:7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:5 Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.</p> | <p>Luke 9:1-2 1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. 2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.</p> <p>Ephesians 1:19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,</p> <p>Revelation 14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:8 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and</p> | <p>Joshua 1:16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.</p> |

thus they did **have free intercourse** one with another, **to buy and to sell, and to get gain**, according to their desire.

1 Samuel 23:13
Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and **went whithersoever they could go**. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

2 Thessalonians 3:1
Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may **have free course**, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

James 4:13
Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and **buy and sell, and get gain**:

Helaman 6:9
And it came to pass that **they became exceedingly rich**, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did **have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals**, both in the land south and in the land north.

Genesis 30:43
And the man **increased exceedingly**, and **had much** cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

2 Corinthians 8:9
For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes **he became poor**, that ye through his poverty might **be rich**.

1 Chronicles 29:2
Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made **of gold**, and the silver for things **of silver**, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, **and all manner of precious stones**, and marble stones in abundance.

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Revelation 18:12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:12 They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.</p> | <p>Exodus 1:7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.</p> <p>2 Samuel 12:2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:13 Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:</p> <p>Exodus 35:35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.</p> <p>Exodus 39:27, 29 27 And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, ... 29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p> <p>Exodus 28:42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:</p> <p>Revelation 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:14 And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.</p> | <p>Romans 15:13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:17 For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.</p> | <p>Psalms 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:20 And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?</p> <p>Luke 10:19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.</p> <p>Genesis 6:13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Helaman 6:21, 39</p> <p>21 But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.</p> <p>...</p> <p>39 And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 34:10-11</p> <p>10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.</p> <p>11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:23</p> <p>And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.</p> | <p>Acts 18:13</p> <p>Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:30</p> <p>And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:15</p> <p>Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?</p> <p>Ephesians 5:11</p> <p>And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.</p> <p>Psalm 40:12</p> <p>For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:31</p> <p>And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites;</p> | <p>Isaiah 53:6</p> <p>All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.</p> | <p>way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.</p> <p>Matthew 7:6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.</p> <p>Hosea 8:4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:33 And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.</p> | <p>Genesis 50:10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:35 And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 16:14 But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 6:40 And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 1:9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;</p> <p>Joel 3:13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:2 For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;</p> | <p>Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.</p> <p>2 Timothy 4:2</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:3 And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.</p> | <p>John 12:48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.</p> <p>Jeremiah 20:9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.</p> <p>Ezekiel 21:30 Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:4 And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.</p> <p>Mark 7:8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:5 Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills</p> | <p>Proverbs 17:15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.</p> <p>Proverbs 11:21 Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:7 Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the</p> | <p>James 3:17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—</p> | <p>and without hypocrisy.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:10 And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.</p> | <p>Genesis 47:31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.</p> <p>1 Kings 1:47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:12, 21, 38 12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all. ... 21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. ... 38 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:11 And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.</p> | <p>Jude 1:4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Luke 10:31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.</p> <p>Isaiah 53:12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:12 And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:13 And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?</p> | <p>Matthew 5:2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,</p> <p>Genesis 49:1-2 1 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days. 2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:15-16 15 And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts. 16 Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?</p> | <p>Ezekiel 2:10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.</p> <p>James 1:14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:17 O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?</p> | <p>Ezekiel 33:11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?</p> <p>Psalm 22:1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:18 It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.</p> | <p>John 10:14-16 14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. 15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:19 And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.</p> | <p>Exodus 22:31 And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:21 But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.</p> | <p>Psalm 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> <p>Psalm 2:1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?</p> <p>Exodus 20:16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:22</p> | <p>Luke 13:3</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.</p> | <p>I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Matthew 13:12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.</p> <p>Judges 16:17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:23 For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:28 And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Amos 9:8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 7:29 Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:4</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:11-12</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.</p> | <p>11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.</p> <p>Luke 20:19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.</p> <p>Acts 5:26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:5 Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:7 And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> <p>Acts 5:38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:8-9 8 Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities; 9 Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 14:7 O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.</p> <p>Isaiah 59:12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>know them;</p> <p>Acts 20:22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:</p> <p>John 21:24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:11 Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?</p> | <p>Exodus 14:21-22, 26-29</p> <p>21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.</p> <p>22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.</p> <p>...</p> <p>26 And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.</p> <p>27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.</p> <p>28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.</p> <p>29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.</p> <p>2 Kings 2:8</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 11:4-6 4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the Lord hath destroyed them unto this day; 5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; 6 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:14 Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.</p> | <p>John 1:34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.</p> <p>John 3:14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:17 Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.</p> | <p>Psalm 118:24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.</p> <p>John 8:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:18 Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his</p> | <p>Hebrews 5:6, 10 6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. ... 10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>coming, that even redemption should come unto them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 7:1, 3 1 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, a priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; ... 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:22 Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.</p> | <p>Psalm 118:24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. John 8:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:23 And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.</p> | <p>John 14:22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Revelation 14:4, 7 4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. ... 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:25 But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come</p> | <p>Isaiah 63:10 But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:</p> <p>Romans 2:5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 8:28 And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.</p> | <p>Psalm 63:9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:1-7 1 Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went: 2 Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true. 3 And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood. 4 And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge. 5 But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth. 6 Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being</p> | <p>Judges 3:1-4, 16-26 1 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan; 2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; 3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon unto the entering in of Hamath. 4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. ... 16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh. 17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man. 18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. 19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;</p> <p>7 And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.</p> <p>8 And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.</p> | <p>all that stood by him went out from him.</p> <p>20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.</p> <p>21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:</p> <p>22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.</p> <p>23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.</p> <p>24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.</p> <p>25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.</p> <p>26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:4</p> <p>And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.</p> | <p>Acts 9:4, 6</p> <p>4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?</p> <p>...</p> <p>6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:5</p> <p>But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.</p> | <p>Acts 13:40</p> <p>Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:9</p> | <p>Matthew 14:3</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.</p> | <p>For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:10-12 10 And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain. 11 And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial. 12 And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.</p> | <p>James 4:14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. Hebrews 10:25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. Matthew 16:15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:13-14 13 And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying: 14 We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.</p> | <p>Mark 1:27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:16-17, 20 16 And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.</p> | <p>John 17:26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them. Ephesians 1:9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>17 And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.</p> <p>...</p> <p>20 Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.</p> | <p>pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:</p> <p>James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.</p> <p>Psalm 83:5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:18-19</p> <p>18 And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.</p> <p>19 Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—</p> | <p>John 12:48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.</p> <p>Luke 11:53-54 53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:</p> <p>54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:21</p> <p>But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?</p> | <p>Proverbs 8:5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.</p> <p>Luke 24:25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:</p> <p>Acts 7:51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 17:17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:22 O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.</p> | <p>Joel 1:13, 15 13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. ... 15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.</p> <p>James 5:1 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:23 Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.</p> | <p>1 John 5:13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.</p> <p>Joshua 24:27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.</p> <p>Leviticus 20:13-14 13 If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. 14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you. |
| Helaman 9:27 Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people , agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother? | 1 Kings 22:18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil? |
| Helaman 9:30-31 30 And he shall stand with fear , and wist not what to say . And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent . 31 But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak. | Mark 9:6 For he wist not what to say ; for they were sore afraid . Jeremiah 2:34-35 34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these. 35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent , surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. |
| Helaman 9:32 And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother? | Psalms 121:1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. |
| Helaman 9:33 And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale , even as if death had come upon him . | Revelation 6:8 And I looked , and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death , and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. |
| Helaman 9:34 And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face , behold, we know that thou art guilty . | Jeremiah 30:6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? John 3:2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>thou doest, except God be with him.</p> <p>Ezekiel 22:4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:35 And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.</p> | <p>Proverbs 10:24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:36 And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.</p> <p>John 19:11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 9:38 And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.</p> | <p>Isaiah 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;</p> <p>Luke 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:1 And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people,</p> | <p>John 7:43 So there was a division among the people because of him.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.</p> | <p>2 Kings 2:8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.</p> <p>John 8:9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.</p> <p>Luke 24:36 And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:2 And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.</p> | <p>Luke 8:39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:3 And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:</p> | <p>Revelation 9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.</p> <p>Luke 1:19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.</p> <p>1 Kings 19:13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?</p> <p>Matthew 17:5</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:4 Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.</p> | <p>Matthew 16:17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.</p> <p>Galatians 6:9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.</p> <p>John 7:17-18 17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. 18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:5 And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.</p> | <p>Psalms 145:2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.</p> <p>Acts 7:22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.</p> <p>Luke 24:19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:</p> <p>1 John 5:14-15</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:</p> <p>15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:6 Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.</p> | <p>Luke 15:10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.</p> <p>Ezekiel 6:11 Thus saith the Lord God; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:7 Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.</p> | <p>Matthew 16:19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:8 And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.</p> | <p>Matthew 27:51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:9 And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.</p> | <p>Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> <p>Psalm 42:5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.</p> <p>Luke 3:5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;</p> <p>Matthew 18:19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:11 And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.</p> | <p>Luke 13:5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:12 And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 34:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:15 And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> <p>Luke 21:12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Matthew 18:28, 30</p> <p>28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.</p> <p>...</p> <p>30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:16-17</p> <p>16 But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.</p> <p>17 And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.</p> | <p>Acts 8:39-40</p> <p>39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.</p> <p>40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.</p> <p>Luke 4:28-30</p> <p>28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,</p> <p>29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.</p> <p>30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,</p> <p>John 8:59</p> <p>Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:18</p> <p>And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.</p> | <p>Matthew 12:25</p> <p>And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:</p> <p>Revelation 6:4</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.</p> <p>Revelation 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:4, 13-14 4 O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.</p> <p>...</p> <p>13 O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.</p> <p>14 O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.</p> | <p>1 Kings 8:35-37 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them: 36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. 37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:5 And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 4:11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:8 And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our</p> | <p>John 3:2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| destruction be fulfilled. | |
| <p>Helaman 11:9 And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:</p> | <p>Exodus 32:25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)</p> <p>Mark 9:25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.</p> <p>Judges 21:15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.</p> <p>Psalms 35:13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:12 O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.</p> | <p>Psalms 85:3-5 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger. 4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease. 5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:17 And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.</p> | <p>Isaiah 5:25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Genesis 7:4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.</p> <p>Leviticus 25:19, 21 19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.</p> <p>... 21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.</p> <p>Ezekiel 34:26-27 26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. 27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:18-19 18 And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God. 19 And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.</p> | <p>Isaiah 53:4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.</p> <p>Luke 7:16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>to glory and virtue:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 11:5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:20 And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.</p> | <p>Isaiah 58:12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.</p> <p>Exodus 10:15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:23 And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.</p> | <p>John 7:17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:25 And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:16-18 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.</p> <p>Jeremiah 49:10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>his neighbours, and he is not.</p> <p>Acts 2:41, 47</p> <p>41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.</p> <p>...</p> <p>47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:29</p> <p>But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.</p> | <p>Isaiah 13:14</p> <p>And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:30</p> <p>And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.</p> | <p>Daniel 8:25</p> <p>And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:31</p> <p>And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.</p> | <p>Ephesians 1:19</p> <p>And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:32</p> <p>And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, insomuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 17:10-11</p> <p>10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.</p> <p>11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 11:36</p> <p>And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 26:13</p> <p>Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Lord your God; and the Lord will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Helaman 11:37 And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:1 And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.</p> | <p>Psalm 2:12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:2 Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.</p> | <p>Proverbs 16:7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.</p> <p>Romans 8:28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.</p> <p>Matthew 7:6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:3 And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember</p> | <p>Hosea 10:10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>him.</p> | <p>Hebrews 12:5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:</p> <p>Jeremiah 29:18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:</p> <p>Jeremiah 32:21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:4 O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!</p> | <p>Jeremiah 5:21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:</p> <p>Galatians 3:1-3 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?</p> <p>James 2:20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?</p> <p>Psalm 62:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> |

Helaman 12:5

Yea, how **quick to be lifted up in pride**; yea, how **quick to boast**, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how **slow** are they **to remember** the Lord their God, and to **give ear unto his counsels**, yea, how **slow to walk in wisdom's paths!**

Daniel 5:20

But when his heart was **lifted up**, and his mind hardened **in pride**, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

1 Timothy 3:6

Not a novice, lest being **lifted up with pride** he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

James 1:19

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be **swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath**:

Job 29:21

Unto me men **gave ear**, and waited, and kept silence at **my counsel**.

Proverbs 4:11

I have taught thee in **the way of wisdom**; I have led thee in right **paths**.

Helaman 12:6

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, **should rule and reign over them**; notwithstanding his **great goodness** and his mercy **towards** them, **they do set at naught his counsels**, and they will not that **he should be their guide**.

Joel 2:17

Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen **should rule over them**: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

Luke 19:27

But those mine enemies, which would not that I **should reign over them**, bring hither, and slay them before me.

Isaiah 63:7

I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the **great goodness toward** the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.</p> <p>Proverbs 1:25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:</p> <p>Psalms 48:14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:8 For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:9-12 9 Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake. 10 And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley. 11 Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake; 12 Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.</p> | <p>Nahum 1:5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.</p> <p>Psalms 29:4-9 4 The voice of the Lord is powerful; the voice of the Lord is full of majesty. 5 The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars; yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. 6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn. 7 The voice of the Lord divideth the flames of fire. 8 The voice of the Lord shaketh the wilderness; the Lord shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. 9 The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Luke 3:5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;</p> <p>Hebrews 12:26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:13 Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.</p> | <p>Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:14 Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 15:16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;</p> <p>2 Kings 20:9-11 9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees? 10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees. 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.</p> <p>Ezekiel 39:8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Revelation 21:6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:14-15 14 Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done; 15 And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.</p> | <p>1 Kings 3:14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.</p> <p>Joshua 10:12-13 12 Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. 13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:16 And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.</p> | <p>Isaiah 51:10 Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:18 And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.</p> | <p>Galatians 1:8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 12:19 And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.</p> | <p>Psalm 121:8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.</p> <p>Psalm 131:3</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever. |
| Helaman 12:20 And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever— it shall be done. | Matthew 18:19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. |
| Helaman 12:21 And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence —he will cause that it shall be so. | Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD. |
| Helaman 12:22 And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved , hath repentance been declared. | 1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved , and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. |
| Helaman 12:24-26 24 And may God grant, in his great fulness , that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace , according to their works. 25 And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord; 26 Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen. | John 1:16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. 1 Corinthians 7:7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. 2 Thessalonians 1:9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord , and from the glory of his power; John 5:29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. |
| Helaman 13:2 And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. | Mark 6:12-13 12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent. 13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.</p> | <p>sick, and healed them.</p> <p>Isaiah 37:7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:3 But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.</p> | <p>Philippians 4:7-8 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:5 And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.</p> | <p>Exodus 35:30-31, 34 30 And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the Lord hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; ... 34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.</p> <p>Ezekiel 3:10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.</p> <p>Revelation 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:6 Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto</p> | <p>Ezekiel 7:25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.</p> | <p>Luke 9:22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:7 And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.</p> | <p>Luke 2:10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.</p> <p>Acts 13:32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,</p> <p>John 5:43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:8 Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.</p> | <p>Revelation 22:19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.</p> <p>Malachi 4:6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:9 And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 29:18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:10-11 10 Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the</p> | <p>Psalm 85:3-4 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.</p> <p>11 But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.</p> | <p>fierceness of thine anger.</p> <p>4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:12</p> <p>Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.</p> | <p>Revelation 18:10</p> <p>Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.</p> <p>Luke 8:46</p> <p>And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.</p> <p>Acts 8:23</p> <p>For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:8</p> <p>Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:13</p> <p>But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.</p> | <p>2 Kings 1:10</p> <p>And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:14</p> <p>But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.</p> | <p>Genesis 18:23-26</p> <p>23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?</p> <p>24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?</p> <p>25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?</p> <p>26 And the Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:17</p> <p>And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:45</p> <p>Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:18</p> <p>And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 10:10</p> <p>But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.</p> <p>John 17:3</p> <p>And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.</p> <p>Exodus 14:13</p> <p>And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.</p> <p>Romans 5:7</p> <p>For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.</p> <p>1 Peter 4:18</p> <p>And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:20</p> | <p>Psalm 62:10</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.</p> | <p>Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:22 Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:</p> <p>Matthew 15:8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.</p> <p>Galatians 5:20-21 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:25 And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have</p> | <p>Matthew 23:30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| stoned them, and cast them out. | |
| <p>Helaman 13:29 O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?</p> | <p>Matthew 17:17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.</p> <p>Matthew 23:16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!</p> <p>John 3:19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:30 Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:31-32 31 And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them. 32 And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:</p> | <p>James 5:1-3 1 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. 2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten. 3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 13:37 Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.</p> | <p>Psalm 63:9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.</p> <p>Psalm 85:3</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger . |
| Helaman 13:38 But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late , and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head. | John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work . Galatians 5:17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other : so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. |
| Helaman 14:2 And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold , then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name . | John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God , which taketh away the sin of the world. Matthew 24:44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh . John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name : |
| Helaman 14:3 And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven , insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness , insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day. | Genesis 1:16-17 16 And God made two great lights ; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 1 John 1:5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. |
| Helaman 14:4 | Zechariah 14:6-7 |

Therefore, there **shall be one day** and a night and a day, as if it were one day **and there were no night**; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for **ye shall know of the rising of the sun** and also of **its setting**; therefore they shall **know of a surety** that **there shall be two days and a night**; nevertheless the night **shall not be darkened**; and it shall be the night before he is born.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it **shall be one day** which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that **at evening time it shall be light**.

Isaiah 45:6

That **they may know from the rising of the sun**, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.

Psalms 113:3

From the rising of the sun unto **the going down of the same** the Lord's name is to be praised.

Genesis 15:13

And he said unto Abram, **Know of a surety** that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

Luke 17:34

I tell you, in that **night there shall be two** men in **one** bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

Joel 3:15

The sun and the moon **shall be darkened**, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

Mark 13:24

But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun **shall be darkened**, and the moon shall not give her light,

Helaman 14:5

And behold, **there shall a new star arise**, such an one as ye never have

Numbers 24:17

I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: **there shall**

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.</p> | <p>come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:6 And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.</p> | <p>Acts 2:19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:</p> <p>Hebrews 2:4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:7 And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.</p> | <p>Mark 6:51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:8 And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.</p> | <p>John 3:16, 36 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ... 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:9 And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.</p> | <p>John 16:4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.</p> <p>Matthew 3:2-3 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:11 And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;</p> | <p>Acts 10:29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?</p> <p>Joel 2:9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.</p> <p>Jeremiah 5:10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the LORD'S.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:12 And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.</p> | <p>Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:</p> <p>Matthew 24:3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?</p> <p>John 20:31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:13 And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.</p> | <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | gift of the Holy Ghost. |
| <p>Helaman 14:15, 19</p> <p>15 For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.</p> <p>...</p> <p>19 Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.</p> | <p>Hebrews 2:17</p> <p>Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.</p> <p>John 11:50</p> <p>Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.</p> <p>Acts 3:19</p> <p>Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;</p> <p>James 4:17</p> <p>Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:18</p> <p>Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:10</p> <p>And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> <p>Revelation 20:14</p> <p>And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.</p> <p>Acts 1:3</p> <p>To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:</p> |
| Helaman 14:20 | Isaiah 13:10 |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.</p> | <p>For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.</p> <p>Mark 13:24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,</p> <p>John 20:9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:21 Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;</p> | <p>Matthew 27:50-51 50 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. 51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:23 And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:</p> <p>Luke 3:5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:24 And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.</p> | <p>Isaiah 33:8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.</p> <p>Ezekiel 12:20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | desolate ; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. |
| Helaman 14:25 And many graves shall be opened , and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many . | Matthew 27:52-53 52 And the graves were opened ; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, 53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many . |
| Helaman 14:27 And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be , and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days . | James 3:10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be . Exodus 10:15 For they covered the face of the whole earth , so that the land was darkened ; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Isaiah 60:2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth , and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. Acts 19:8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months , disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. |
| Helaman 14:28 And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land , to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men— | John 1:50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these . John 11:15 |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.</p> <p>Nehemiah 9:10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.</p> <p>John 4:48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:29 And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.</p> | <p>John 3:15-18 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.</p> <p>John 7:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.</p> <p>Titus 3:11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:30 And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto</p> | <p>Romans 14:7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.</p> | <p>John 8:36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.</p> <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 14:31 He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.</p> | <p>Genesis 3:5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:</p> <p>Leviticus 5:4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.</p> <p>Isaiah 41:23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.</p> <p>Luke 6:9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:1 And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Helaman 15:2 Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.</p> | <p>Luke 21:23-24 23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. 24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:3-4 3 Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them. 4 But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.</p> | <p>Revelation 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.</p> <p>Malachi 1:2-3 2 I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob, 3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.</p> <p>Romans 9:13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.</p> <p>Genesis 6:5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:5 And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,</p> <p>Deuteronomy 11:32</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>judgments according to the law of Moses.</p> | <p>And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.</p> <p>Nehemiah 10:29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:6 Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Acts 2:47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:7 And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> <p>Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?</p> <p>Ezekiel 36:26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:8 Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been</p> | <p>Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>made free.</p> | |
| <p>Helaman 15:9 And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> <p>Isaiah 2:4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:10 And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:11 Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—</p> | <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:12 Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.</p> | <p>Job 13:25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?</p> <p>Zechariah 13:7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.</p> <p>Matthew 26:31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.</p> <p>Isaiah 4:6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 15:14, 15 14 Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent. 15 For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.</p> | <p>Matthew 11:20-22 20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: 21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 16:1 And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.</p> | <p>John 1:12, 20, 45 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: ... 20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ. ... 45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 16:2 But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the</p> | <p>1 Samuel 16:14 But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.</p> | <p>Job 41:28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 16:3-4 3 Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized. 4 For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—</p> | <p>Acts 2:41-43 41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 16:5 Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.</p> | <p>Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: John 11:15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |
| <p>Helaman 16:6 But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.</p> | <p>Matthew 22:13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 2 Chronicles 18:26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>John 10:19-20 19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. 20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?</p> <p>John 19:15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 16:7 And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.</p> <p>Matthew 4:6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.</p> <p>Isaiah 13:14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.</p> <p>Jeremiah 50:28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.</p> <p>Mark 6:4 But Jesus, said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. |
| Helaman 16:8 And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people. | Revelation 18:22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; |
| Helaman 16:10 And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God. | Ephesians 5:15 See then that ye walk circumspectly , not as fools, but as wise, |
| Helaman 16:12 And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God , in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges. | Acts 18:13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. |
| Helaman 16:14 And angels did appear unto men, wise men , and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy ; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled. | Luke 1:19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. Matthew 2:1, 10 1 Now when Jesus was a born in Bethlehem of Judæa in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, ... 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. |
| Helaman 16:17-18 17 And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying: 18 That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come ; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem? | 2 Peter 3:3-4 3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. |

Helaman 16:22

And many more **things** did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were **foolish and vain**; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do **iniquity continually**; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

Lamentations 2:14

Thy prophets have seen **vain and foolish things** for thee: and they have not discovered thine **iniquity**, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

Genesis 6:5

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only **evil continually**.

3 Nephi (chapter 1-10)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 1:2 And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.</p> | <p>2 Kings 3:27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.</p> <p>Matthew 13:35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.</p> <p>Ezekiel 44:8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:3 Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.</p> | <p>John 14:5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?</p> <p>Hebrews 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:4 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.</p> | <p>Acts 5:12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:5-6 5 But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the</p> | <p>Matthew 14:15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.</p> <p>6 And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.</p> | <p>desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.</p> <p>Matthew 4:14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,</p> <p>Revelation 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.</p> <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:7, 9</p> <p>7 And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.</p> | <p>Acts 17:4-5</p> <p>4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.</p> <p>5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.</p> <p>Matthew 26:37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:8</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 16:13</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.</p> | <p>Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.</p> <p>Nehemiah 4:9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:9 Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.</p> | <p>Esther 3:13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:10 Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:5-6 5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:11 And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.</p> | <p>Genesis 23:12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.</p> <p>1 Kings 18:42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>1 Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:12 And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:</p> | <p>Jonah 3:8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.</p> <p>Acts 7:31-32 31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, 32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:12, 19 12 And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying: ... 19 And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.</p> | <p>Numbers 11:32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:13 Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.</p> | <p>Psalm 24:7-10 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.</p> <p>John 16:33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>overcome the world.</p> <p>Revelation 1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.</p> <p>Luke 10:35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.</p> <p>Matthew 1:22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:14 Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.</p> | <p>John 1:11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.</p> <p>Matthew 13:35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.</p> <p>Matthew 12:39, 50 39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: ... 50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.</p> <p>Mark 14:27</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.</p> <p>Luke 11:29 And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.</p> <p>Luke 12:20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:15 And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 16:6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.</p> <p>Ezekiel 28:19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.</p> <p>Matthew 7:28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:</p> <p>Job 34:22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:16 And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that</p> | <p>Matthew 28:4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.</p> | <p>Psalm 141:9 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:17 And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.</p> | <p>Daniel 8:5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.</p> <p>Acts 9:4, 6 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? ... 6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:18 For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.</p> <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:19, 21 19 And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given. ... 21 And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.</p> | <p>Job 34:22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.</p> <p>Acts 26:13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.</p> <p>Matthew 2:4, 7 4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.</p> <p>...</p> <p>7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:22</p> <p>And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 2:9</p> <p>Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,</p> <p>Psalm 51:13</p> <p>Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:23</p> <p>And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.</p> | <p>Acts 15:33, 35</p> <p>33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.</p> <p>...</p> <p>35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.</p> <p>Mark 1:4</p> <p>John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.</p> <p>Matthew 3:11</p> <p>I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 1:24</p> <p>And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:1</p> <p>It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.</p> <p>Matthew 22:29</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures , nor the power of God. |
| 3 Nephi 1:25 But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled ; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults . | Matthew 5:18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled . James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. |
| 3 Nephi 1:26 And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets. | Romans 10:15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! |
| 3 Nephi 1:27 And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains , who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders , and did do much slaughter among the people . | 1 Samuel 23:14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds , and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. Psalm 10:8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor. 2 Samuel 17:9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. |
| 3 Nephi 1:29 And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong | 1 Thessalonians 2:5 For neither at any time used we flattering words , as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness: |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:1 And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—</p> | <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> <p>Luke 2:20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.</p> <p>1 John 1:3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:2 Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.</p> | <p>Psalm 2:1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?</p> <p>Romans 16:18, 20 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. ... 20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.</p> <p>Lamentations 2:14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment. |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:3</p> <p>And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.</p> | <p>John 4:48</p> <p>Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.</p> <p>Matthew 16:4</p> <p>A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.</p> <p>Genesis 39:9</p> <p>There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:7</p> <p>And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.</p> | <p>John 11:27</p> <p>She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:8</p> <p>Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:24</p> <p>And when he had began to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:10</p> <p>And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.</p> | <p>1 John 5:19</p> <p>And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.</p> <p>Acts 15:34-35</p> <p>34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.</p> <p>35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>3 Nephi 2:11 And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 35:4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:12-13 12 Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty. 13 And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.</p> | <p>Psalm 51:13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee. 1 Kings 20:42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. Zechariah 14:11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:14 And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;</p> | <p>Numbers 1:47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:15 And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;</p> | <p>Leviticus 13:20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:16 And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Acts 7:20-21</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months: 21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.</p> <p>Numbers 1:47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:17 And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 14:52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.</p> <p>Exodus 6:1 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:18 And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 2:11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:19 And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.</p> | <p>1 Kings 8:33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:2 Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if</p> | <p>Acts 2:15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.</p> <p>1 Peter 5:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.</p> | <p>Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:3, 13 3 And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them. ... 13 Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.</p> | <p>Lamentations 2:14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 8:14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:</p> <p>Ezra 10:7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:4 And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 35:5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:</p> <p>Zechariah 14:11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:5 Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.</p> | <p>Philemon 1:19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 3:17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Psalms 69:22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 18:10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:7 Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.</p> | <p>Psalm 139:3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.</p> <p>Isaiah 14:10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?</p> <p>Ezra 8:21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:8 And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not,</p> | <p>Leviticus 5:4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.</p> | <p>Numbers 32:23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.</p> <p>2 Samuel 24:16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.</p> <p>Daniel 4:35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?</p> <p>1 Samuel 15:3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.</p> <p>Ezekiel 6:3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:9 And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.</p> | <p>John 7:7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.</p> <p>Isaiah 23:7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | shall carry her afar off to sojourn. |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:10</p> <p>And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.</p> | <p>Hebrews 9:22</p> <p>And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.</p> <p>Jeremiah 44:3</p> <p>Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.</p> <p>Acts 7:24</p> <p>And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:11</p> <p>And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.</p> | <p>Mark 10:26</p> <p>And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>Matthew 19:25</p> <p>When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:12</p> <p>Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.</p> | <p>Mark 6:20</p> <p>For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.</p> <p>Job 38:23</p> <p>Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:13</p> <p>Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and</p> | <p>Genesis 12:5</p> <p>And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.</p> | <p>Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.</p> <p>Genesis 1:9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 3:20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:14 And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 4:2, 6, 9, 19 2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned? ... 6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work. ... 9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. ... 19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:15 Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.</p> | <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>1 Samuel 7:8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Leviticus 7:24</p> <p>And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:16</p> <p>And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3</p> <p>And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>Acts 2:43</p> <p>And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.</p> <p>Acts 5:11</p> <p>And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 35:6</p> <p>So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:17</p> <p>And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:12</p> <p>And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:18</p> <p>Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.</p> | <p>Song of Solomon 5:10</p> <p>My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:19</p> <p>Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief</p> | <p>Judges 11:39</p> <p>And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.</p> | <p>father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,</p> <p>Luke 7:16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:20 Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.</p> | <p>Isaiah 2:3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:21 But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 29:1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.</p> <p>Job 14:14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.</p> <p>1 Kings 2:24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.</p> <p>Judges 8:19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.</p> <p>1 Samuel 14:10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign unto us.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 3:22</p> <p>And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.</p> | <p>1 Kings 15:22</p> <p>Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 11:4</p> <p>And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;</p> <p>Numbers 31:9</p> <p>And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.</p> <p>2 Samuel 7:10</p> <p>Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:24</p> <p>And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.</p> | <p>Acts 23:14</p> <p>And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 3:25</p> <p>And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against</p> | <p>Nehemiah 4:2</p> <p>And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?</p> |

them to battle.

Ezekiel 18:30
Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. **Repent**, and turn yourselves **from all your transgressions**; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

Judges 10:14
Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them **deliver you in the time** of your tribulation.

Psalms 41:1
(To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.) Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the LORD **will deliver him in time** of trouble.

3 Nephi 3:26
And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their **enemies**. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should **make weapons of war of every kind**, and they should be **strong with armor**, and with **shields**, and with **bucklers**, after the manner of his instruction.

Matthew 26:21-22
21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall **betray me**.
22 **And they were exceeding sorrowful**, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

1 Chronicles 12:37
And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with **all manner of instruments of war** for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

2 Chronicles 11:12
And in every several city he put **shields** and spears, and **made** them exceeding **strong**, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

Ezekiel 38:4
And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed **with all sorts of armour**, even a great company with **bucklers and shields**, all of

| | |
|--|---|
| | them handling swords: |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:1</p> <p>And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:1</p> <p>And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.</p> <p>1 Samuel 23:14</p> <p>And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:2</p> <p>But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 34:25</p> <p>And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.</p> <p>Isaiah 13:21</p> <p>But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:3</p> <p>And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 33:28</p> <p>For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.</p> <p>Isaiah 1:7</p> <p>Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Matthew 23:38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 32:29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.</p> <p>Romans 12:4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:</p> <p>Ephesians 2:16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:</p> <p>Colossians 3:15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:4 Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.</p> | <p>Genesis 41:36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:5-6 5 And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.</p> | <p>John 18:14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.</p> <p>Judges 20:14</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>6 And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.</p> | <p>But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:7 And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.</p> | <p>Joel 2:11, 31 11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it? ... 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.</p> <p>Exodus 25:5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,</p> <p>Ezekiel 23:15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:</p> <p>Acts 18:18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:8 And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did</p> | <p>Acts 26:14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.</p> | <p>me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.</p> <p>Malachi 3:17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.</p> <p>Judges 2:18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:9 And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.</p> | <p>Ezra 3:13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:10-11 10 But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them. 11 And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,</p> <p>Nehemiah 4:14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.</p> <p>1 Samuel 4:17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>3 Nephi 4:12-13</p> <p>12 And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.</p> <p>13 And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.</p> | <p>Joshua 8:6, 24, 26-27</p> <p>6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.</p> <p>...</p> <p>24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.</p> <p>...</p> <p>26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.</p> <p>27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:14</p> <p>And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 19:6</p> <p>Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:16</p> <p>And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.</p> | <p>Isaiah 29:3</p> <p>And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.</p> <p>Psalm 12:3-4, 8</p> <p>3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:</p> <p>4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us?</p> <p>...</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8 The wicked walk on every side , when the vilest men are exalted. |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:18-19 18 But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,</p> <p>19 And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;</p> | <p>Isaiah 39:6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:19-20 19 And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;</p> <p>20 And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.</p> | <p>Genesis 27:30-31 30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.</p> <p>31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.</p> <p>Luke 15:17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:21 And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 18:7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:22 And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnariyah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.</p> <p>Exodus 13:21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:</p> <p>Psalm 91:5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:23 And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.</p> | <p>2 Thessalonians 3:6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:24-28 24 And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat. 25 And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear. 26 And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni. 27 And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain. 28 And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:</p> | <p>1 Samuel 4:17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. Joshua 8:3, 20-23, 29 3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night. ... 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.</p> <p>...</p> <p>29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.</p> <p>Zechariah 4:2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:</p> <p>Revelation 19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:29 May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 3:13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.</p> <p>Psalm 37:32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:30 And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.</p> | <p>Exodus 24:3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.</p> <p>Acts 19:34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.</p> <p>Exodus 3:6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.</p> <p>Acts 3:13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.</p> <p>Romans 10:13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> <p>Acts 2:21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:31 And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.</p> | <p>Isaiah 14:7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 4:33 And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 9:18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.</p> <p>Ezra 8:31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth [day] of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Luke 1:74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 1:9-11 9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; 10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day. 11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:1 And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.</p> <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> <p>Acts 1:16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 5:2 And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.</p> | <p>John 16:7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.</p> <p>Matthew 24:6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p> <p>Romans 4:18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:3 Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.</p> | <p>Proverbs 28:13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.</p> <p>Proverbs 4:23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.</p> <p>2 Peter 1:5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;</p> <p>Revelation 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:4 And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 20:24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.</p> | <p>Luke 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:5 But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.</p> | <p>Acts 9:1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:6 And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.</p> | <p>Psalm 7:9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:8 And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;</p> | <p>Revelation 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.</p> <p>John 21:25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.</p> <p>Ezekiel 45:11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.</p> <p>John 6:9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | but what are they among so many? |
| 3 Nephi 5:11 And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands . | Philemon 1:19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand , I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. |
| 3 Nephi 5:12 And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression . | Acts 16:5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. Romans 5:14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression , who is the figure of him that was to come. |
| 3 Nephi 5:13 Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people , that they might have everlasting life . | John 19:38 And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus , but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus. Psalm 96:3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people . Psalm 105:1 O give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people . John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life . |
| 3 Nephi 5:14 And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God , that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones , | Romans 8:27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—</p> | <p>God.</p> <p>Daniel 4:17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.</p> <p>Matthew 9:29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:17 And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.</p> | <p>Job 19:27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:18 And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:20 I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.</p> | <p>Joshua 24:6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.</p> <p>Luke 1:77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,</p> <p>1 Peter 1:9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:21-22 21 Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful</p> | <p>Psalm 119:58 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>unto the seed of Joseph. 22 And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.</p> | <p>according to thy word.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:23 Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Amos 5:15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 30:22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:24 And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 29:6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.</p> <p>Jeremiah 23:3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.</p> <p>Revelation 20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.</p> <p>Genesis 11:4, 8</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.</p> <p>...</p> <p>8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:25 And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 26:18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;</p> <p>Haggai 2:5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?</p> <p>1 Peter 5:6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 5:26 And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.</p> | <p>Isaiah 11:12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.</p> <p>Leviticus 27:12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | who art the priest, so shall it be. |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:1 And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.</p> | <p>Genesis 47:17, 20 17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year. ... 20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:2 And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.</p> | <p>2 Kings 6:23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:3-4 3 And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land. 4 And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 34:10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go. Exodus 16:32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. Isaiah 9:7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.</p> <p>Proverbs 1:3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:5 And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.</p> | <p>Exodus 9:24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.</p> <p>Genesis 11:6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.</p> <p>Genesis 24:56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;</p> <p>Romans 11:11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.</p> <p>Acts 1:25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | by transgression fell , that he might go to his own place. |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:6 And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.</p> | <p>Psalms 119: 164-165 164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments. 165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.</p> <p>Leviticus 26:6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:7 And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.</p> | <p>Isaiah 58:12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:8, 10 8 And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place. ... 10 But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;</p> | <p>Isaiah 49:11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.</p> <p>Matthew 23:34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:</p> <p>1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:7, 9 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>...</p> <p>9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:13</p> <p>Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.</p> | <p>Daniel 5:20</p> <p>But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> <p>1 Timothy 3:6</p> <p>Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> <p>1 Peter 2:23</p> <p>Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:14</p> <p>And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:43</p> <p>But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.</p> <p>Acts 13:43</p> <p>Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.</p> <p>Proverbs 22:6</p> <p>Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:58</p> <p>Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 6:17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:15 Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> <p>1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> <p>Colossians 2:18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:16 And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:17 And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 5:5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;</p> <p>Matthew 4:1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>3 Nephi 6:18 Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:20 And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.</p> | <p>Acts 14:3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.</p> <p>Philippians 3:10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:21-22 21 Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things. 22 Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.</p> | <p>John 21:24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.</p> <p>Matthew 27:1-2 1 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: 2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:23-24 23 Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death. 24 Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the</p> | <p>Hebrews 5:1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:</p> <p>Acts 14:3, 5 3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>land—</p> | <p>be done by their hands.</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitely, and to stone them,</p> <p>Acts 23:3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:24-26</p> <p>24 Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—</p> <p>25 Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.</p> <p>26 Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.</p> | <p>1 Kings 18:13</p> <p>Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?</p> <p>John 18:31</p> <p>Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:27</p> <p>Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.</p> | <p>Proverbs 19:4</p> <p>Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.</p> <p>Matthew 2:4</p> <p>And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:28-29</p> <p>28 And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.</p> <p>29 Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 29:12</p> <p>That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:</p> <p>Matthew 5:21, 33</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.</p> | <p>21 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: ... 33 Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:30 And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.</p> | <p>Titus 3:1 Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:1 Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 9:8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:2, 4 2 And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land. ... 4 Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.</p> | <p>Genesis 15:10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. Matthew 25:32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: Isaiah 41:28 For I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Proverbs 19:4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:3 And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:5 Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.</p> | <p>Matthew 1:22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,</p> <p>Romans 6:13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:6 And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:8 And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.</p> | <p>Proverbs 26:11 As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.</p> <p>2 Peter 2:22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:9 Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a</p> | <p>Exodus 32:21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>man whom they did call Jacob;</p> | |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:10 And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 4:16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.</p> <p>Acts 26:10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:11 And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.</p> | <p>Genesis 49:6, 28 6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. ... 28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 15:12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:12 Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.</p> | <p>2 Kings 6:16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.</p> <p>Jeremiah 18:9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;</p> <p>Amos 8:3</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 6:10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.</p> <p>2 Kings 9:27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:13 And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 27:1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:14 And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.</p> | <p>Judges 21:24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.</p> <p>Mark 9:50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.</p> <p>1 Kings 8:31 If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Leviticus 26:6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:15 And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.</p> <p>Ezekiel 18:24 But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:16 Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.</p> | <p>Mark 3:5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:</p> <p>Acts 18:26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Romans 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:</p> <p>Romans 3:25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:17 And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.</p> <p>Revelation 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:18 And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.</p> <p>John 5:47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?</p> <p>Matthew 8:10</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.</p> <p>Acts 16:31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.</p> <p>Matthew 4:11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:19 And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.</p> | <p>Mark 16:17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;</p> <p>John 11:23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:20 And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.</p> | <p>John 7:31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?</p> <p>Exodus 4:30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.</p> <p>Acts 3:6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 7:21 And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.</p> | <p>Romans 15:19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>Romans 10:14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?</p> <p>Deuteronomy 32:37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:22 And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.</p> <p>Daniel 4:2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.</p> <p>Acts 6:8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:23 Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.</p> | <p>Luke 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:24 Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Acts 1:5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:25 Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.</p> | <p>Acts 1:5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.</p> <p>Acts 11:16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Acts 10:43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 7:26 And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:1 And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—</p> | <p>3 John 1:12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.</p> <p>Mark 6:20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.</p> <p>John 13:10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:2</p> | <p>2 Kings 22:7</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;</p> | <p>Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:3 And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.</p> | <p>Acts 3:12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?</p> <p>Romans 8:19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.</p> <p>Exodus 10:22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:</p> <p>Acts 19:8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:4 And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.</p> | <p>Romans 14:1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.</p> <p>John 20:30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:5 And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.</p> | <p>Mark 4:37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.</p> <p>Genesis 41:19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:</p> <p>Exodus 9:24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:6 And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.</p> | <p>Jonah 1:4 But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.</p> <p>Matthew 8:24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 10:21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.</p> <p>Isaiah 10:15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.</p> <p>Leviticus 5:8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:7 And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.</p> | <p>Exodus 9:24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>3 Nephi 8:9 And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.</p> <p>Jeremiah 46:8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.</p> <p>Job 26:5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:10, 12, 16 10 And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain. ... 12 But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth; ... 16 And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.</p> | <p>Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.</p> <p>Daniel 10:7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.</p> <p>Revelation 2:17</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:13 And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:</p> <p>Luke 3:5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:14 And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.</p> | <p>Acts 2:20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:</p> <p>2 Chronicles 20:23-24 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. 24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.</p> <p>Ezekiel 6:6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:17-18 17 And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of</p> | <p>Matthew 27:51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.</p> <p>18 And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.</p> | <p>bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:19-22</p> <p>19 And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.</p> <p>20 And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;</p> <p>21 And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;</p> <p>22 And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 10:21</p> <p>He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.</p> <p>Exodus 10:21-23</p> <p>21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.</p> <p>22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:</p> <p>23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.</p> <p>Acts 2:19-20</p> <p>19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:</p> <p>20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:</p> <p>2 Peter 2:17</p> <p>These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:23</p> <p>And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings</p> | <p>Esther 4:3</p> <p>And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.</p> | |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:24 And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Joel 2:31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.</p> <p>Jonah 4:11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 8:25 And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!</p> <p>Isaiah 13:18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:1 And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:</p> | <p>Jeremiah 25:30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:2 Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!</p> | <p>Luke 21:23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.</p> <p>Revelation 2:22</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.</p> <p>Revelation 8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!</p> <p>Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 18:12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:3-5 3 Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof. 4 And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned. 5 And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 38:23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.</p> <p>Jeremiah 46:8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.</p> <p>Matthew 18:6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.</p> <p>Revelation 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:6 And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;</p> | <p>Psalm 71:20 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:7 Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.</p> | <p>Genesis 2:21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.</p> <p>Revelation 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.</p> <p>Judges 12:3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Jonah 1:2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:8 And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:</p> <p>Psalms 71:20 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.</p> <p>Revelation 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.</p> <p>Judges 12:3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?</p> <p>Jonah 1:2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:9 And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of</p> | <p>Isaiah 1:7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by</p> |

their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the **wickedness of the whole earth**, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to **destroy them before my face**, that **the blood of the prophets and the saints** should not come up unto me any more against them.

strangers.

1 John 5:19

And we know that we are of God, and **the whole world** lieth in **wickedness**.

Deuteronomy 9:3

Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall **destroy them**, and he shall bring them down **before thy face**: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

Revelation 18:24

And in her was found **the blood of prophets, and of saints**, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

3 Nephi 9:10

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I **caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness** in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to **declare unto them** concerning their wickedness and **their abominations**.

Jeremiah 38:23

So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt **cause this city to be burned with fire**.

Jeremiah 46:8

Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will **destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof**.

Jeremiah 44:3

Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

Ezekiel 23:36

| | |
|--|---|
| | The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations; |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:11 And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.</p> | <p>Romans 3:10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:</p> <p>Hosea 7:7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.</p> <p>Revelation 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.</p> <p>Genesis 4:10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:12 And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 48:3-4 3 A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction. 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.</p> <p>Jeremiah 44:3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:13 O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted,</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>that I may heal you?</p> | <p>righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.</p> <p>Jeremiah 4:1 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.</p> <p>John 12:40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:14 Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.</p> | <p>Luke 18:16-18 16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein. 18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?</p> <p>Ezra 9:9 For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:15-16 15 Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and</p> | <p>Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.</p> <p>16 I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.</p> | <p>earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:</p> <p>John 1, 11 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.</p> <p>...</p> <p>11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.</p> <p>John 14:11, 13 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.</p> <p>...</p> <p>13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.</p> <p>John 12:28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:17</p> <p>And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.</p> | <p>John 1:12</p> <p>But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:18</p> <p>I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.</p> | <p>John 8:12</p> <p>Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.</p> <p>Revelations 1:8</p> <p>I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:19 And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.</p> | <p>Hebrews 9:22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.</p> <p>Hosea 8:13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:20 And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.</p> | <p>Psalm 34:18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.</p> <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> <p>Genesis 28:16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.</p> <p>John 1:10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:21 Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.</p> | <p>John 16:28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.</p> <p>John 12:47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | came not to judge the world, but to save the world. |
| <p>3 Nephi 9:22 Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.</p> | <p>Luke 18:16-17 16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.</p> <p>John 5:43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.</p> <p>John 10:17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.</p> <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:1 And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;</p> | <p>Joshua 24:27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.</p> <p>Revelation 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:2 For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.</p> | <p>Amos 8:3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.</p> |
| 3 Nephi 10:3 | Joshua 24:27 |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:</p> | <p>And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:4 O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.</p> <p>Matthew 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!</p> <p>Isaiah 1:2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:5-6 5 And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not. 6 O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.</p> | <p>Matthew 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!</p> <p>Jeremiah 24:7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.</p> <p>Acts 11:23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Lord. |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:7 But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 6:6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.</p> <p>Acts 13:32-33 32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, 33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:8 And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.</p> | <p>Joel 1:5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:9 And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.</p> | <p>Exodus 10:22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:</p> <p>Exodus 9:33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.</p> <p>Genesis 8:8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;</p> <p>Psalms 60:2</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.</p> <p>Isaiah 13:4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:10 And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.</p> | <p>Job 38:38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?</p> <p>Job 41:22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.</p> <p>Esther 9:22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.</p> <p>John 16:20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.</p> <p>Nehemiah 12:46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:11 And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 10:12 And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—</p> | <p>Matthew 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!</p> <p>Revelation 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:13 And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.</p> | <p>Micah 7:19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.</p> <p>Isaiah 41:16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.</p> <p>Acts 2:19-20 19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:14 And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)</p> <p>Matthew 11:15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Acts 17:11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.</p> <p>Numbers 16:32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.</p> <p>Revelation 12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:15-16 15 Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things. 16 Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.</p> | <p>Revelation 22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.</p> <p>Revelation 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:17 Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?</p> | <p>Isaiah 10:21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.</p> <p>Jeremiah 33:26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:18 And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year,</p> | <p>1 Kings 11:19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave</p> |

behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have **great favors** shown unto them, and great blessings **poured out upon their heads**, insomuch that soon after the **ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—**

him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

Ezekiel 22:31
Therefore have I **poured out** mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed **upon their heads**, saith the Lord GOD.

Romans 10:6
But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall **ascend into heaven?** (that is, to bring **Christ** down from above:)

John 14:22
Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that **thou wilt manifest thyself unto us**, and not unto the world?

3 Nephi 10:19
Showing **his body** unto them, and **ministering unto them**; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time **I make an end of my sayings.**

Matthew 27:55, 58
55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, **ministering unto him**:
...
58 He went to Pilate, and begged the **body of Jesus**. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

1 Samuel 3:12
In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have **spoken** concerning his house: when I begin, I will also **make an end**.

Luke 7:1
Now when he had **ended** all **his sayings** in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

3 Nephi (chapter 11-30)

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 11:1-2</p> <p>1 And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.</p> <p>2 And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:2</p> <p>And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.</p> <p>Revelation 15:1</p> <p>And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.</p> <p>Acts 17:3</p> <p>Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:3</p> <p>And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.</p> | <p>John 12:28</p> <p>Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.</p> <p>1 Kings 19:11-12</p> <p>11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake:</p> <p>12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.</p> <p>Luke 24:32</p> <p>And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:7</p> | <p>Matthew 17:5</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.</p> | <p>While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.</p> <p>John 12:28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:8 And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.</p> | <p>John 1:32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.</p> <p>Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> <p>Luke 24:36 And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.</p> <p>Exodus 16:15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.</p> <p>Mark 9:6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:10 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:7, 10 7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:</p> <p>...</p> <p>10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:</p> <p>John 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:11 And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.</p> | <p>John 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.</p> <p>Mark 14:36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.</p> <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.</p> <p>John 6:38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:14 Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.</p> | <p>John 20:25-27 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>said, Peace be unto you.</p> <p>27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.</p> <p>Ezekiel 20:20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.</p> <p>Isaiah 54:5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.</p> <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:15 And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.</p> | <p>John 8:9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.</p> <p>Genesis 15:13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;</p> <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>John 6:14, 45 14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world. ... 45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.</p> <p>Luke 7:27 This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:16 And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:</p> | <p>Acts 7:57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:17 Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.</p> | <p>Psalm 113:2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.</p> <p>Genesis 14:20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:19 And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 24:20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Luke 7:38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:20 And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.</p> | <p>Esther 8:4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:21 And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.</p> | <p>Luke 10:19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.</p> <p>John 3:13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:22 And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.</p> | <p>Numbers 6:23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:23 Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.</p> | <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Acts 8:38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>3 Nephi 11:24 And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:</p> | <p>Exodus 19:6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.</p> <p>Isaiah 40:26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:25 Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.</p> | <p>Matthew 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:27 And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.</p> | <p>1 John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.</p> <p>John 14:11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:29 For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.</p> | <p>1 John 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.</p> <p>Proverbs 13:10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.</p> <p>Proverbs 15:1, 11</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> <p>...</p> <p>11 Hell and destruction are before the Lord: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:30 Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 13:10-11 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.</p> <p>11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:32 And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.</p> | <p>John 8:18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.</p> <p>1 John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.</p> <p>Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:33-34 33 And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God. 34 And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.</p> | <p>Mark 16:16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:35 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>John 11:26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?</p> <p>1 John 2:23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:36 And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.</p> | <p>John 8:18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.</p> <p>1 John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:37-38 37 And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things. 38 And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:2-3 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.</p> <p>Luke 18:17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.</p> <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:39</p> | <p>Matthew 16:18</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.</p> | <p>And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 11:40 And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.</p> | <p>Galatians 1:8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.</p> <p>Numbers 22:18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 4:2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.</p> <p>Revelation 22:18-19 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.</p> <p>Matthew 7:26-27 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.</p> |

3 Nephi 12:1

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (**now the number of them** who had been called, and **received power and authority** to baptize, was **twelve**) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall **give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen** from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and **after that ye are baptized with water**, behold, **I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost**; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

Luke 9:1-2

1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and **gave them power and authority** over all devils, and to cure diseases.
2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

Matthew 10:1-2

1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.
2 **Now the names of the twelve** apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

Jeremiah 18:18

Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not **give heed to any of his words**.

Acts 1:2

Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto **the apostles whom he had chosen**:

Matthew 3:11

I indeed **baptize you with water** unto repentance: but he that cometh **after** me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire**:

3 Nephi 12:19-20

19 And behold, I have given you the law and the **commandments of my Father**, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a **broken heart and a contrite spirit**. Behold, ye

John 15:10

If ye **keep my commandments**, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept **my Father's commandments**, and abide in his love.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.</p> <p>20 Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.</p> | <p>Psalms 51:17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.</p> <p>1 Kings 9:6 But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:</p> <p>Galatians 5:14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.</p> <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> <p>Matthew 18:3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.</p> <p>Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:21 Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;</p> | <p>John 8:17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:24 Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.</p> | <p>Acts 11:23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Lord.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:29 Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;</p> | <p>Luke 24:26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:30 For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.</p> | <p>Matthew 16:24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 12:47 Old things are done away, and all things have become new.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 13:25 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?</p> | <p>Jude 1:17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;</p> <p>John 15:20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.</p> <p>Psalms 105:26 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.</p> <p>Acts 1:2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast</p> | <p>Matthew 7:24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.</p> | <p>will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: John 6:44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:2 And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.</p> | <p>Acts 20:35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. John 20:29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. John 3:11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Acts 10:43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 15:3 And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.</p> | <p>John 3:7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:4 Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.</p> | <p>John 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:5-6 5 Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end. 6 Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:</p> <p>Matthew 5:17-18 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:7-8 7 And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come. 8 For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.</p> <p>Colossians 2:17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.</p> <p>Luke 22:37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:9 Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.</p> | <p>John 9:5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.</p> <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> <p>Ezekiel 37:5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:</p> <p>Amos 5:4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:</p> <p>Matthew 10:22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:10 Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.</p> | <p>Leviticus 22:31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.</p> <p>Matthew 7:12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.</p> <p>Acts 23:11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | witness also at Rome. |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:11 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:</p> | <p>John 18:1 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.</p> <p>Acts 1:2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:12 Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.</p> <p>Acts 26:23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.</p> <p>Amos 5:15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:13 And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 47:14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 16:18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:14-15 14 And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I</p> | <p>John 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.</p> <p>15 Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.</p> | <p>bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:16</p> <p>This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:</p> | <p>John 14:31</p> <p>But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:17</p> <p>That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.</p> | <p>John 10:16</p> <p>And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:18</p> <p>And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:29</p> <p>In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.</p> <p>Luke 2:50</p> <p>And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:19-20</p> <p>19 But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.</p> <p>20 And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.</p> | <p>John 14:31</p> <p>But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.</p> <p>Psalm 107:17</p> <p>Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:21</p> <p>And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.</p> | <p>John 10:16</p> <p>And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:22</p> <p>And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles;</p> | <p>Acts 7:25</p> <p>For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.</p> | <p>his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.</p> <p>Acts 15:3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:23 And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>John 5:37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.</p> <p>John 14:21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:24 But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.</p> | <p>Philippians 4:9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.</p> <p>John 5:36-37 36 But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. 37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.</p> <p>John 6:39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:1 And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that</p> | <p>John 10:16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>land round about whither I have been to minister.</p> | <p>shepherd.</p> <p>Jeremiah 29:14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:2 For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.</p> | <p>John 5:37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.</p> <p>John 14:21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:3 But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.</p> | <p>John 14:31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.</p> <p>John 10:16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:4 And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth</p> | <p>John 14:9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?</p> <p>John 16:23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.</p> |

upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be **brought in**, or may be brought to a **knowledge of me, their Redeemer**.

1 Timothy 3:16

And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was **manifest** in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached **unto the Gentiles**, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

Romans 11:25

For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until **the fulness of the Gentiles** be come in.

Revelation 12:17

And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with **the remnant of her seed**, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Ezekiel 34:6

My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock **was scattered upon all the face of the earth**, and none did search or seek after them.

2 Peter 2:19-20

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he **brought in** bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the **knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ**, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

3 Nephi 16:5

And then will I **gather them in** from **the four quarters of the earth**; and

Revelation 20:8

And shall go out to deceive the nations which are **in the four quarters of**

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:6 And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.</p> | <p>John 14:1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.</p> <p>John 8:18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:7 Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.</p> | <p>Daniel 2:28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;</p> <p>Romans 11:11, 20, 25 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. ... 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: ... 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:8 But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and</p> | <p>Joel 3:2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my</p> |

have scattered my people who are of the house of **Israel**; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been **cast out from among them**, and have **been trodden under feet** by them;

heritage **Israel, whom they have scattered** among the nations, and parted my land.

2 Corinthians 6:17

Wherefore **come out from among them**, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

Isaiah 28:3

The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall **be trodden under feet**:

3 Nephi 16:9

And because of **the mercies of the Father** unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that **after all this**, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be **smitten, and** to be **afflicted**, and to be slain, and to be **cast out from among them**, and to become hated by them, and to **become** a hiss **and a byword among** them—

Romans 12:1

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by **the mercies of God**, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

Psalms 89:1

(Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.) I will sing of **the mercies of the LORD** for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 Chronicles 21:18

And **after all this** the LORD **smote** him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

Isaiah 53:4

Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, **smitten of God, and afflicted**.

2 Corinthians 6:17

Wherefore **come out from among them**, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 28:37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:10 And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.</p> | <p>Romans 15:29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>1 Timothy 3:6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 7:6 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.</p> <p>Psalm 10:7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.</p> <p>John 13:17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:11 And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.</p> | <p>Leviticus 26:42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | remember the land. |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:12</p> <p>And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 9:12</p> <p>If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>Romans 15:29</p> <p>And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:13</p> <p>But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 4:1</p> <p>If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.</p> <p>Numbers 2:33</p> <p>But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:14</p> <p>And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.</p> | <p>Numbers 21:23</p> <p>And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.</p> <p>Isaiah 10:6</p> <p>I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:15</p> <p>But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to</p> | <p>Nehemiah 1:9</p> <p>But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.</p> | <p>Exodus 4:1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.</p> <p>Numbers 21:23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.</p> <p>Isaiah 10:6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.</p> <p>Matthew 5:13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.</p> | <p>John 14:31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.</p> <p>Joshua 1:6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 16:17 And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:</p> | <p>John 12:38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?</p> |

3 Nephi 17:1

Behold, now it came to pass that **when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about** again **on the multitude**, and he **said** unto them: **Behold, my time is at hand.**

John 18:1

When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

Mark 3:32, 34

32 And **the multitude** sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

...

34 And **he looked round about on** them which sat about him, and said, **Behold** my mother and my brethren!

Matthew 26:18

And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, **My time is at hand**; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

3 Nephi 17:2

I perceive that **ye are weak**, that **ye cannot understand all my words which** I am commanded **of the Father** to **speak unto you** at this time.

1 Corinthians 4:10

We are fools for Christ's sake, but **ye are wise** in Christ; **we are weak**, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

John 8:43

Why do ye **not understand** my speech? even because **ye cannot hear my word.**

Ezekiel 3:10

Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, **all my words that** I shall **speak unto thee** receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

John 14:10

Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? **the words that I speak unto you** I speak not **of myself**: but **the Father** that

| | |
|--|---|
| | dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:3 Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.</p> | <p>John 15:16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.</p> <p>Luke 24:45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,</p> <p>Matthew 6:34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:4 But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.</p> | <p>John 14:28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:5 And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.</p> | <p>Isaiah 49:18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.</p> <p>Acts 18:20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;</p> <p>Hebrews 10:37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:6 And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.</p> | <p>1 John 3:17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | God in him? |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:7 Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.</p> | <p>James 5:14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:</p> <p>Matthew 15:30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:</p> <p>John 5:3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.</p> <p>Luke 14:21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.</p> <p>Matthew 14:18 He said, Bring them hither to me.</p> <p>Mark 8:2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:</p> <p>Isaiah 63:15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Colossians 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:8 For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.</p> | <p>Acts 8:23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:9 And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.</p> | <p>Acts 19:29, 41 29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. ... 41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.</p> <p>Luke 4:40 Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:10 And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.</p> | <p>Mark 6:42 And they did all eat, and were filled.</p> <p>Acts 10:25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.</p> <p>Luke 7:38</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:11-13 11 And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought. 12 So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him. 13 And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.</p> | <p>Matthew 19:13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.</p> <p>Luke 24:36 And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.</p> <p>Matthew 15:35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:14 And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>John 11:33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,</p> <p>Psalm 38:6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.</p> <p>Jeremiah 7:12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:15 And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth;</p> | <p>Acts 28:29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.</p> | <p>reasoning among themselves.</p> <p>Acts 10:39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:16-17 16 And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father; 17 And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.</p> <p>Philippians 4:9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.</p> <p>Psalm 123:4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:18, 24 18 And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome. ... 24 And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 7:1 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:19 And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.</p> | <p>Matthew 14:27-28 27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. 28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | unto thee on the water. |
| 3 Nephi 17:20 And they arose from the earth , and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full. | Acts 9:8 And Saul arose from the earth ; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. |
| 3 Nephi 17:21 And when he had said these words , he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children , one by one, and blessed them , and prayed unto the Father for them . | John 7:9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee. Matthew 19:13, 15 13 Then were there brought unto him little children , that he should put his hands on them, and pray : and the disciples rebuked them. ... 15 And he laid his hands on them , and departed thence. John 17:9 I pray for them : I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. |
| 3 Nephi 17:22 And when he had done this he wept again; | Luke 5:6 And when they had this done , they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake. |
| 3 Nephi 17:23 And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them : Behold your little ones . | Genesis 50:21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones . And he comforted them , and spake kindly unto them . |
| 3 Nephi 17:24 And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open , and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire ; and they came down and encircled those little ones about , and they were encircled about with fire ; and the angels did minister unto them . | Mark 1:10, 13 10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened , and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: ... 13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him . Ezekiel 1:27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.</p> <p>John 1:51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.</p> <p>Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,</p> <p>Ezekiel 28:14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 17:25 And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.</p> | <p>3 John 1:12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.</p> <p>Numbers 26:37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.</p> <p>Numbers 31:53 (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)</p> <p>Deuteronomy 3:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children , of every city. |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:1-4</p> <p>1 And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.</p> <p>2 And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.</p> <p>3 And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.</p> <p>4 And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.</p> | <p>Matthew 14:19-20</p> <p>19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.</p> <p>20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.</p> <p>Genesis 14:18</p> <p>And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:5</p> <p>And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.</p> | <p>Hebrews 5:1</p> <p>For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:</p> <p>Revelation 2:26</p> <p>And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:</p> <p>Romans 3:22</p> <p>Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:6</p> <p>And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 8:1</p> <p>All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.</p> <p>John 15:10</p> <p>If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.</p> <p>Matthew 26:26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:7 And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.</p> | <p>Luke 22:19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:2, 24 2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. ... 24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.</p> <p>Luke 5:14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:8-9 8 And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it. 9 And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;</p> <p>Matthew 14:19-20 19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | fragments that remained twelve baskets full. |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:10</p> <p>And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.</p> | <p>Luke 5:6</p> <p>And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.</p> <p>Isaiah 3:9</p> <p>The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.</p> <p>Acts 25:9</p> <p>But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?</p> <p>Deuteronomy 31:5</p> <p>And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:11</p> <p>And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.</p> | <p>Luke 22:20</p> <p>Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:25</p> <p>After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:12</p> <p>And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:10</p> <p>Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 7:24</p> <p>Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:13</p> <p>But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:26-27</p> <p>26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:</p> <p>27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:15</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:41</p> <p>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.</p> <p>Luke 21:24</p> <p>And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:18</p> <p>Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:41</p> <p>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.</p> <p>Luke 22:31</p> <p>And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:19</p> <p>Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;</p> | <p>Ephesians 6:18</p> <p>Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:20</p> <p>And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.</p> | <p>John 14:13-14</p> <p>13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.</p> <p>14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:22-23 22 And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not; 23 But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.</p> | <p>3 John 1:10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:29 For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:27-29 27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:30 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.</p> | <p>3 John 1:9-10 9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. 10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.</p> <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:31</p> | <p>Genesis 16:10</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.</p> | <p>And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.</p> <p>Numbers 2:33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.</p> <p>Hosea 4:6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.</p> <p>John 10:27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:32 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.</p> | <p>Mark 9:28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?</p> <p>Joel 2:14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?</p> <p>Acts 11:23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.</p> <p>Titus 2:11 "For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,"</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 18:35</p> | <p>John 16:5, 7</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.</p> | <p>5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? ... 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.</p> | <p>John 3:13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven. Luke 1:56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house. Exodus 4:20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. John 7:53 And every man went unto his own house.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:2-4 2 And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude. 3 Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude. 4 And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was</p> | <p>Acts 2:6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. 1 John 4:20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? Acts 1:2-3</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.</p> | <p>2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: 3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:4 And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.</p> | <p>Luke 6:13-16 13 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles; 14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, 16 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.</p> <p>John 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:5 And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.</p> | <p>Matthew 15:33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:6-8 6 And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus. 7 And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people. 8 And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had</p> | <p>Luke 22:41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,</p> <p>Ephesians 3:14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken— behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.</p> | <p>Acts 9:27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.</p> <p>Matthew 8:15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.</p> <p>Genesis 44:6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:9 And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.</p> | <p>Mark 11:24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.</p> <p>John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:11-12 11 And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized. 12 And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen. 13 And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.</p> | <p>Acts 8:38-39 38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. 39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.</p> <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Acts 11:15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:14 And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.</p> <p>Isaiah 50:11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.</p> <p>Ezekiel 1:27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.</p> <p>Revelation 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:15, 18 15 And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them. ... 18 And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.</p> | <p>John 20:19, 28 19 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. ... 28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:19 And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he</p> | <p>Matthew 26:39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>said:</p> | <p>will, but as thou wilt.</p> <p>Matthew 8:30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:20 Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.</p> | <p>Psalms 105:26 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.</p> <p>Acts 1:2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:</p> <p>John 15:19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:21 Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.</p> | <p>John 17:20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:22 Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.</p> | <p>John 11:42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:23 And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.</p> | <p>John 17:20-21 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:24 And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:17 Pray without ceasing.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.</p> <p>Ezekiel 35:13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:25 And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.</p> | <p>Numbers 6:24-26 24 The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: 25 The Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: 26 The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.</p> <p>Mark 9:3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:26 And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.</p> | <p>Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:27 And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:</p> | <p>Matthew 26:39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.</p> <p>Matthew 8:30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:28 Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.</p> | <p>Psalms 105:26 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.</p> <p>Acts 1:2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:</p> <p>John 17:20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;</p> <p>1 John 3:3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:29 Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.</p> | <p>John 17:9-10 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.</p> <p>1 John 3:3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:30 And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.</p> | <p>John 18:1 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 5:17 Pray without ceasing.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:31 And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;</p> | <p>Luke 22:41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:32-33, 36 32 And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed. 33 And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.</p> <p>...</p> <p>36 Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.</p> | <p>Isaiah 64:4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 2:9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.</p> <p>Mark 3:8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:34 Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he was caught up into a paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 19:35 And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.</p> <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:1 And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.</p> | <p>Matthew 15:35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 5:17 Pray without ceasing.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 20:2 And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.</p> | <p>Acts 26:16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:3-4 3 And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat. 4 And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.</p> | <p>Matthew 26:26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.</p> <p>Matthew 15:36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:6 Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;</p> | <p>Genesis 47:13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.</p> <p>Luke 7:33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:8 And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.</p> <p>John 6:35, 56 35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. ... 56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Matthew 5:6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:9 Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.</p> | <p>Acts 2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.</p> <p>Acts 19:34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.</p> <p>John 9:37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.</p> <p>Acts 4:20-21 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. 21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:11 Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 32:32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:12 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.</p> | <p>Acts 2:36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:13 And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and</p> | <p>Genesis 11:4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.</p> | <p>abroad upon the face of the whole earth.</p> <p>Psalm 107:3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:14 And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.</p> | <p>John 12:49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:15 And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—</p> | <p>Joel 2:14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?</p> <p>Hebrews 12:17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:16-17 16 Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. 17 Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.</p> | <p>Micah 5:8-9 8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. 9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:18-19 18 And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor. 19 For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I</p> | <p>Micah 4:12-13 12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. 13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>am he who doeth it.</p> | <p>Matthew 8:9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.</p> <p>John 8:24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:20 And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.</p> | <p>Luke 13:3-4 3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:22 And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.</p> | <p>Leviticus 26:42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.</p> <p>Revelation 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.</p> <p>Matthew 18:20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:23-26 23 Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.</p> | <p>Genesis 22:18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 18:18-19 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto</p> |

24 Verily I say unto you, **yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have** testified of me.

25 And behold, **ye are the children of the prophets**; and ye are of the house of Israel; **and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.**

26 **The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities**; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that **whosoever will not hearken unto my words** which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

Acts 3:22-26

22 For **Moses truly said** unto the fathers, **A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.**

23 **And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.**

24 **Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have** likewise foretold of these days.

25 **Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.**

26 **Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.**

3 Nephi 20:27

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: **In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles**, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

Genesis 22:18

And **in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed**; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

Acts 3:25

Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, **And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.**

Acts 10:45

And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that **on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.**

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 20:28 And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.</p> | <p>John 1:16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.</p> <p>Romans 15:29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.</p> <p>1 Kings 2:44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;</p> <p>Psalm 7:16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:29 And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.</p> | <p>Numbers 36:2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:30 And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my</p> | <p>John 16:25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>gospel shall be preached unto them;</p> | <p>when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.</p> <p>Romans 15:29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:31 And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.</p> | <p>1 John 4:15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.</p> <p>John 16:23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:32 Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:34 Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:35 The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.</p> <p>John 10:30 I and my Father are one.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:36-38</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:1-3</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>36 And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.</p> <p>37 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.</p> <p>38 For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.</p> | <p>1 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.</p> <p>2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.</p> <p>3 For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:39</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.</p> | <p>John 5:24</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:6</p> <p>Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:40</p> <p>And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:7</p> <p>How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:41-45</p> <p>41 And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.</p> <p>42 For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.</p> <p>43 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.</p> <p>44 As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:11-15</p> <p>11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.</p> <p>12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rereward.</p> <p>13 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.</p> <p>14 As many were astonied at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>45 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.</p> | <p>15 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:46 Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.</p> | <p>John 5:24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.</p> <p>Matthew 24:6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p> <p>John 14:31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.</p> <p>Zechariah 12:6 In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 21:1 And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;</p> | <p>Mark 13:4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?</p> <p>Isaiah 11:12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 21:6 For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;</p> | <p>in the provocation.</p> <p>John 7:17-18</p> <p>17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.</p> <p>18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 21:8</p> <p>And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:15</p> <p>So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 21:9</p> <p>For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.</p> | <p>Habakkuk 1:5</p> <p>Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelously: for I will work a work in your days which ye will not believe, though it be told you.</p> <p>Acts 13:41</p> <p>Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.</p> <p>Isaiah 29:14</p> <p>Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 21:22</p> <p>But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:15</p> <p>While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.</p> <p>Psalms 95:7-8</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,</p> <p>8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 4:38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 21:24-25</p> <p>24 And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.</p> <p>25 And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:2-3</p> <p>2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.</p> <p>3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</p> <p>Zephaniah 3:17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.</p> <p>Matthew 18:20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 23:1</p> <p>And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.</p> | <p>John 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and sought diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 2:8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 23:2 For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 23:4 Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.</p> | <p>Psalm 5:1 Give ear to my words, O Lord, consider my meditation.</p> <p>Proverbs 4:20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 23:5 And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.</p> | <p>John 21:24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 23:6 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.</p> | <p>Luke 24:27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 23:9 Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?</p> | <p>Matthew 27:52-53 52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, 53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.</p> <p>Matthew 19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | so. |
| <p>3 Nephi 23:14 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.</p> | <p>Luke 24:27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:3 And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;</p> | <p>Mark 4:34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.</p> <p>Luke 24:27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.</p> <p>Matthew 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:</p> <p>Nahum 1:5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.</p> <p>Isaiah 34:4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Revelation 6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.</p> <p>Mark 13:31 Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.</p> <p>Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:4 And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—</p> | <p>Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:5 If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.</p> | <p>Daniel 12:2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.</p> <p>John 5:29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:1, 9</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:6-7</p> <p>6 And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;</p> <p>7 But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.</p> | <p>John 21:25</p> <p>And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.</p> <p>John 20:30</p> <p>And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:8</p> <p>And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.</p> | <p>John 12:48</p> <p>He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:9</p> <p>And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.</p> | <p>John 14:12</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:10</p> <p>And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.</p> | <p>John 3:18-19</p> <p>18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.</p> <p>19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:11</p> | <p>Revelation 10:4</p> |

Behold, **I was about to write** them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but **the Lord forbade it, saying:** I will **try the faith** of my people.

And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, **I was about to write:** and **I heard a voice from heaven saying** unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and **write them not.**

Matthew 3:14

But John **forbad him, saying,** I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

James 1:3

Knowing this, that the **trying of your faith** worketh patience.

1 Peter 1:7

That the **trial of your faith,** being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

3 Nephi 26:13

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that **the Lord truly did** teach the people, for the space of three days; and **after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.**

John 20:30

And many other signs **truly did Jesus** in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

John 21:14

This is now the third time **that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that** he was risen from the dead.

Matthew 26:26

And as they were eating, Jesus took **bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples,** and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

1 Corinthians 11:23-25

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took **bread:**
24 And when he had given thanks, he **brake it,** and said, Take, eat: this is

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.</p> <p>25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:14</p> <p>And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.</p> | <p>Mark 7:35</p> <p>And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.</p> <p>Luke 1:64</p> <p>And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.</p> <p>Job 5:9</p> <p>Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:</p> <p>Revelation 15:1</p> <p>And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:15</p> <p>And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—</p> | <p>John 21:14</p> <p>This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.</p> <p>John 14:28</p> <p>Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.</p> <p>Matthew 8:16</p> <p>When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>healed all that were sick:</p> <p>Isaiah 35:5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.</p> <p>Luke 13:32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.</p> <p>John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.”</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:16 Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.</p> | <p>Psalms 8:2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.</p> <p>Matthew 21:16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?</p> <p>Psalms 78:2, 12 2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: ... 12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 13:35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:17 And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>Acts 1:2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:</p> <p>Matthew 16:21 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.</p> <p>Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:18 And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:19 And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.</p> | <p>1 Peter 4:10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.</p> <p>Acts 2:44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;</p> <p>Acts 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Micah 6:8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 2:10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:20 And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,</p> <p>Mark 11:6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 26:21 And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.</p> | <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Acts 11:26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:1 And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.</p> | <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> <p>Acts 8:12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>men and women.</p> <p>Acts 19:5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.</p> <p>Mark 9:29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:2 And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?</p> | <p>John 21:1 After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself.</p> <p>John 16:23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.</p> <p>John 20:19 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.</p> <p>Matthew 26:15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:3 And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 23:6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:4 And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that</p> | <p>Philippians 2:14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 16:10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:5 Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;</p> | <p>Matthew 21:42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:6 And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:7 Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.</p> | <p>Colossians 3:23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;</p> <p>John 14:13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:8 And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.</p> | <p>Judges 18:29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 16:18</p> <p>And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:9</p> <p>Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;</p> | <p>John 14:12-13</p> <p>12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.</p> <p>13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:11</p> <p>But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:25</p> <p>Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:24</p> <p>Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.</p> <p>Matthew 3:10</p> <p>And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:12</p> <p>For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.</p> | <p>Revelation 14:13</p> <p>And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:13</p> <p>Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.</p> | <p>John 6:38</p> <p>For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.</p> <p>Matthew 12:50</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother. |
| 3 Nephi 27:14 And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me , that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works , whether they be good or whether they be evil— | John 12:32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me . Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God ; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works . |
| 3 Nephi 27:15 And for this cause have I been lifted up ; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me , that they may be judged according to their works . | John 12:32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me . Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works . |
| 3 Nephi 27:16 And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled ; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world. | Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent , and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Matthew 5:6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled . Exodus 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. |
| 3 Nephi 27:17 | Matthew 24:13 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.</p> | <p>But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> <p>Matthew 7:19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.</p> <p>Job 16:22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:18 And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.</p> | <p>Psalms 115:16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.</p> <p>Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;</p> <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:19 And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.</p> | <p>Ephesians 5:5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.</p> <p>John 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Hebrews 4:10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.</p> <p>Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</p> <p>Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> <p>Ezekiel 18:31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?</p> <p>Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:20 Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.</p> | <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Romans 15:16</p> <p>That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:21</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;</p> | <p>John 8:38</p> <p>I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.</p> <p>John 14:12</p> <p>Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:22</p> <p>Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:10</p> <p>Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:</p> <p>Luke 6:21</p> <p>Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.</p> <p>John 6:44</p> <p>No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:23</p> <p>Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.</p> | <p>Revelation 1:19</p> <p>Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:25-26</p> <p>25 For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.</p> <p>26 And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the</p> | <p>Revelation 20:12</p> <p>And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>books which shall be written shall the world be judged.</p> | |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:27 And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.</p> | <p>John 7:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,</p> <p>1 John 2:6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.</p> <p>1 John 3:3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:28 And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.</p> | <p>John 14:13-14 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:29 Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:7-8 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:30 And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.</p> | <p>Psalms 16:11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.</p> <p>John 16:24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>John 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:31-32 31 Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy. 32 But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.</p> | <p>John 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.</p> <p>Luke 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.</p> <p>Matthew 6:19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:</p> <p>Psalm 7:16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 27:33 And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:13 - 7:14 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> <p>John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 28:1 And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?</p> | <p>Mark 14:19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?</p> <p>John 16:16-17 16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father. 17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:2 And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.</p> | <p>Psalms 90:15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.</p> <p>Luke 18:8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?</p> <p>Luke 23:42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:3 And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.</p> | <p>Psalms 27:4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.</p> <p>Luke 23:42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.</p> <p>Jeremiah 6:16</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.</p> <p>Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:4 And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?</p> | <p>John 20:16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.</p> <p>Matthew 20:32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?</p> <p>John 14:28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:5 And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.</p> | <p>Romans 9:2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.</p> <p>Psalm 27:4 One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his temple.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:6 And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.</p> | <p>Psalm 139:23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:</p> <p>Matthew 9:4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | hearts? |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:7 Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.</p> | <p>John 8:52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.</p> <p>Matthew 24:34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.</p> <p>John 5:30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.</p> <p>Matthew 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:</p> <p>Luke 21:26-27 26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. 27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:8 And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from a mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:51-52 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>on immortality.</p> <p>Matthew 26:29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:9 And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.</p> <p>Romans 7:18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.</p> <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.</p> <p>Psalms 27:4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.</p> <p>Revelation 18:13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.</p> <p>Genesis 8:22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>3 Nephi 28:10 And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;</p> | <p>Psalms 16:11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.</p> <p>Luke 13:29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.</p> <p>John 15:11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.</p> <p>John 16:24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.</p> <p>1 John 1:4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.</p> <p>John 17:16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.</p> <p>John 10:30 I and my Father are one.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:11 And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.</p> | <p>1 John 5:6-7 6 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. 7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:12</p> | <p>John 18:1</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.</p> | <p>When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.</p> <p>Luke 4:40, 42 40 Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.</p> <p>... 42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:13-15 13 And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things. 14 And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard; 15 And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:2-4 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:16 But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.</p> | <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:17-18 17 And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not; 18 But this much I know, according to the record which hath been</p> | <p>John 9:25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>1 John 5:11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.</p> <p>Zechariah 5:3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.</p> <p>Acts 19:2-3 2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. 3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:19-22 19 And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain. 20 And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them. 21 And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm. 22 And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 11:24-27 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:19 And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.</p> | <p>Mark 15:38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:20 And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth</p> | <p>Isaiah 11:4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.</p> | <p>for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.</p> <p>Psalms 130:1 (A Song of degrees.) Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:21 And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.</p> | <p>Daniel 3:23-25 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:22 And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.</p> | <p>Daniel 6:16, 23 16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. ... 23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.</p> <p>Isaiah 11:8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.</p> <p>1 Samuel 7:9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him. |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:23</p> <p>And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.</p> | <p>Mark 16:15</p> <p>And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.</p> <p>Romans 15:19</p> <p>Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.</p> <p>Psalms 51:13</p> <p>Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.</p> <p>Psalms 112:2</p> <p>His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.</p> <p>Luke 1:48</p> <p>For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:25</p> <p>Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.</p> | <p>Revelation 10:4</p> <p>And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:26</p> <p>But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.</p> | <p>Philemon 1:13</p> <p>Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:27-28</p> <p>27 And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall</p> | <p>Genesis 28:16</p> <p>And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>know them not. 28 They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.</p> | <p>place; and I knew it not. John 1:10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:29 And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 9:23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; 2 Corinthians 6:7, 19 7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, ... 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:30 And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.</p> | <p>Judges 10:15 And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. 1 Samuel 14:36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>3 Nephi 28:31-32</p> <p>31 Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;</p> <p>32 Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3</p> <p>And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>Jeremiah 44:29</p> <p>And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:10</p> <p>For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.</p> <p>Romans 15:18</p> <p>For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:33</p> <p>And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.</p> | <p>Psalms 9:1</p> <p>(To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.) I will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.</p> <p>Matthew 11:2</p> <p>Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,</p> <p>Matthew 24:6</p> <p>And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:34</p> | <p>John 12:47-48</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;</p> | <p>47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.</p> <p>John 13:20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.</p> <p>Matthew 18:5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:35 And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?</p> | <p>Matthew 26:24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.</p> <p>Matthew 5:13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:36 And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—</p> | <p>1 Samuel 10:24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.</p> <p>Luke 17:14</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:37 But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;</p> | <p>Matthew 18:7 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!</p> <p>Philippians 3:21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:38-39 38 Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world. 39 Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.</p> | <p>Matthew 16:28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.</p> <p>Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.</p> <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.</p> <p>Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.</p> <p>Exodus 30:29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 28:40 And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.</p> | <p>Revelation 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:1 For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 29:1 And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Romans 11:11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 29:2 And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:17-18 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.</p> <p>Acts 3:21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:</p> <p>Luke 12:45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;</p> <p>Matthew 24:48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 29:3 And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Zechariah 8:17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.</p> <p>Luke 1:72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:</p> <p>Hebrews 8:10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 29:4 And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.</p> | <p>Revelation 1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.</p> <p>Isaiah 59:9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 29:5-6 5 Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works! 6 Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!</p> | <p>Matthew 10:33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.</p> <p>Jeremiah 44:22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 12:3, 9-10 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>3 Nephi 29:7 Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!</p> | <p>John 10:41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.</p> <p>John 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 29:8-9 8 Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.</p> <p>9 Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 31:5, 7 5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.</p> <p>...</p> <p>7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.</p> <p>Ezekiel 20:24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 30:1 Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:</p> | <p>Matthew 16:16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.</p> <p>John 12:49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 30:2 Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and</p> |

doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your **whoredoms**, and of your secret abominations, and your **idolatrics**, and of your **murders**, and your priestcrafts, and your **envyings**, and your **strifes**, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, **and be baptized in my name**, that **ye may receive a remission of your sins**, and be **filled with the Holy Ghost**, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

pray, and seek my face, and **turn from their wicked ways**; then will I hear from heaven, and will **forgive their sin**, and will heal their land.

Jeremiah 25:5

They said, **Turn** ye again now every one **from his evil way**, and from **the evil of your doings**, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

Zechariah 1:4

Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; **Turn** ye now **from your evil ways**, and from **your evil doings**: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

Galatians 5:19-21

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; **Adultery**, **fornication**, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 **Idolatry**, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, **strife**, seditions, heresies,

21 **Envyings**, **murders**, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Acts 2:38

Then Peter said unto them, **Repent**, and be **baptized** every one of you **in the name of Jesus Christ** for **the remission of sins**, and **ye shall receive** the gift of **the Holy Ghost**.

Acts 4:8

Then Peter, **filled with the Holy Ghost**, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

4 Nephi

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>4 Nephi 1:1 And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>Acts 19:2, 5 2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. ... 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:2 And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:6 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.</p> <p>Acts 17:26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:3 And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.</p> | <p>Acts 2:44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;</p> <p>Acts 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.</p> <p>Revelation 13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:</p> <p>Hebrews 6:4</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift , and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:5 And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>Matthew 11:5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.</p> <p>Matthew 10:1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.</p> <p>Mark 16:17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:9 But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.</p> | <p>Isaiah 25:2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:10-11 10 And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people. 11 And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.</p> | <p>Exodus 1:7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.</p> <p>Malachi 3:12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Luke 17:27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:12 And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 13:4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.</p> <p>2 John 1:6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.</p> <p>Acts 14:23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.</p> <p>Acts 20:7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:13 And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples</p> | <p>Acts 19:11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>of Jesus.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:14 And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.</p> | <p>Isaiah 65:20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.</p> <p>Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.</p> <p>Job 34:24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:15 And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:17, 19 17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, ... 19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:16 And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 4:16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:9-10 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.</p> <p>Mark 7:21-22 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:</p> <p>Galatians 5:19-21 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.</p> <p>Psalms 144:15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:17 There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>Galatians 3:28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.</p> <p>Romans 8:16-17 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>James 2:5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:18 And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.</p> <p>Ezekiel 21:24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.</p> <p>Genesis 13:8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.</p> <p>Jeremiah 15:10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:20 And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.</p> | <p>Luke 2:37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.</p> <p>Jeremiah 5:23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>4 Nephi 1:23 And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.</p> | <p>Exodus 1:7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:24 And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 2:9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:27 And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.</p> | <p>Titus 1:16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.</p> <p>Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:29 And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.</p> | <p>1 John 2:22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.</p> <p>Acts 5:12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:30 Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.</p> | <p>Matthew 20:25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.</p> <p>Mark 15:38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:31 Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.</p> | <p>Psalm 78:32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.</p> <p>John 12:37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:</p> <p>John 5:2, 18 2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. ... 18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:32 And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.</p> <p>Daniel 3:25-26 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>4 Nephi 1:33 And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.</p> | <p>Daniel 6:16, 23 16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. ... 23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. Isaiah 11:6, 8 6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. ... 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:34 Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:35 And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.</p> | <p>John 7:43 So there was a division among the people because of him.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:36 And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and</p> | <p>Judges 2:10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| Josephites, and Zoramites; | |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:38</p> <p>And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:26</p> <p>For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,</p> <p>Deuteronomy 9:23</p> <p>Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:39</p> <p>And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.</p> | <p>1 John 3:10, 13</p> <p>10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.</p> <p>...</p> <p>13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:41</p> <p>And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 3:6</p> <p>And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.</p> <p>Revelation 21:19</p> <p>And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:9</p> <p>In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:43</p> <p>And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be</p> | <p>Ephesians 2:7</p> <p>That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.</p> | <p>in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.</p> <p>Jeremiah 2:5 Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?</p> <p>Hebrews 2:17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:44 And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.</p> | <p>Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.</p> <p>1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:45 And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.</p> | <p>Genesis 13:13 But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:46 And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.</p> | <p>Psalm 14:1 (To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.) The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.</p> <p>Romans 3:10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:</p> <p>Ezekiel 28:4-5</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures: 5 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches</p> <p>Isaiah 15:7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:47 And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.</p> | <p>2 Kings 24:17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:48 And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.</p> | <p>Job 32:18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.</p> <p>Exodus 17:14, 16 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. ... 16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.</p> <p>Nehemiah 12:22-23 22 The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.</p> |
| <p>4 Nephi 1:49 And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto</p> | <p>Isaiah 10:20-21 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and</p> |

the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

such as are escaped of **the house of Jacob**, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall **return**, even **the remnant of Jacob, unto** the mighty **God**.

2 Peter 3:13

Nevertheless we, **according to his promise**, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

Mormon

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|---|
| <p>Mormon 1:1 And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.</p> | <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:2 And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;</p> | <p>John 4:19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.</p> <p>Luke 3:23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,</p> <p>Luke 8:42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:3 Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.</p> | <p>Philippians 1:12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;</p> <p>Nehemiah 11:23-24 23 For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day. 24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:4 And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.</p> | <p>Mark 10:20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:5</p> | <p>Luke 1:59</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.</p> | <p>And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:6 And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>Job 10:21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:7 The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.</p> | <p>Exodus 10:15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Isaiah 10:22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:8-9 8 And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites. 9 Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 3 1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. 2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; 3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. 6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Mormon 1:10 And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.</p> | <p>Joshua 11:7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.</p> <p>Judges 5:19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:11 And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.</p> | <p>Acts 5:36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.</p> <p>2 Samuel 2:17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:12 And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.</p> | <p>Job 33:17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:13 But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.</p> <p>Genesis 7:18-19 18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.</p> <p>Job 32:1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | own eyes. |
| Mormon 1:14 And there were no gifts from the Lord , and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief . | Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief . Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief . |
| Mormon 1:16 And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity. | Hebrews 10:26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, |
| Mormon 1:17 But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts ; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake . | Matthew 19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. Genesis 3:17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake ; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; |
| Mormon 2:3-4 3 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power , insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries . 4 And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might ; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city . | Mark 13:26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. Ephesians 1:19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, Zechariah 6:8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.</p> <p>Judges 9:31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.</p> <p>Ezekiel 32:29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 9:10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.</p> <p>Joshua 17:12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:6 And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.</p> | <p>Numbers 34:6, 17 6 And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:8 But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the</p> | <p>Ezekiel 7:22-24 22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it. 23 Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.</p> | <p>24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:9 And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.</p> | <p>Judges 12:6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.</p> <p>Matthew 26:56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:10 And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.</p> <p>Revelation 2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.</p> <p>Acts 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.</p> <p>1 Kings 4:19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land.</p> |

Mormon 2:11

Thus there began to be a **mourning and a lamentation** in all the land **because of these things**, and more **especially among** the people of Nephi.

Jeremiah 31:15

Thus saith the Lord; A voice was heard in Ramah, **lamentation, and bitter weeping**; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

Matthew 2:18

In Rama was there a voice heard, **lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning**, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

Ephesians 5:6

Let no man deceive you with vain words: for **because of these things** cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

Psalms 31:11

I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but **especially among** my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

Mormon 2:12

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and **their sorrow before** the Lord, **my heart did** begin to **rejoice within me**, knowing the **mercies** and the **long-suffering of the Lord**, therefore supposing that **he would be merciful unto** them that they would again become a righteous **people**.

Acts 2:26

Therefore **did my heart rejoice**, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

Psalms 39:3

My heart was hot **within me**, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue,

Psalms 38:17

For I am ready to halt, and **my sorrow** is continually **before me**.

Numbers 14:18

The LORD is **longsuffering**, and of great **mercy**, forgiving iniquity and

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.</p> <p>Colossians 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;</p> <p>Deuteronomy 32:43 Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:13 But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:14 And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.</p> | <p>Psalms 34:18 The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.</p> <p>Job 2:9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.</p> <p>Revelation 9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:15 And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw</p> | <p>Jeremiah 16:4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.</p> | <p>they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:16 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.</p> | <p>Job 10:21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:17 And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.</p> | <p>Daniel 6:26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:18 And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.</p> | <p>Proverbs 5:21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:19 And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 4:31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.</p> <p>Jeremiah 45:3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>John 16:6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 2:23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.</p> <p>John 6:44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:20 And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.</p> | <p>Job 30:5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;)</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:21 And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.</p> | <p>Romans 12:18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:23 And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.</p> | <p>Luke 11:53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:</p> <p>Nehemiah 4:14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:24 And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they</p> | <p>Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.</p> | <p>assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:25 And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.</p> | <p>Joshua 8:3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 12:33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:26 And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.</p> | <p>Psalms 71:16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.</p> <p>Micah 5:4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.</p> <p>Proverbs 29:15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.</p> <p>1 John 3:24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.</p> <p>Judges 16:17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man. |
| Mormon 2:28 And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided. | Numbers 26:53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. Joshua 13:7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh, |
| Mormon 3:1 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle. | Job 38:23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war? |
| Mormon 3:2, 21 2 And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye , and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church , and ye shall be spared. ... 21 And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God. | Amos 7:15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. Mark 1:15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. Matthew 16:18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church ; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. |
| Mormon 3:3 And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain ; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God. | Psalms 127:1 (A Song of degrees for Solomon.) Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain. |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Matthew 15:9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.</p> <p>2 Kings 17:7, 14 7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, ... 14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:4-5 4 And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us. 5 And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.</p> <p>John 14:3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.</p> <p>Ezra 10:7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;</p> <p>Matthew 7:14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:6-7 6 And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.</p> | <p>2 Kings 3:25-27 25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kirharaseth left they the stones</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>7 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.</p> | <p>thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. 26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:8 And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.</p> | <p>Nahum 3:3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses: Mark 9:42 And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:9 And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 12:16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes. Psalm 106:21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt; Joel 2:20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:10 And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that</p> | <p>Matthew 23:22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.</p> | <p>by him that sitteth thereon.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 20:1 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.</p> <p>1 Samuel 20:15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:11 And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.</p> | <p>Exodus 22:17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.</p> <p>Psalm 121:8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.</p> <p>Isaiah 9:16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:12 Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.</p> | <p>John 5:42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.</p> <p>Romans 5:5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.</p> <p>1 Samuel 1:15</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.</p> <p>Matthew 19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:13 And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.</p> | <p>Judges 8:34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:</p> <p>Revelation 16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:14 And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.</p> <p>Acts 7:31-32 31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:15 Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:35 To me belongeth vengeance and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.</p> <p>Romans 12:19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.</p> <p>Zechariah 5:3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:16 And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.</p> | <p>Exodus 22:17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.</p> <p>1 Kings 22:6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 4:5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Acts 22:15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 12:7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.</p> <p>John 16:13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:17-18 17 Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance; 18 Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.</p> | <p>1 John 2:12-13 12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. 13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.</p> <p>Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.</p> <p>Matthew 19:28</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:19 And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.</p> | <p>Zechariah 8:6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.</p> <p>Matthew 19:28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:20 And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:21 And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.</p> | <p>Acts 10:39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:</p> <p>Acts 9:22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.</p> <p>John 7:26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>1 Thessalonians 5:23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 3:22 And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.</p> | <p>Romans 14:10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:1 And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.</p> | <p>Numbers 33:1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.</p> <p>Judges 20:23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:2-3 2 And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners. 3 And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 17:2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:</p> <p>2 Samuel 2:17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:4 And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.</p> | <p>John 19:11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:5</p> | <p>Psalms 19:9</p> |

But, behold, **the judgments of God** will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that **the wicked are punished**; for it is the **wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men** unto **bloodshed**.

The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: **the judgments of the LORD** are true and righteous altogether.

Proverbs 22:3

A prudent man foreseeth **the evil**, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and **are punished**.

Proverbs 15:18

A **wrathful** man **stirreth up strife**: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

2 Chronicles 6:30

Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest **the hearts of the children of men**.)

Proverbs 15:11

Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then **the hearts of the children of men**?

Mormon 4:6-7

6 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to **come against the city** Teancum.

7 And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did **come against the city** Teancum, **that they might take possession of the city** Teancum also.

2 Kings 24:11

And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon **came against the city**, and his servants did besiege it.

2 Chronicles 32:18

Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; **that they might take the city**.

Ezekiel 45:6

And ye shall appoint the **possession of the city** five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.</p> <p>Ezekiel 48:20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:8 And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 9:23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:</p> <p>Psalm 94:4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:10 And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.</p> | <p>Jonah 3:10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.</p> <p>Genesis 6:5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:11, 14 11 And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually. ... 14 And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.</p> <p>Psalm 106:38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>gods.</p> | |
| <p>Mormon 4:12 And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 6:19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:14 And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 20:7 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?</p> <p>Joshua 17:12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:15-16 15 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands. 16 And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.</p> | <p>Psalm 106:38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.</p> <p>2 Kings 24:7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:17 And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.</p> | <p>Numbers 26:62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:18 And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the</p> | <p>Psalm 121:8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>sun.</p> | <p>Hosea 13:3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.</p> <p>Isaiah 18:4 For so the Lord said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:19 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.</p> | <p>Luke 21:6, 20 6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. ... 20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:20 And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, insomuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.</p> | <p>1 Kings 19:7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:21 And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.</p> | <p>Psalms 106:38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 4:22 And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them,</p> | <p>Joshua 8:1, 5 1 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.</p> | <p>take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:</p> <p>...</p> <p>5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,</p> <p>Joshua 15:45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:</p> <p>1 Samuel 6:18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Bethshemite.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:1 And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.</p> | <p>Hebrews 7:21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)</p> <p>Psalms 34:19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.</p> <p>Acts 7:10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:2</p> | <p>Ephesians 2:12</p> |

But behold, I was **without hope**, for I knew **the judgments of the Lord** which should come upon them; for they **repented not of their iniquities**, but did struggle **for their lives** without **calling upon that Being** who created them.

That at that time ye were **without** Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, **having no hope**, and without God in the world:

Psalm 19:9

The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: **the judgments of the LORD** are true and righteous altogether.

Revelation 16:11

And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and **repented not of their deeds**.

Esther 9:16

But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood **for their lives**, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

Acts 7:59

And they stoned Stephen, **calling upon God**, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

Mormon 5:3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had **fled** to the city of **Jordan**; but behold, they **were driven back** that they did not **take the city at that time**.

Psalm 114:3

The sea saw it, and **fled: Jordan was driven back**.

Deuteronomy 2:34

And we **took** all his **cities at that time**, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

Deuteronomy 3:4

And we **took** all his **cities at that time**, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of

| | |
|--|--|
| | Og in Bashan. |
| <p>Mormon 5:4 And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.</p> | <p>Joshua 9:24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:5 But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.</p> | <p>Isaiah 1:7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:6-7 6 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet. 7 And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.</p> | <p>Psalms 127:1 Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.</p> <p>Malachi 4:3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> <p>Amos 2:14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:8 And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—</p> | <p>Revelation 18:13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.</p> <p>Job 4:16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Hosea 5:9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.</p> <p>Matthew 10:26-27 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:9 And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:63-64 63 And it shall come to pass, that as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. 64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.</p> <p>Isaiah 40:17 All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.</p> <p>Isaiah 41:12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.</p> <p>Romans 15:18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Mormon 5:10 And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.</p> | <p>Isaiah 47:11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.</p> <p>John 9:30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.</p> <p>Psalm 121:1 (A Song of degrees.) I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:11 For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.</p> | <p>Lamentations 2:11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.</p> <p>Lamentations 3:48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:12 Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.</p> | <p>Isaiah 46:3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:</p> <p>Romans 1:19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.</p> <p>1 Peter 5:6</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: |
| Mormon 5:13 And this is the commandment which I have received ; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom. | John 10:18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father. Jeremiah 9:23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom , neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: |
| Mormon 5:14 And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go— that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God ; that the Father may bring about , through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose , in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them , unto the fulfilling of his covenant; | John 20:31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God ; and that believing ye might have life through his name. 2 Samuel 3:12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. Ephesians 3:11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: Deuteronomy 3:20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. |
| Mormon 5:15 And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel , which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be | Mark 1:15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.</p> | <p>Job 7:5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.</p> <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> <p>Mark 6:6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:16 For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.</p> <p>Ephesians 2:12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:</p> <p>Psalm 35:5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:17 They were once a delightful people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.</p> | <p>Malachi 3:12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> <p>Jude 1:1 Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:18</p> | <p>Psalm 35:5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.</p> | <p>Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.</p> <p>Hosea 13:3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.</p> <p>Matthew 14:24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:19 And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.</p> | <p>Genesis 27:36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?</p> <p>Isaiah 57:13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:20 But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 23:2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.</p> <p>Leviticus 26:42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Mormon 5:21 And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.</p> | <p>James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:22 And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?</p> | <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Ezekiel 33:11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?</p> <p>Zechariah 1:4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.</p> <p>2 Kings 17:13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 5:23 Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 3:16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?</p> <p>Hebrews 10:31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.</p> <p>Isaiah 34:4</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll : and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. |
| Mormon 5:24 Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you — lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion , and tear you in pieces , and there is none to deliver . | Deuteronomy 1:44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you , and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah. Psalm 7:2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion , rending it in pieces , while there is none to deliver . Psalm 50:22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces , and there be none to deliver . |
| Mormon 6:2 And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle. | Luke 1:74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, |
| Mormon 6:3 And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired . | Job 6:8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for! |
| Mormon 6:4 And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains ; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites. | Deuteronomy 8:7 For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills ; Isaiah 41:18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water , and the dry land springs of water. |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Ezekiel 19:10 Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:6 And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.</p> | <p>John 11:52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.</p> <p>Ephesians 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:</p> <p>Exodus 16:3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:7 And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 2:15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:8 And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.</p> | <p>Acts 2:43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.</p> <p>Luke 5:26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:9 And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and</p> | <p>Jeremiah 51:20 Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.</p> | <p>pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:10-15 10 And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life. 11 And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me. 12 And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni. 13 And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst. 14 And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each. 15 And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.</p> | <p>Isaiah 10:33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.</p> <p>Ezekiel 32:22, 24, 26, 29-30 22 Asshur is there and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword: ... 24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit. ... 26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living. ... 29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. 30 There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:15-20 15 And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the</p> | <p>2 Samuel 1:9-12, 27 9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.</p> <p>16 And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:</p> <p>17 O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!</p> <p>18 Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.</p> <p>19 O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!</p> <p>20 But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.</p> | <p>anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.</p> <p>10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.</p> <p>11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:</p> <p>12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.</p> <p>...</p> <p>27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!</p> <p>Song of Solomon 2:10-11</p> <p>10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.</p> <p>11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:21</p> <p>And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become a incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:53</p> <p>For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:10</p> <p>For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.</p> <p>Revelation 20:13</p> <p>And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:22</p> | <p>Proverbs 16:18</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.</p> | <p>Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.</p> <p>Malachi 3:7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?</p> <p>Philippians 2:19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 7:1 And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:</p> | <p>Isaiah 10:22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.</p> <p>Romans 9:27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 7:2 Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Psalms 100:3 Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 7:3 Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.</p> <p>Acts 15:1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Acts 27:31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 7:4 Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.</p> | <p>Isaiah 1:11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 7:5-6 5 Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up. 6 And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.</p> | <p>Hebrews 10:17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.</p> <p>John 20:31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.</p> <p>1 Corinthian 15:42, 53-55 42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: ... 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?</p> <p>Romans 14:10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 7:7 And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto</p> | <p>2 Samuel 3:28 And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of</p> |

him to **dwell in the presence of God** in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, **unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one** God, in a state of **happiness which hath no end.**

Ner:

Numbers 32:22

And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be **guiltless before the LORD,** and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

Psalm 140:13

Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall **dwell in thy presence.**

1 John 5:7

For there are three that bear record in heaven, **the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost:** and these three **are one.**

Matthew 28:19

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name **of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:**

Psalm 16:11

Thou wilt shew me the path of life: **in thy presence** is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are **pleasures for evermore.**

Mormon 7:8

Therefore **repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ,** which shall be **set before you,** not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

Acts 2:38

Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized** every one of you **in the name of Jesus** Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Hebrews 6:18

That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to **lay hold upon the hope set before us:**

Mormon 7:9

For behold, **this is written** for the intent **that ye may believe that**; and if **ye believe** that **ye will believe** this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the **marvelous works** which were **wrought by** the power of **God among them**.

John 20:31

But **these are written, that ye might believe that** Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

John 5:47

But **if ye believe** not his writings, how **shall ye believe** my words?

1 Chronicles 16:24

Declare his glory among the heathen; his **marvellous works among** all nations.

Acts 15:12

Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what **miracles** and wonders **God had wrought among** the Gentiles **by them**.

Mormon 7:10

And ye will also know that ye are a **remnant** of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of **the first covenant**; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are **baptized**, first with water, **then with fire and with the Holy Ghost**, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, **it shall be well with you in the day of judgment**. Amen.

Hebrews 9:1

Then verily **the first covenant** had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

Matthew 3:11

I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall **baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire**:

Isaiah 3:10

Say ye to the righteous, that **it shall be well with him**: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Jeremiah 15:11

The LORD said, Verily **it shall be well with thy remnant**; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>affliction.</p> <p>Matthew 12:36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:1 Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.</p> | <p>John 10:18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:2 And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 7:23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:3 And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.</p> | <p>1 Kings 19:10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.</p> <p>Job 1:15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:4 Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.</p> | <p>John 8:14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.</p> <p>John 14:4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:5, 7</p> | <p>2 Samuel 19:10</p> |

5 Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father **hath been slain in battle**, and all **my kinsfolk**, and I have not **friends** nor whither to go; and **how long the Lord will suffer that I** may live I know not.

...

7 And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down **from city to city** and from place to place, **even** until they **are no more**; and **great has been their fall**; yea, **great and marvelous is the destruction of my people**, the Nephites.

And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, **is dead in battle**. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

Job 19:14

My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar **friends** have forgotten me.

Mark 9:19

He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? **how long shall I suffer you?** bring him unto me.

Psalms 74:9

We see not our signs: there **is no more** any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth **how long**.

2 Chronicles 30:10

So the posts passed **from city to city** through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh **even** unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

Matthew 7:27

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: **and great was the fall of it**.

Revelation 15:3

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, **Great and marvellous are thy works**, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

Lamentations 3:48

Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for **the destruction of the daughter of my people**.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Mormon 8:6 Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.</p> | <p>2 Peter 1:11, 16 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: ... 16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:8 And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.</p> | <p>Isaiah 41:20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.</p> <p>Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.</p> <p>Matthew 24:6, 36 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. ... 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:10 And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and</p> | <p>1 John 5:20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.</p> | <p>John 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.</p> <p>Genesis 6:5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.</p> <p>Proverbs 10:3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.</p> <p>John 7:27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:11 But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.</p> | <p>John 14:7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:12 And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.</p> | <p>John 1:50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.</p> <p>Mark 10:27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:14 And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For</p> | <p>Acts 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.</p> | <p>things whatsoever he shall say unto you.</p> <p>James 4:13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:</p> <p>Job 12:22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:15 For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an a eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 5:19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God.</p> <p>Matthew 6:22-23 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!</p> <p>Nehemiah 2:10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:16 And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be</p> | <p>Job 12:22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.</p> | <p>shadow of death.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 4:6-7 6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:17 And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.</p> | <p>1 John 3:20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 10:12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 20:6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.</p> <p>Matthew 5:22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:18</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:42</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.</p> | <p>And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.</p> <p>Leviticus 5:17 And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:19 For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:1-2 1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.</p> <p>Acts 19:36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.</p> <p>Matthew 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:20 Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.</p> | <p>Psalm 121:6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 32:35 To me belongeth vengeance and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.</p> <p>Romans 12:19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:21</p> | <p>Psalm 27:12</p> |

And he that shall **breathe out wrath** and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will **destroy the work of the Lord**, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—**the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire**;

Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as **breathe out cruelty**.

Romans 14:20

For meat **destroy** not **the work of God**. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

Matthew 7:19

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit **is hewn down, and cast into the fire**.

Matthew 5:19, 22

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, **the same** shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

...

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be **in danger** of hell **fire**.

Mormon 8:22
For **the eternal purposes** of the Lord shall roll on, **until all his promises shall be fulfilled**.

Ephesians 3:11
According to **the eternal purpose** which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

Luke 24:44, 49

44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that **all things must be fulfilled**, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

...

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>49 And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.</p> <p>Revelation 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:23 Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.</p> | <p>John 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.</p> <p>Joshua 1:15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.</p> <p>Micah 3:4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.</p> <p>1 Samuel 19:6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 16:16 Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;</p> <p>Deuteronomy 29:1</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>These are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:24 And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.</p> | <p>Matthew 6:8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.</p> <p>Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> <p>Isaiah 14:16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;</p> <p>Acts 16:26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.</p> <p>Daniel 3:23, 25 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ... 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Hebrews 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:25 And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 16:9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:26 And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.</p> | <p>1 Kings 13:32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.</p> <p>1 Kings 14:11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.</p> <p>Isaiah 22:17, 25 17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee. ... 25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.</p> <p>Daniel 4:35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:27 And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.</p> | <p>Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.</p> <p>Romans 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.</p> <p>Ephesians 5:11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:28 Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> <p>Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> <p>Obadiah 1:3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:29</p> | <p>Acts 2:19</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;</p> | <p>And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:30 And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.</p> | <p>Matthew 24:6-7 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:31 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.</p> | <p>2 Peter 2:20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.</p> <p>Psalms 4:6 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.</p> <p>Matthew 7:22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?</p> <p>Psalms 37:24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.</p> <p>John 6:44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Acts 8:23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:32 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.</p> | <p>Acts 8:20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.</p> <p>1 John 2:12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.</p> <p>Luke 6:37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:33 O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Luke 9:41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.</p> <p>Exodus 33:5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.</p> <p>James 4:13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>John 16:25-26 25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. 26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:</p> <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>Mark 13:4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:34 Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:35 Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 13:2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:</p> <p>Philippians 2:19</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:36 And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.</p> | <p>Daniel 4:37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.</p> <p>Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:10, 12 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.</p> <p>... 20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:</p> <p>Obadiah 1:3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:37 For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 6:10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel,</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;</p> <p>Psalms 35:10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?</p> <p>James 5:13-14 13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:38 O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?</p> | <p>2 Timothy 2:17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;</p> <p>2 Chronicles 36:14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.</p> <p>Zephaniah 3:4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.</p> <p>2 Timothy 2:19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 Peter 4:14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.</p> <p>John 12:43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:39 Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?</p> | <p>Matthew 25:44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?</p> <p>Psalm 82:3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:40-41 40 Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads? 41 Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.</p> | <p>Malachi 3:14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?</p> <p>Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</p> <p>Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | admiration. |
| <p>Mormon 9:2 Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?</p> | <p>Isaiah 10:3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?</p> <p>1 Peter 2:12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.</p> <p>Isaiah 34:4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.</p> <p>Revelation 6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.</p> <p>Nahum 1:5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.</p> <p>2 Peter 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.</p> <p>Revelation 7:9</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;</p> <p>Psalm 14:1 (To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.) The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:3 Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?</p> | <p>John 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:4 Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.</p> <p>Romans 7:12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.</p> <p>Psalm 16:10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:5 For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.</p> | <p>Isaiah 47:3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.</p> <p>Matthew 3:12</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:6 O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.</p> | <p>2 Peter 3:14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.</p> <p>Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</p> <p>John 7:37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:7-8 7 And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues; 8 Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> <p>Matthew 22:29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.</p> <p>1 John 2:21-22 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:9 For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variableness neither shadow of changing?</p> | <p>Matthew 19:4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.</p> <p>James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:13 And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.</p> | <p>Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:51-52 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.</p> <p>Revelation 13:15-16 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. 16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:14 And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.</p> | <p>Habakkuk 1:12 Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.</p> <p>Revelation 22:11</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:16 Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?</p> | <p>Numbers 23:23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!</p> <p>Psalm 118:23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.</p> <p>Mark 12:11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:17 Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?</p> | <p>Psalm 33:6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.</p> <p>John 1:1, 3 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ... 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.</p> <p>Hebrews 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:</p> <p>Genesis 2:7</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground , and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. |
| Mormon 9:18 And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles. | Acts 5:12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. |
| Mormon 9:21 Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him ; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth. | Acts 10:20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing : for I have sent them. John 14:13-14 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do , that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. Matthew 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing , ye shall receive. Acts 2:39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world . Amen. |
| Mormon 9:26 And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold , all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish. | Habakkuk 1:5 Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelously: for I will work a work in your days which ye will not believe, though it be told you. Acts 13:41 |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:27 O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.</p> | <p>Matthew 21:21-22 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. 22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.</p> <p>Phillipians 2:12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:28 Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.</p> | <p>James 4:3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:29 See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.</p> <p>Colossians 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Matthew 16:16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.</p> <p>Jeremiah 22:4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.</p> <p>Mark 13:13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</p> <p>John 6:37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:34 But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 2:11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.</p> <p>Daniel 2:9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:35 And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.</p> | <p>Isaiah 63:3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Revelation 19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 9:36 And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.</p> | <p>Ephesians 6:18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;</p> |

Ether

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|--|---|
| <p>Ether 1:1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 2:15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.</p> <p>Jeremiah 6:22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:2 And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.</p> | <p>Philemon 1:18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;</p> <p>Revelation 4:4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:3 And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—</p> | <p>Romans 15:4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.</p> <p>Matthew 28:15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:4 Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.</p> | <p>Proverbs 8:35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.</p> <p>Mark 8:35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:6-8</p> | <p>Matthew 1:15-16, 18</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>6 And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor. 7 Coriantor was the son of Moron. 8 And Moron was the son of Ethem.</p> | <p>15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. ... 18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:33 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.</p> | <p>Genesis 11:9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:34 And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.</p> | <p>Luke 1:28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. Isaiah 50:7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. John 8:43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:35 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.</p> | <p>Exodus 2:6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Luke 7:13</p> <p>And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:36</p> <p>Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.</p> | <p>Jonah 3:9</p> <p>Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:38</p> <p>And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 34:21</p> <p>Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.</p> <p>Joel 2:14</p> <p>Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:41</p> <p>Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.</p> | <p>Genesis 11:4</p> <p>And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.</p> <p>Matthew 13:47</p> <p>Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:</p> <p>Genesis 7:2-3</p> <p>2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.</p> <p>3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:42</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 1:30</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.</p> | <p>The Lord your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;</p> |
| <p>Ether 1:43 And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.</p> | <p>Genesis 39:9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:1 And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.</p> | <p>Genesis 10:8-9 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:4 And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.</p> | <p>Exodus 16:10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud.</p> <p>Genesis 44:23, 28 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. ... 28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:5 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they</p> | <p>Job 38:26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man;</p> <p>Jeremiah 2:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>should travel.</p> | <p>Neither said they, Where is the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?</p> <p>Deuteronomy 31:8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:7-8 7 And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people. 8 And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.</p> <p>Psalms 121:8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.</p> <p>John 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:11 And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.</p> | <p>Daniel 4:24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:</p> <p>Romans 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.</p> <p>Revelation 15:7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.</p> <p>Jeremiah 1:14 Then the Lord said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:12 Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.</p> | <p>Acts 2:5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.</p> <p>1 Samuel 12:20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;</p> <p>2 Kings 17:27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.</p> <p>1 John 1:2-4 2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. 4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:13-14 13 And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents;</p> | <p>Joshua 23:4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years. 14 And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.</p> | <p>Numbers 9:17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.</p> <p>Exodus 17:7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?</p> <p>1 Kings 19:7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.</p> <p>Acts 5:7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:5-6 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.</p> <p>Zephaniah 3:9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:15 And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did</p> | <p>Jeremiah 42:10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you</p> |

call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will **forgive thee** and thy **brethren of their sins**; but **thou shalt not sin any more**, for ye shall remember that **my Spirit will not always strive with man**; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye **shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord**. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice **above all other lands**.

down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I **repent me of the evil that I have done** unto you.

Genesis 50:17

So shall ye say unto Joseph, **Forgive**, I pray **thee** now, the trespass of **thy brethren**, and **their sin**; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

Zephaniah 3:15

The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: **thou shalt not see evil any more**.

John 8:11

She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and **sin no more**.

Genesis 6:3

And the Lord said, **My spirit shall not always strive with man**, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

Leviticus 22:3

Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul **shall be cut off from my presence**: I am **the LORD**.

Deuteronomy 26:19

And to make thee high **above all nations** which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto

| | |
|---|--|
| | the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken. |
| <p>Ether 2:16 And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.</p> | <p>Nehemiah 2:18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:17 And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.</p> | <p>Exodus 30:2-3 2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same. 3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.</p> <p>Exodus 37:6, 8, 18 6 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. ... 8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. ... 18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:</p> <p>Song of Solomon 3:10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | daughters of Jerusalem. |
| Ether 2:18 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me , and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me. | John 17:4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. |
| Ether 2:19 And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish. | Isaiah 8:20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Deuteronomy 1:28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there. Jeremiah 15:2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity. |
| Ether 2:20 And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top , and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood. | Exodus 28:32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent. |
| Ether 2:21 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded. | Exodus 7:10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>2 Samuel 5:25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:22 And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?</p> | <p>Ezekiel 9:11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 29:19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.</p> <p>Romans 9:23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,</p> <p>Isaiah 8:20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:23 And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.</p> | <p>Matthew 20:32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?</p> <p>Nahum 2:1 He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.</p> <p>Isaiah 43:2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rereward.</p> <p>Psalms 78:14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:24 For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.</p> | <p>Isaiah 1:30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.</p> <p>Jonah 2:3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.</p> <p>Matthew 14:24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.</p> <p>Matthew 7:25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.</p> <p>Psalms 68:22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:</p> <p>Isaiah 55:11</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:25 And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?</p> | <p>Isaiah 51:10 Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?</p> <p>Isaiah 59:19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.</p> <p>John 14:3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.</p> <p>Ezekiel 6:8 Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:1 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:</p> | <p>Job 37:18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?</p> <p>Revelation 21:18-19 18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Numbers 20:11, 16, 28</p> <p>11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.</p> <p>...</p> <p>16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:</p> <p>...</p> <p>28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:2</p> <p>O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.</p> | <p>Genesis 18:30</p> <p>And he said unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.</p> <p>Genesis 44:18</p> <p>Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.</p> <p>Matthew 22:16</p> <p>And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.</p> <p>Psalms 22:3</p> <p>But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Psalm 123:1 (A Song of degrees.) Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dweldest in the heavens.</p> <p>John 1:27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.</p> <p>Genesis 6:5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.</p> <p>Psalms 86:6-7 6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications. 7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.</p> <p>Psalms 71:3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.</p> <p>Psalms 37:4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:3 Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these</p> | <p>Isaiah 53:4-5 4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.</p> |

things which I have **molten out of the rock**.

Job 30:5

They were **driven forth** from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;)

Psalms 67:1

(To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.) God **be merciful unto us**, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.

Zechariah 12:10

And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall **look upon me** whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Job 19:21

Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

Isaiah 12:1

And in that day thou shalt say, **O LORD**, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, **thine anger is turned away**, and thou comfortedst me.

Daniel 9:16

O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let **thine anger** and thy fury be **turned away** from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>2 Chronicles 1:10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?</p> <p>Jude 1:13 “Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.”???</p> <p>Job 28:2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:4-5 4 And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea. 5 Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.</p> | <p>Psalms 119:75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.</p> <p>Mark 6:22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.</p> <p>John 11:22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.</p> <p>Matthew 3:9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.</p> <p>John 1:5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>2 Corinthians 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 29:19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.</p> <p>Romans 9:23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:6 And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 3:16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.</p> <p>Exodus 31:18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.</p> <p>Daniel 5:5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 9:25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.</p> <p>Exodus 3:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:7 And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?</p> | <p>Acts 26:14, 16 14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. ... 16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:8 And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.</p> | <p>Daniel 5:5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Genesis 32:11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children. Galatians 1:16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:9 And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?</p> | <p>John 20:29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. Hebrews 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;</p> <p>Matthew 8:10, 13 10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. ... 13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.</p> <p>Genesis 20:10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?</p> <p>1 Samuel 28:13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.</p> <p>John 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:10 And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.</p> | <p>Psalms 94:1 O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:11 And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?</p> | <p>John 14:10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:12</p> | <p>Numbers 23:19</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.</p> | <p>God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?</p> <p>Hebrews 6:18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:</p> <p>Deuteronomy 32:4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:13 And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.</p> | <p>John 7:9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.</p> <p>Acts 28:29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.</p> <p>Galatians 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:14 Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.</p> | <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> <p>John 14:11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Job 12:10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.</p> <p>John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:15 And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.</p> <p>Genesis 1:1, 27 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. ... 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:16 Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.</p> | <p>Acts 9:17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:17-18 17 And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in</p> | <p>John 14:7-8, 12 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.</p> <p>18 And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.</p> | <p>...</p> <p>12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:19</p> <p>And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:19</p> <p>Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;</p> <p>Exodus 8:19</p> <p>Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.</p> <p>Acts 11:12</p> <p>And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:</p> <p>James 1:6</p> <p>But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.</p> <p>Galatians 3:25</p> <p>But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:20</p> <p>Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.</p> | <p>Job 36:4</p> <p>For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.</p> <p>Acts 24:22</p> <p>And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:21 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.</p> | <p>Luke 2:19-20 19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. 20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.</p> <p>Luke 7:22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.</p> <p>Acts 4:20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> <p>John 12:28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.</p> <p>Luke 5:14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:25 And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of</p> | <p>Daniel 4:35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>the earth.</p> | <p>Ecclesiastes 1:9 The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.</p> <p>Job 37:3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:26 For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.</p> | <p>Mark 9:23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.</p> <p>Jeremiah 42:3-4 3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.</p> <p>John 5:20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.</p> |
| <p>Ether 3:27 And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.</p> | <p>Daniel 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.</p> <p>Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:1 And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.</p> | <p>Exodus 32:1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.</p> <p>Revelation 1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;</p> <p>John 18:37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.</p> <p>1 Timothy 1:15-16 15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. 16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:2, 4 2 And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest. ... 4 Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest</p> | <p>John 1:31, 50 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. ... 50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.</p> | <p>these.</p> <p>John 9:3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:3 And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.</p> | <p>Romans 11:23, 32 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again. ... 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.</p> <p>Jeremiah 8:9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in them?</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:5 Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.</p> | <p>Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:6 For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.</p> | <p>Genesis 42:15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.</p> <p>2 Samuel 18:3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Leviticus 14:31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.</p> <p>Leviticus 16:30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:7 And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.</p> | <p>John 17:19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.</p> <p>Acts 26:18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:</p> <p>Genesis 2:4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,</p> <p>Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Ether 4:8 And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.</p> <p>Galatians 1:8-9 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:11 But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 12:7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.</p> <p>Acts 18:13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:12 And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.</p> | <p>Exodus 3:14 And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you.</p> <p>John 8:58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.</p> <p>John 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:14 Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 4:8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>1 John 3:1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.</p> <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:18 Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.</p> | <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> <p>Mark 16:16-17 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they - cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;</p> |
| <p>Ether 4:19 And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.</p> | <p>Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:</p> |
| <p>Ether 5:1, 3 1 And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God. ... 3 And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.</p> | <p>John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.</p> <p>Leviticus 5:17 And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.</p> <p>Genesis 15:13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;</p> <p>Acts 12:11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.</p> |
| <p>Ether 5:4 And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 19:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:1, 4 1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. ... 4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.</p> <p>1 John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>James 5:3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.</p> |
| <p>Ether 5:5-6 5 And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God. 6 And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.</p> | <p>John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.</p> <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Acts 4:18-20 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.</p> <p>Matthew 21:27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.</p> <p>Numbers 16:28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind.</p> <p>Zechariah 2:9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> |
| <p>Ether 6:4 And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.</p> | <p>Psalms 107:18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.</p> <p>Leviticus 17:13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.</p> |
| <p>Ether 6:7 And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.</p> | <p>Jonah 2:5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.</p> |
| <p>Ether 6:12 And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves</p> | <p>Lamentations 3:32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.</p> | <p>Psalm 106:45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.</p> <p>Psalm 145:9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.</p> |
| <p>Ether 6:15 And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.</p> | <p>Genesis 5:10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:</p> |
| <p>Ether 6:19-20 19 And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves. 20 And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.</p> | <p>Numbers 3:39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the Lord, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.</p> <p>Genesis 46:15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 21:17, 20 17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued. ... 20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.</p> |
| <p>Ether 6:19, 22-24 19 And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather</p> | <p>1 Samuel 8:5-6, 17 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.</p> <p>...</p> <p>22 And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.</p> <p>23 And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.</p> <p>24 But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.</p> | <p>6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord.</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.</p> |
| <p>Ether 6:30</p> <p>And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.</p> | <p>Micah 6:8</p> <p>He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?</p> <p>1 Samuel 12:24</p> <p>Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.</p> <p>Mark 5:19</p> <p>Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:1</p> <p>And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 33:15</p> <p>In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:2</p> <p>And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.</p> | <p>Genesis 5:4</p> <p>And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>2 Chronicles 24:3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.</p> <p>2 Kings 22:1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.</p> <p>2 Kings 23:31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.</p> <p>Numbers 26:62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:3 And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.</p> | <p>Genesis 21:2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:4-6 4 And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.</p> <p>5 And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.</p> <p>6 Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which</p> | <p>Genesis 4:16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.</p> <p>Acts 7:20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:</p> <p>Acts 20:30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>is called Desolation by the Nephites.</p> | <p>away disciples after them.</p> <p>Ezekiel 17:15-16 15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered? 16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:7 And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.</p> | <p>Genesis 21:2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:8 And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:10 And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.</p> | <p>Genesis 22:16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:</p> <p>1 Chronicles 29:25, 28 25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>before him in Israel.</p> <p>...</p> <p>28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:11</p> <p>And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 33:15</p> <p>In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:13</p> <p>And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.</p> | <p>Luke 9:1-2</p> <p>1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.</p> <p>2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:14-15</p> <p>14 And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.</p> <p>15 And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.</p> | <p>Mark 15:7</p> <p>And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.</p> <p>Acts 20:30</p> <p>Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:17-18</p> <p>17 And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.</p> <p>18 And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:6</p> <p>For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,</p> <p>Jude 1:4</p> <p>For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Jeremiah 52:28</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive : in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: |
| Ether 7:19 Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great . | Ezekiel 29:15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms ; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. Genesis 26:13-14 13 And the man waxed great , and went forward, and grew until he became very great: 14 For he had possession of flocks , and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him. |
| Ether 7:20 And the country was divided ; and there were two kingdoms , the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah. | 1 Chronicles 1:19 And unto Eber were born two sons : the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided : and his brother's name was Joktan. Mark 3:24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. |
| Ether 7:22 And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule ; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him , and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires . | 1 Kings 11:19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh , so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. 1 Kings 5:10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire . |
| Ether 7:23, 26 23 And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent. | 1 Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry . Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king. |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>...</p> <p>26 And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.</p> | <p>Malachi 3:7, 17</p> <p>7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?</p> <p>...</p> <p>17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:24</p> <p>And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.</p> | <p>Matthew 5:11-12</p> <p>11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.</p> <p>12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.</p> <p>Jude 1:15</p> <p>To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:25</p> <p>And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.</p> | <p>Genesis 47:26</p> <p>And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.</p> <p>Revelation 11:3</p> <p>And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 7:27</p> <p>And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 15:19</p> <p>And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>judgment in righteousness all his days.</p> | <p>Psalm 126:3 The LORD hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.</p> <p>Jeremiah 33:15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:1-2 1 And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters. 2 And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.</p> | <p>Esther 5:3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.</p> <p>Mark 6:23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.</p> <p>1 Kings 16:21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.</p> <p>Daniel 11:21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:3-6 3 And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity; 4 And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;</p> | <p>Genesis 14:14-15 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. 15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.</p> |

5 And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that **they did raise an army** and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him **by night**.
6 And it came to pass that when they **had slain the army of Jared** they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

Judges 6:27
Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared **his father's** household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it **by night**.

Psalm 55:23
But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out **half their days**; but I will trust in thee.

Ether 8:7-15
7 And now Jared became **exceedingly sorrowful** because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.
8 Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.
9 Now the **daughter of Jared** was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?
10 And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will **bring unto me the head of my father**, the king.
11 And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared **danced** before him that she **pleased him**, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

Mark 6:18-27
18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.
19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:
20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.
21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;
22 And when the **daughter of the said Herodias** came in, and **danced**, and **pleased Herod** and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.
23 And **he sware unto her**, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, **The head of John the Baptist**.
25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger **the head of John the Baptist**.
26 And the king was **exceeding sorry**; yet for his **oath's** sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>12 And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.</p> <p>13 And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?</p> <p>14 And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.</p> <p>15 And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.</p> | <p>27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:9</p> <p>Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?</p> | <p>Ezra 4:15</p> <p>That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.</p> <p>Genesis 7:11</p> <p>In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:10-11</p> <p>10 And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.</p> | <p>Joshua 15:16-17</p> <p>16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjathsepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.</p> <p>17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>11 And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.</p> | <p>Proverbs 19:6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:14-15 14 And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life. 15 And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.</p> | <p>James 5:12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. Luke 17:33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:15 And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.</p> | <p>John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:17 And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.</p> | <p>John 13:2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him; Revelation 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. 2 Samuel 15:15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Acts 4:28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.</p> <p>Jeremiah 44:17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:18 And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;</p> | <p>2 Kings 21:11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:</p> <p>Jeremiah 17:9-10 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? 10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.</p> <p>Luke 16:15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.</p> <p>Genesis 38:7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:19 For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that</p> | <p>Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.</p> | <p>ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.</p> <p>James 1:20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.</p> <p>Genesis 9:6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.</p> <p>3 John 1:10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:22 And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.</p> | <p>Isaiah 25:7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.</p> <p>Revelation 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.</p> <p>Genesis 4:10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:23 Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be</p> | <p>Job 13:9-11 9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh</p> |

shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall **fall upon you**, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall **suffer these things** to be.

Ether 8:24

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall **awake** to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or **wo be unto** it, because of **the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust** for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

another, do ye so mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread **fall upon you**?

Jeremiah 3:12

Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to **fall upon you**: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

2 Timothy 1:12

For the which cause I also **suffer these things**: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

Isaiah 52:1-2

1 **Awake**, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself **from the dust**; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

Jeremiah 48:46

Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

Revelation 18:19, 24

19 And **they** cast **dust** on their heads, and **cried**, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

...

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:25 For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.</p> | <p>John 8:44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.</p> <p>Matthew 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!</p> |
| <p>Ether 8:26 Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 6:30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men.)</p> <p>Proverbs 15:11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?</p> <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> <p>Luke 8:12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Ether 9:2 Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.</p> | <p>Psalm 103:8 The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:3 And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.</p> | <p>Matthew 2:12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.</p> <p>Acts 27:8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.</p> <p>Genesis 12:1, 5-6, 8 1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: ... 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. 6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. ... 8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:4 And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 15:1 Samuel also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>2 Samuel 5:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.</p> <p>Job 9:24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?</p> <p>Joshua 15:17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:5 And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.</p> | <p>Exodus 4:18-19 18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. 19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:7 And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.</p> | <p>Numbers 5:14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:</p> <p>2 Kings 17:4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:10</p> | <p>2 Samuel 15:6</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.</p> | <p>And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:11 Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.</p> | <p>Acts 8:18-19 18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, 19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Acts 5:37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:14 And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.</p> | <p>Genesis 21:2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:15 And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.</p> | <p>Leviticus 26:6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:16-17 16 And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich— 17 Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.</p> <p>Revelation 18:12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, |
| <p>Ether 9:18-19</p> <p>18 And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.</p> <p>19 And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.</p> | <p>Exodus 9:3</p> <p>Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:20</p> <p>And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.</p> | <p>Psalm 79:6</p> <p>Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.</p> <p>Hosea 5:10</p> <p>The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:21</p> <p>And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 33:15</p> <p>In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.</p> <p>2 Kings 12:2</p> <p>And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 24:3</p> <p>And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:22</p> <p>And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.</p> | <p>Malachi 4:2</p> <p>But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:23</p> | <p>Romans 4:12</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.</p> | <p>And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:24 And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.</p> | <p>Joshua 24:29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.</p> <p>Job 42:16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:25 And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.</p> | <p>Leviticus 25:8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:26 And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 34:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:27 And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.</p> | <p>2 Kings 19:37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.</p> |
| <p>Ether 9:28 And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.</p> <p>Zechariah 5:3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it. |
| Ether 9:29 But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish . And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth. | Genesis 37:24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. Numbers 16:33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit , and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation. |
| Ether 9:30 And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land , and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth , for there was no rain upon the face of the earth . | Genesis 41:54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands ; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. |
| Ether 9:32 And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way ; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward. | Psalms 2:12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way , when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him. |
| Ether 9:33 And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents. | Hosea 2:6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. |
| Ether 9:34 And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts , and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord. | Jeremiah 16:4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. |
| Ether 9:35 And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently | 2 Chronicles 30:3, 11 3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not |

before the Lord he did **send rain upon** the face of **the earth**; and **the people** began to **revive again**, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in **preserving** them from **famine**.

sanctified **themselves sufficiently**, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

...

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun **humbled themselves**, and came to Jerusalem.

Job 1:6

Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present **themselves before the LORD**, and Satan came also among them.

Psalm 85:6

Wilt thou not **revive us again**: that **thy people** may rejoice in thee?

1 Kings 18:1

And it came to pass after many days, that the word of **the LORD** came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will **send rain upon the earth**.

Genesis 45:5-6

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to **preserve** life.

6 For these two years hath the **famine** been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

Ether 10:2

And it came to pass that Shez did **remember** the destruction of **his fathers**, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered **what the Lord had done** in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did **walk in the ways of the Lord**; and he begat sons and daughters.

Exodus 18:8

And Moses told his father in law all **that the LORD had done** unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.

Hosea 14:9

Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for **the ways of the LORD** are right, and the just shall **walk in**

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 8:6, 18 6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.</p> <p>...</p> <p>18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.</p> <p>Luke 1:72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:3 And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.</p> | <p>Ephesians 2:7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:5 And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 28:1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the Lord, like David his father:</p> <p>Matthew 23:4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:6-7 6 And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.</p> <p>7 Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.</p> <p>Proverbs 21:25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.</p> <p>Psalm 44:2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:8 And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 22:2 Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 10:16, 19 16 And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents. ... 19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:9 And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.</p> | <p>Psalm 147:2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.</p> <p>Isaiah 56:8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>1 Chronicles 12:38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:10 And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 10:9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?</p> <p>1 Chronicles 13:4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.</p> <p>Zechariah 8:6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:11 And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.</p> | <p>Psalms 82:3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.</p> <p>Leviticus 22:3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:12 And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.</p> | <p>Genesis 13:2, 5 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. ... 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>2 Samuel 12:2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:13 And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.</p> | <p>Luke 2:36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;</p> <p>Isaiah 32:1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:14 And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 36:10, 13 10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. ... 13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.</p> <p>2 Kings 25:27, 29 27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; ... 29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.</p> <p>Genesis 21:2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | time of which God had spoken to him. |
| <p>Ether 10:15 And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 22:2 Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.</p> <p>Luke 14:31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:16 And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.</p> | <p>2 Chronicles 26:4-5 4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did. 5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 29:28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:17 And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.</p> | <p>2 Kings 12:2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:20-21 20 And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land. 21 And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.</p> | <p>Numbers 22:5 He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Ether 10:22 And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.</p> | <p>James 4:13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:23-24 23 And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work. 24 And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 16:13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. Deuteronomy 8:9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. Revelation 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:25 And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.</p> | <p>Genesis 3:23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. Job 4:8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.</p> |
| <p>Ether 10:27 And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.</p> | <p>Exodus 35:31-32 31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Ether 10:32, 34</p> <p>32 And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.</p> <p>...</p> <p>34 Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.</p> | <p>1 Kings 16:21-22</p> <p>21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.</p> <p>22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:1</p> <p>And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.</p> | <p>Joel 2:13</p> <p>And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:2</p> <p>And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:18</p> <p>That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:</p> <p>Luke 19:47</p> <p>And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:3</p> <p>And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.</p> | <p>Isaiah 38:10</p> <p>I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:4</p> <p>And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 29:28</p> <p>And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:6</p> <p>And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:45</p> <p>Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.</p> | <p>unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:</p> <p>Ezekiel 37:1 The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,</p> <p>Jeremiah 16:4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:7 And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:</p> <p>Luke 4:25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:8 And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.</p> | <p>Psalm 51:1-2 1 (To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.) Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. 2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:10 And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 22:8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.</p> | <p>my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Psalm 109:8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:11 And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.</p> | <p>2 Kings 15:18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:12 And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.</p> | <p>Revelation 10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings. Amos 9:8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:13 And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 3:7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:14 And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 33:15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:15 And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 12:4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, Haggai 2:22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.</p> <p>1 Kings 16:21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:17 And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.</p> | <p>Judges 2:10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:18 And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.</p> | <p>Isaiah 38:10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:20 And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;</p> | <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>1 Kings 20:42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.</p> |
| <p>Ether 11:21 And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.</p> | <p>Psalm 78:26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:2 And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the</p> | <p>Genesis 11:6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.</p> | <p>language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:3 For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—</p> | <p>Psalm 113:3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the Lord's name is to be praised.</p> <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:4 Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 9:8, 13 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: ... 13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:6</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:1</p> |

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that **faith is things which are hoped for and not seen**; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye **receive** no witness until after **the trial of your faith**.

Now **faith** is the substance of **things hoped for**, the evidence of things **not seen**.

1 Peter 1:7-9
7 That **the trial of your faith**, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
8 Whom having **not seen**, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:
9 **Receiving** the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

Ether 12:7-18
7 For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.
8 But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.
9 Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.
10 Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.
11 Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in **the gift** of his Son hath God prepared **a more excellent** way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.
12 For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.
13 Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Hebrews 11:2-13
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.
4 By faith Abel offered unto God **a more excellent** sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of **his gifts**: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.
5 By faith Enoch was translated that he **should not see death**; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.
6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.
8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>14 Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>15 Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.</p> <p>16 Yea, and even all they who wrought a miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.</p> <p>17 And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should a not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.</p> <p>18 And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.</p> | <p>9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:</p> <p>10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.</p> <p>11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.</p> <p>12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in a multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.</p> <p>13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:7</p> <p>For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:7</p> <p>Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!</p> <p>John 14:22</p> <p>Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?</p> |
| <p>Eter 12:8-9</p> <p>8 But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.</p> <p>9 Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:4</p> <p>For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,</p> <p>Matthew 17:20</p> <p>And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:10</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 19:14</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.</p> | <p>Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.</p> <p>Hebrews 7:11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:11 Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 12:31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:12 For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.</p> | <p>Psalm 12:1 (To the chief Musician upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.) Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:14 Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:15 Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.</p> | <p>Acts 15:12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:16 Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.</p> | <p>Numbers 1:46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:17 And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>their faith.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,</p> <p>Matthew 16:28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:18 And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 2:5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:</p> <p>1 John 5:10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:19 And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:20-21 20 And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith. 21 And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.</p> | <p>Mark 11:22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.</p> <p>Isaiah 58:9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;</p> <p>Exodus 31:18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>with the finger of God.</p> <p>1 Samuel 3:18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:22 And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:23 And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;</p> | <p>Acts 5:32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:24 And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.</p> | <p>Psalm 8:6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:</p> <p>Hebrews 2:7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:</p> |

Ether 12:25

Thou hast also made **our words powerful and great**, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our **weakness**, and **stumble** because of the placing of **our words**; and **I fear lest** the Gentiles shall **mock at our words**.

2 Corinthians 10:10

For **his letters**, say they, are **weighty and powerful**; but his bodily presence is **weak**, and his speech contemptible.

1 Peter 2:8

And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which **stumble at the word**, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

2 Corinthians 11:3

But **I fear, lest** by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

2 Corinthians 12:20

For **I fear, lest**, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

2 Chronicles 36:16

But they **mocked** the messengers of God, and despised **his words**, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

Ether 12:26-27

26 And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: **Fools mock, but** they shall mourn; and **my grace is sufficient for** the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your **weakness**;
27 And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and **my grace is sufficient for all men** that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make **weak** things

Proverbs 14:9

Fools make a **mock** at sin: **but** among the righteous there is favour.

2 Corinthians 12:9-10

9 And he said unto me, **My grace is sufficient for thee**: for my strength is made perfect in **weakness**. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.
10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in

| | |
|--|---|
| become strong unto them. | persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak , then am I strong . |
| Ether 12:28 Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness. | 1 Corinthians 13:13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity , these three; but the greatest of these is charity. |
| Ether 12:29 And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done , for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith ; | Daniel 6:14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Matthew 6:10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Matthew 9:29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. |
| Ether 12:30 For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed . And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith. | Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove ; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 1 Corinthians 13:2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith , so that I could remove mountains , and have not charity, I am nothing. |
| Ether 12:31 For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples ; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power. | John 14:22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us , and not unto the world? |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>John 21:1 After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:32 And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.</p> | <p>John 14:2, 17 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. ... 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:33 And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightiest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.</p> | <p>John 10:17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:34 And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.</p> | <p>John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 1 Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. John 14:2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:35 Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.</p> | <p>Matthew 25:28-29 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. 29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>John 10:10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:36 And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:37 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.</p> | <p>Matthew 25:21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.</p> <p>Leviticus 14:11 And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:</p> <p>Hebrews 11:34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.</p> <p>John 14:2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:38 And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Ether 12:39 And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;</p> | <p>Exodus 33:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 5:4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,</p> <p>Acts 2:6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.</p> |
| <p>Ether 12:41 And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.</p> | <p>John 1:45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.</p> <p>2 John 1:3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.</p> <p>John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;</p> | <p>Isaiah 40:21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?</p> <p>Ephesians 3:9</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:</p> <p>2 Peter 3:4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.</p> <p>John 5:23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:3 And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:4 Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.</p> | <p>John 8:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:5 And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—</p> | <p>2 Kings 21:3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 1:10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time,</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:7 For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph</p> | <p>Genesis 46:3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: which was before us.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.</p> | <p>Genesis 47:7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.</p> <p>Daniel 2:18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:2, 4 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. ... 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.</p> <p>Matthew 24:35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:9 And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.</p> | <p>Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:10 And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.</p> | <p>Revelation 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>name.</p> <p>Psalm 84:4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.</p> <p>Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</p> <p>Isaiah 46:3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:11 And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.</p> | <p>Revelation 20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.</p> <p>Acts 3:25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:12</p> | <p>Luke 21:28</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.</p> | <p>And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.</p> <p>Luke 13:30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:13 And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.</p> | <p>Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.</p> <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>Isaiah 53:3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.</p> <p>Joshua 10:16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.</p> <p>Nehemiah 2:13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:14, 20-23, 27-30 14 And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 39:15, 17 15 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,</p> |

...

20 And in the second year **the word of the Lord came to Ether**, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

21 Otherwise they should be destroyed, and **all his household** save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and **every soul should be destroyed** save it were Coriantumr.

22 And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

23 And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he **did bring him into captivity**.

...

27 And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and **he went** against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet **in great anger**, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

28 And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and **did pursue** him until he came to **the plains of Heshlon**.

29 And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

30 And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and **slew him**.

...

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

Jeremiah 39:4-6, 9

4 And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city **by night**, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army **pursued** after them, and overtook Zedekiah in **the plains of Jericho**: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon **slew the sons of Zedekiah** in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

...

9 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard **carried away captive** into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

Acts 3:23

And it shall come to pass, that **every soul**, which will not hear that prophet, **shall be destroyed** from among the people.

Deuteronomy 6:22

And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon **all his household**, before our eyes:

Exodus 11:8

And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.</p> <p>2 Chronicles 25:10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:15 And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.</p> | <p>Luke 19:47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:16 And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.</p> | <p>Acts 7:22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.</p> |
| <p>Ether 13:17 But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.</p> | <p>Revelation 9:20-21 20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.</p> <p>Job 42:15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.</p> <p>Genesis 11:4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. |
| Ether 13:18, 24 18 Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom. ... 24 And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father. | Daniel 11:21, 26 21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. ... 26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain. |
| Ether 13:25 Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired. | 1 Samuel 14:20 And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow , and there was a very great discomfiture. |
| Ether 13:26 And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land. | Matthew 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. |
| Ether 13:31 And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh , that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years , in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them. | Ezekiel 21:12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh. Acts 19:10 And this continued by the space of two years ; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. Genesis 11:6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them , which they have imagined to do. |
| Ether 14:1 | Acts 23:14-15 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.</p> | <p>14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.</p> <p>15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.</p> <p>Amos 8:12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it.</p> <p>Revelation 9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:2 Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 15:6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:4-5 4 And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.</p> <p>5 And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.</p> | <p>Numbers 10:36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.</p> <p>Psalms 78:64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.</p> <p>Psalms 68:7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Ether 14:7 And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.</p> | <p>Acts 19:10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:10 And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.</p> | <p>Daniel 11:21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.</p> <p>1 Chronicles 20:6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant.</p> <p>Isaiah 52:14 As many were astonied at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:12, 16 12 And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore. ... 16 And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.</p> | <p>1 Chronicles 10:3, 5 3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers. ... 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.</p> <p>Matthew 4:13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:13-14 13 And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore. 14 And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that</p> | <p>Joshua 8:16, 20 16 And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. ...</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.</p> | <p>20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:15 And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.</p> | <p>Numbers 35:26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:17 Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 9:6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.</p> <p>Isaiah 1:7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:18 And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land— Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 9:2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak!</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:20 And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.</p> | <p>Acts 14:4, 6 4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.</p> <p>...</p> <p>6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:21-23 21 And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was</p> | <p>Exodus 10:15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>covered with the bodies of the dead.</p> <p>22 And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.</p> <p>23 And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.</p> | <p>trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Psalm 79:3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.</p> <p>Exodus 8:14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.</p> <p>Exodus 16:20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.</p> <p>Hosea 14:7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:24 Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.</p> | <p>Ezekiel 25:12-13 12 Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.</p> |
| <p>Ether 14:25 And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.</p> | <p>Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 1:9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | the Lord, and from the glory of his power; |
| Ether 14:26 And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore , and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days. | Deuteronomy 4:49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah. |
| Ether 14:27 And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened , and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them. | Hebrews 12:21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:) |
| Ether 14:28 And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor ; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle. | Judges 6:33-34 33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together , and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel . 34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet ; and Abiezer was gathered after him. |
| Ether 14:30 And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead . | John 11:25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead , yet shall he live: |
| Ether 14:31 Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp . | Joshua 10:19, 21 19 And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies , and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand. ... 21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. |
| Ether 15:1-2 1 And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him . 2 He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two | Joshua 1:13-14 13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you , saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.</p> | <p>14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:3 He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.</p> | <p>Zechariah 8:9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.</p> <p>Luke 1:70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:</p> <p>2 Peter 3:2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:</p> <p>Jeremiah 31:15 Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.</p> <p>Matthew 2:18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:4 And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.</p> | <p>Joel 2:17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | should they say among the people, Where is their God? |
| <p>Ether 15:6 And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.</p> | <p>Revelation 16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.</p> <p>Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:8 And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.</p> | <p>Joshua 11:5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.</p> <p>John 9:7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:9 And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 2:16-17 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkathhazzurim, which is in Gibeon. 17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:11 And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.</p> | <p>Judges 7:1 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.</p> <p>1 Samuel 26:3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Ether 15:12, 25 12 And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether. ... 25 And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.</p> | <p>1 Kings 20:1 And Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:13 And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.</p> | <p>Zephaniah 3:6-7 6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. 7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:15 And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and head-plates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.</p> | <p>Revelation 12:7-8 7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:16-17 16 And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly. 17 And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 4:8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. Joel 1:13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. Joel 2:11-13 11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?</p> <p>12 Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:</p> <p>13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:18</p> <p>And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.</p> | <p>1 Kings 11:35</p> <p>But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.</p> <p>Daniel 7:18</p> <p>But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.</p> <p>Joel 2:17</p> <p>Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:19</p> <p>But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.</p> | <p>Genesis 6:3</p> <p>And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:19-21</p> <p>19 But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.</p> <p>20 And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night</p> | <p>Judges 9:42, 45</p> <p>42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.</p> <p>...</p> <p>45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>came they slept upon their swords. 21 And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.</p> | <p>sowed it with salt. John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:20, 22, 24 20 And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords. ... 22 And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords. ... 24 And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.</p> | <p>Song of Solomon 3:7-8 7 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel. 8 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night. Ezekiel 32:27 And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:22 And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.</p> | <p>Isaiah 49:26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. Isaiah 63:6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:23 And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.</p> | <p>Ezra 2:29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:27</p> | <p>Acts 5:7</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.</p> | <p>And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:28 And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> <p>Acts 27:30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,</p> <p>Jeremiah 48:6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.</p> <p>Psalm 95:11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)</p> <p>Job 36:12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:29 Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.</p> | <p>Joshua 8:24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:30-31</p> | <p>2 Samuel 1:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>30 And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.</p> <p>31 And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.</p> | <p>And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.</p> <p>Judges 5:26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.</p> <p>1 Samuel 14:13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:32 And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.</p> | <p>Matthew 28:4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.</p> <p>John 6:53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:33 And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.</p> | <p>Luke 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.</p> <p>John 21:25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.</p> <p>Nehemiah 5:11</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.</p> |
| <p>Ether 15:34 Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.</p> | <p>1 Peter 4:1 Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;</p> <p>Galatians 6:12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.</p> <p>John 5:30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.</p> <p>Mark 10:25-26 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?</p> |

Moroni

| Book of Mormon | Bible - King James Version |
|---|--|
| <p>Moroni 1:1 Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.</p> | <p>Numbers 12:6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.</p> <p>Genesis 4:15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 1:2 For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.</p> | <p>Matthew 10:21-22, 33 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. ... 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 1:3 And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.</p> | <p>Mark 14:31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.</p> <p>Joshua 1:9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.</p> <p>1 Kings 1:12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.</p> <p>2 Samuel 18:13, 29 13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.</p> <p>...</p> <p>29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 1:4 Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write few more things, that perhaps they may be of a worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.</p> | <p>Mark 6:48-49 48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. 49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 2:1 The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—</p> | <p>Jude 1:17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;</p> <p>Acts 1:2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 2:2 And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.</p> | <p>1 Peter 1:17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:</p> <p>Acts 8:15-19 15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)</p> <p>17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,</p> <p>19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 9:2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 2:3 Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.</p> | <p>Acts 10:44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.</p> <p>Acts 22:9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.</p> <p>Matthew 22:33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.</p> <p>Matthew 17:6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.</p> <p>Matthew 19:25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Acts 8:17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 3:1-2 1 The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers— 2 After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:</p> | <p>Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.</p> <p>Acts 20:17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.</p> <p>James 5:14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:</p> <p>John 16:23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.</p> <p>Acts 8:17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 3:3 In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.</p> | <p>Exodus 21:16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.</p> <p>Leviticus 25:49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.</p> <p>Luke 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Acts 3:16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 3:4 And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.</p> | <p>Acts 14:23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.</p> <p>Titus 1:5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:</p> <p>Romans 11:29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:11, 14 11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. ... 14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?</p> |
| <p>Moroni 4:1 The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the</p> | <p>John 6:53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—</p> | <p>Matthew 22:16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 4:2 And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:</p> | <p>John 16:23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 4:3 O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.</p> | <p>Genesis 2:3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.</p> <p>Matthew 26:26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.</p> <p>Luke 22:19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.</p> <p>Acts 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.</p> <p>John 14:15-16 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Moroni 5:1-2</p> <p>1 The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:</p> <p>2 O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:25</p> <p>After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.</p> <p>Matthew 26:27-28</p> <p>27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;</p> <p>28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.</p> <p>Genesis 2:3</p> <p>And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.</p> <p>Luke 22:20</p> <p>Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:1</p> <p>And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.</p> | <p>Matthew 3:8</p> <p>Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:2</p> <p>Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.</p> | <p>Psalms 34:18</p> <p>The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:3</p> <p>And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.</p> | <p>Exodus 21:6</p> <p>Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Deuteronomy 11:12-13</p> <p>12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.</p> <p>13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:4</p> <p>And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.</p> | <p>Hebrews 6:5</p> <p>And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,</p> <p>Romans 15:13</p> <p>Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>1 Peter 4:7</p> <p>But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:2</p> <p>Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:5-6</p> <p>5 And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.</p> <p>6 And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.</p> | <p>Matthew 18:20-21</p> <p>20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.</p> <p>21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:24</p> <p>And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me . |
| <p>Moroni 6:7 And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.</p> | <p>Leviticus 20:14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.</p> <p>1 Timothy 5:19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 9:20 The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.</p> <p>Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.</p> <p>Numbers 26:62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:8 But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Hebrews 12:17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:9 And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 14:15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.</p> <p>1 Timothy 2:1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;</p> <p>2 Timothy 4:2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.</p> <p>Philippians 4:6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:1 And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,</p> <p>Hebrews 13:22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>1 Peter 3:5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:</p> <p>Luke 4:15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:2 And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.</p> | <p>James 1:16-17, 19 16 Do not err, my beloved brethren. 17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. ... 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:</p> <p>Romans 11:29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 1:3, 12 3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; ... 12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 7:6-7 6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment. 7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. |
| <p>Moroni 7:3 Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 11:1 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:1-2, 4 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report. ... 4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.</p> <p>Psalms 95:11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.</p> <p>Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:4 And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.</p> | <p>Romans 12:18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:5-6 5 For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also. 6 For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.</p> | <p>Matthew 7:11, 20 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? ... 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.</p> <p>Malachi 1:8</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:7 For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.</p> | <p>Psalms 106:31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.</p> <p>Romans 4:3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:8-9 8 For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God. 9 And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.</p> | <p>2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.</p> <p>Proverbs 21:27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?</p> <p>Job 34:9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 13:3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:10 Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he</p> | <p>Matthew 7:11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>give a good gift.</p> | <p>how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:11 For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.</p> | <p>James 3:11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:12 Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.</p> | <p>James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.</p> <p>James 4:2, 4, 7 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. ... 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. ... 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.</p> <p>Genesis 6:5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.</p> |
| | |
| <p>Moroni 7:13-14 13 But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.</p> | <p>Romans 8:28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>14 Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:</p> <p>1 John 3:10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.</p> <p>3 John 1:11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:15 For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.</p> <p>Genesis 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:16 For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 12:7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.</p> <p>Job 36:4 For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Ephesians 4:7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.</p> <p>Acts 24:22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:17 But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.</p> | <p>Acts 18:13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.</p> <p>1 John 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.</p> <p>Psalm 14:3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> <p>Psalm 53:3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> <p>Romans 3:12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:18 And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge</p> | <p>Matthew 7:2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.</p> | |
| <p>Moroni 7:19-22, 25 19 Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ. 20 And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing? 21 And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing. 22 For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing. ... 25 Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.</p> | <p>1 Timothy 6:12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.</p> <p>Philemon 1:6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:19 Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.</p> | <p>Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.</p> <p>Proverbs 11:27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.</p> <p>Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.</p> <p>Genesis 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:</p> <p>Isaiah 7:15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.</p> <p>Luke 6:37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:</p> <p>Exodus 3:12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:21 And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 42:3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:22 For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.</p> | <p>Psalm 90:2-4 2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. 3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. 4 For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Psalm 103:17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;</p> <p>Matthew 4:11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:23-24 23 And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come. 24 And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.</p> | <p>Hebrews 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,</p> <p>Psalms 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.</p> <p>Romans 7:18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:25 Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 8:3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.</p> <p>Matthew 4:4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.</p> <p>Ezekiel 16:19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD. |
| <p>Moroni 7:26</p> <p>And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.</p> | <p>Acts 3:16</p> <p>And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.</p> <p>John 1:12</p> <p>But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:</p> <p>John 14:13-14</p> <p>13 And whatever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.</p> <p>14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.</p> <p>Matthew 21:22</p> <p>And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:27</p> <p>Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?</p> | <p>Luke 22:69</p> <p>Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.</p> <p>Hebrews 12:2</p> <p>Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:28</p> <p>For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.</p> | <p>Romans 10:4</p> <p>For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.</p> <p>Romans 12:9</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.</p> <p>1 John 2:1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:</p> <p>2 Corinthians 5:1 For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:29-30 29 And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men. 30 For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.</p> | <p>1 Peter 3:22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.</p> <p>Hebrews 1:13-14 13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? 14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:31 And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.</p> | <p>Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:</p> <p>Luke 5:32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>2 Thessalonians 1:11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:</p> <p>Isaiah 62:10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.</p> <p>Colossians 3:16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.</p> <p>Acts 9:15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:32 And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.</p> | <p>Acts 15:17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.</p> <p>Ephesians 3:17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:33 And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.</p> | <p>Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:34 And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.</p> | <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.</p> <p>Mark 16:16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:35 And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?</p> | <p>John 16:13-14 13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. 14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Mark 13:26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:36 Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?</p> | <p>Genesis 8:22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.</p> <p>Genesis 6:1, 7 1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, ... 7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:37 Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 1:14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 3:19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:38 For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall</p> | <p>Acts 3:16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.</p> | <p>whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.</p> <p>Luke 11:26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.</p> <p>Romans 9:6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:39 But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 4:3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.</p> <p>Luke 16:12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?</p> <p>Luke 9:62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:40 And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?</p> | <p>Mark 4:40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:41 And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall</p> | <p>Romans 8:24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.</p> | <p>man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?</p> <p>Philippians 3:10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;</p> <p>Daniel 12:2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.</p> <p>John 5:29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:43 And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.</p> | <p>Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:42, 44 42 Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope. ... 44 If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.</p> <p>Job 41:9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.</p> <p>Luke 18:19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.</p> |

Matthew 11:29

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am **meek and lowly in heart**: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

1 Corinthians 12:3

Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can **say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.**

1 John 4:15

Whosoever shall **confess that Jesus is** the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

1 John 5:1

Whosoever believeth **that Jesus is the Christ** is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

Romans 15:13

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, **through the power of the Holy Ghost.**

Acts 1:16

Men and brethren, this scripture **must needs have** been fulfilled, which **the Holy Ghost** by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

Acts 17:3

Opening and alleging, that Christ **must needs have** suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Moroni 7:44-46</p> <p>44 If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.</p> <p>45 And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.</p> <p>46 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 13:2-8</p> <p>2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.</p> <p>3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.</p> <p>4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,</p> <p>5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;</p> <p>6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;</p> <p>7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.</p> <p>8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:46</p> <p>Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—</p> | <p>John 5:42</p> <p>But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.</p> <p>Job 6:21</p> <p>For now ye are nothing; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.</p> <p>Job 1:3</p> <p>His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 7:47-48</p> <p>47 But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.</p> <p>48 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the</p> | <p>Ephesians 3:19</p> <p>And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.</p> | <p>Isaiah 3:10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.</p> <p>1 John 3:1-3 1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:1 An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:</p> | <p>Numbers 6:23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:2 My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.</p> | <p>Job 3:22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?</p> <p>Psalms 115:12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless us; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.</p> <p>2 Timothy 1:4, 9 4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; ... 9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Moroni 8:3 I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.</p> | <p>2 Timothy 1:3-4 3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day; 4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;</p> <p>Acts 4:30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:4 And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.</p> | <p>Ruth 1:13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 13:1 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:5 For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.</p> | <p>Romans 14:1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 11:18-19 18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | approved may be made manifest among you. |
| <p>Moroni 8:7 For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:</p> | <p>Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:</p> <p>Ezekiel 20:1, 45 1 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.</p> <p>...</p> <p>45 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,</p> <p>Romans 15:13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:8 Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.</p> | <p>Isaiah 48:17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.</p> <p>John 20:28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.</p> <p>John 18:37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.</p> <p>Matthew 9:12-13</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.</p> <p>13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.</p> <p>1 John 3:7, 9</p> <p>7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.</p> <p>...</p> <p>9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.</p> <p>Revelation 20:6</p> <p>Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.</p> <p>Galatians 5:6</p> <p>For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:9</p> <p>And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.</p> | <p>Hebrews 9:7-8</p> <p>7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:</p> <p>8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:</p> <p>Titus 1:3</p> <p>But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Moroni 8:10 Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.</p> | <p>Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Matthew 18:4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:11 And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.</p> | <p>Mark 1:4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.</p> <p>Luke 3:3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:12 But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respector to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 15:22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.</p> <p>Acts 10:34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respector of persons:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:14 Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.</p> | <p>Acts 8:23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:16 Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.</p> | <p>Acts 13:10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>Psalm 56:4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.</p> <p>Psalm 118:6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?</p> <p>Acts 4:29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,</p> <p>Hebrews 13:6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.</p> <p>1 John 4:18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:17 And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.</p> | <p>Jeremiah 31:3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.</p> <p>Ecclesiastes 9:2 All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>Psalm 139:12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.</p> <p>1 John 4:18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:18 For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.</p> | <p>James 2:4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?</p> <p>Hebrews 7:24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.</p> <p>Psalm 90:2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:19 Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.</p> | <p>Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 15:22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:20-21 20 And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption. 21 Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless</p> | <p>Romans 14:10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at naught thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.</p> <p>Mark 3:29</p> |

torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they **stand** against you **at the judgment-seat of Christ.**

But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but **is in danger of eternal damnation:**

Ephesians 6:20
For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein **I may speak boldly,** as I ought to speak.

Matthew 5:22
But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall **be in danger of hell fire.**

Moroni 8:22
For behold that all little children are **alive in Christ,** and also all they that are **without the law.** For the power of redemption cometh on all **them that have no law;** wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under **no condemnation,** cannot repent; and unto such baptism **availeth nothing—**

Romans 7:9
For I was **alive without the law** once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

Romans 5:13
(For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed **when there is no law.**

Romans 8:1
There is therefore now **no condemnation** to them which are **in Christ** Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

Esther 5:13
Yet all this **availeth** me **nothing,** so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

Galatians 5:6
For **in Jesus Christ** **neither** circumcision **availeth any thing,** nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Moroni 8:23 But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.</p> | <p>Romans 15:13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>Hebrews 6:1-2 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:24 Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.</p> | <p>James 3:10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.</p> <p>Galatians 3:10, 13 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. ... 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:25 And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;</p> | <p>Mark 1:4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.</p> <p>Matthew 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.</p> <p>Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.</p> |

Moroni 8:26

And the remission of sins bringeth **meekness, and lowliness of heart**; and because of **meekness and lowliness of heart** cometh the visitation of **the Holy Ghost**, which Comforter filleth with **hope** and **perfect love**, which love endureth by diligence **unto prayer, until the end shall come**, when **all the saints shall dwell with God**.

Matthew 11:29

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am **meek and lowly in heart**: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

Romans 15:13

Now the God of **hope fill** you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of **the Holy Ghost**.

1 John 4:18

There is no fear in love; but **perfect love** casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

Matthew 24:14

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and **then shall the end come**.

1 Peter 4:7

But the **end of all things** is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch **unto prayer**.

Zechariah 14:5

And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my **God shall come**, and **all the saints** with thee.

Revelation 21:3

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and **he will dwell with them**, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

Moroni 8:27, 29

Proverbs 16:18

27 Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the **pride** of this nation, or the **people** of the Nephites, hath proven their **destruction except they should repent**.

...

29 And after **rejecting** so great a **knowledge**, my son, they must **perish** soon, unto the **fulfilling** of the prophecies **which were spoken by the prophets**, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Pride goeth before **destruction**, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

Luke 13:3

I tell you, Nay: but, **except ye repent**, ye shall all likewise **perish**.

Hosea 4:6

My **people** are **destroyed** for lack of knowledge: because thou hast **rejected knowledge**, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

Matthew 2:23

And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be **fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets**, He shall be called a Nazarene.

Moroni 8:28

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest **the Spirit hath ceased striving with them**; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to **put down all power and authority which cometh from God**; and they are **denying the Holy Ghost**.

Luke 6:28

Bless them that curse you, and **pray for them** which despitefully use you.

Genesis 6:3

And the LORD said, **My spirit shall not always strive with man**, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

1 Corinthians 15:24

Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have **put down all rule and all authority and power**.

Psalms 121:2

My help **cometh from the LORD**, which made heaven and earth.

John 5:44

How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>the honour that cometh from God only?</p> <p>Matthew 12:31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 8:29 And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.</p> | <p>Hosea 4:6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.</p> <p>Hosea 12:10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.</p> <p>Matthew 2:23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:1 My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.</p> | <p>Philippians 3:1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.</p> <p>1 John 5:13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.</p> <p>Acts 25:26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa,</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write . |
| <p>Moroni 9:2 For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.</p> | <p>2 Samuel 2:17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.</p> <p>Nahum 3:3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:</p> <p>2 Samuel 10:9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:</p> <p>2 Chronicles 25:5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:3-4 3 And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another. 4 Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.</p> | <p>Proverbs 15:18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 13:10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:</p> <p>Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:5 For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.</p> | <p>1 Samuel 2:3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.</p> <p>Leviticus 14:35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:</p> <p>Acts 25:27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.</p> <p>Hebrews 2:15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.</p> <p>1 John 4:7-8</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.</p> <p>8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:6</p> <p>And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.</p> | <p>Hebrews 4:11</p> <p>Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.</p> <p>Acts 13:10</p> <p>And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:7-8</p> <p>7 And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.</p> <p>8 And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.</p> | <p>Judges 9:49</p> <p>And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 3:6</p> <p>And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.</p> <p>Leviticus 26:29</p> <p>And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.</p> <p>Jeremiah 38:6</p> <p>Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:9</p> | <p>Ezekiel 8:6</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—</p> | <p>He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:10 And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 32:42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.</p> <p>Daniel 7:5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.</p> <p>Psalms 80:13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.</p> <p>Hosea 13:8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.</p> <p>Matthew 19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:12-13 12 (And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightful people)</p> | <p>Malachi 3:12-13 12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>13 But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—</p> | <p>13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?</p> <p>Psalm 1:2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:14 How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?</p> | <p>Daniel 4:35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?</p> <p>1 Chronicles 21:15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.</p> <p>2 Samuel 24:16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:15 Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!</p> | <p>Luke 21:23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.</p> <p>Deuteronomy 28:31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | thou shalt have none to rescue them. |
| <p>Moroni 9:16 And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.</p> | <p>Job 38:41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.</p> <p>Psalms 59:15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.</p> <p>Mark 8:3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.</p> <p>Matthew 15:32 Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:18 O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.</p> | <p>Job 10:22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.</p> <p>Hebrews 10:28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:</p> <p>James 2:13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:19-20 19 And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike</p> | <p>Deuteronomy 28:50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the</p> |

brutal, sparing none, **neither old nor young**; and they **delight** in everything save **that which is good**; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, **tongue cannot tell**, neither can it be written.
20 And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, **thou knowest the wickedness** of this people; **thou knowest** that they are without principle, and **past feeling**; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

old, nor shew favour to the **young**:

Isaiah 55:2

Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye **that which is good**, and let your soul **delight** itself in fatness.

Psalms 139:2, 4

2 **Thou knowest** my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

...

4 For there is **not a word in my tongue**, but, lo, O LORD, **thou knowest** it altogether.

1 Kings 2:44

The king said moreover to Shimei, **Thou knowest all the wickedness** which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

Ephesians 4:19

Who being **past feeling** have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

Moroni 9:21

Behold, my son, **I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me**.

Acts 14:26

And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence **they had been recommended** to the grace of **God** for the work which they fulfilled.

Acts 20:32

And now, brethren, **I commend you to God**, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Genesis 32:11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:22 But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.</p> | <p>Acts 20:32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.</p> <p>Acts 16:31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.</p> <p>Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.</p> <p>1 Kings 20:42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.</p> <p>Zechariah 14:11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.</p> <p>Luke 13:3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:25 My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written</p> | <p>Mark 14:34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye</p> |

grieve thee, to weigh thee down **unto death**; but may **Christ lift thee up**, and may **his sufferings** and **death**, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and **the hope of his glory** and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

here, and watch.

James 4:10

Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and **he shall lift you up**.

Philippians 3:10

That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of **his sufferings**, being made conformable unto his **death**;

Colossians 1:27

To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, **the hope of glory**:

Moroni 9:26

And may the **grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power**, until **all things shall become subject unto him**, be, and **abide with you forever**. Amen.

Galatians 1:3

Grace be to you and peace from **God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ**,

Psalms 103:11, 19

11 For as the heaven **is high** above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

...

19 The LORD hath prepared **his throne in the heavens**; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

Luke 22:69

Hereafter shall **the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God**.

1 Corinthians 15:28

And when **all things shall be subdued unto him**, then shall the Son also himself **be subject unto him** that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>1 Peter 3:22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.</p> <p>John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:3-5 3 Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.</p> <p>4 And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>5 And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.</p> | <p>Psalms 103:7-8 7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel. 8 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.</p> <p>Mark 10:6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.</p> <p>Luke 2:19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 4:1-2, 8 1 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. 2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. ... 8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.</p> <p>John 11:22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>James 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.</p> <p>Acts 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.</p> <p>John 14:21, 26 21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. ... 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:6 And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.</p> | <p>Philippians 4:8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.</p> <p>Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.</p> <p>1 John 2:22-23 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:7 And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.</p> | <p>Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.</p> <p>Romans 15:13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> <p>Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:8-17 8 And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them. 9 For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom; 10 And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 11 And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 12 And again, to another, that he may work mighty a miracles;</p> | <p>1 Corinthians 12:4-14 4 Now there are diversities of a gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>13 And again, to another, that he may prophecy concerning all things; 14 And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits; 15 And again, to another, all kinds of tongues; 16 And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues. 17 And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.</p> | <p>11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:18 And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.</p> | <p>James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:19-21 19 And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men. 20 Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity. 21 And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.</p> | <p>Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. 1 Corinthians 12:1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 1 Corinthians 13:2, 8, 10, 13 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. ... 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. ... 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. ... 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | these is charity. |
| <p>Moroni 10:21-22</p> <p>21 And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.</p> <p>22 And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.</p> | <p>Luke 18:17, 26</p> <p>17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.</p> <p>...</p> <p>26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 3:2</p> <p>And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.</p> <p>1 Thessalonians 4:13</p> <p>But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.</p> <p>Romans 13:5</p> <p>Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.</p> <p>Matthew 24:12</p> <p>And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:23</p> <p>And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.</p> | <p>Acts 3:22</p> <p>For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.</p> <p>Matthew 17:20</p> <p>And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>Matthew 21:21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.</p> <p>Philippians 4:13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.</p> <p>1 Corinthians 6:12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:24 And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.</p> | <p>Matthew 13:58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> <p>Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:25 And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.</p> | <p>Psalms 14:3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> <p>Psalms 53:3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> <p>Romans 3:12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:26 And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in</p> | <p>John 8:21, 24 21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me,</p> |

their sins, and they **cannot** be saved **in the kingdom of God**; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

and shall **die in your sins**: whither I go, ye cannot come.

...

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall **die in your sins**: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

John 3:5

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he **cannot** enter **into the kingdom of God**.

1 Corinthians 15:50

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood **cannot** inherit **the kingdom of God**; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

Moroni 10:26-28

26 And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and **I lie not**.

27 And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that **I lie not**, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words **unto you**, which were **written** by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one **speaking out of the dust**?

28 I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of **the everlasting God**; and his word **shall hiss** forth from generation to generation.

Romans 9:1

I say the truth in Christ, **I lie not**, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 Corinthians 11:31

The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that **I lie not**.

Galatians 1:20

Now the things which I **write unto you**, behold, before God, **I lie not**.

Isaiah 29:4

And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt **speak out of** the ground, and thy speech shall be low **out of the dust**, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper **out of the dust**.

Isaiah 40:28

Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that **the everlasting God**, the

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.</p> <p>Isaiah 5:26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:</p> <p>Zechariah 10:8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:28 I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.</p> | <p>Matthew 15:18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.</p> <p>Ephesians 4:29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.</p> <p>Joshua 6:10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.</p> <p>Isaiah 55:11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:29 And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.</p> | <p>John 16:13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.</p> <p>Philippians 3:15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:30 And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.</p> | <p>Jude 1:3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.</p> <p>James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.</p> <p>2 Corinthians 6:17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:31 And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.</p> | <p>Isaiah 52:1-2 1 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. 2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.</p> <p>Isaiah 54:2, 4 2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes; ...</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.</p> <p>Exodus 34:24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:32 Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.</p> | <p>Titus 2:12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;</p> <p>2 Corinthians 12:9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.</p> <p>Colossians 1:28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:</p> <p>2 Timothy 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:33 And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.</p> | <p>Colossians 1:28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:</p> <p>1 Corinthians 1:2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:</p> <p>Hebrews 9:14, 22 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? ... 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.</p> <p>Leviticus 11:44-45 44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.</p> <p>1 Peter 1:15-16, 19 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. ... 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:</p> |
| <p>Moroni 10:34 And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.</p> | <p>1 Thessalonians 4:17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.</p> <p>2 Timothy 4:1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall</p> |

judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

Especially check out:

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1 Nephi 1:7, 9 | 2 Nephi 28:24 | Mosiah 3:5 | Mosiah 24:9 | Alma 6:8 | Alma 25:5 |
| 1 Nephi 1:10 | 2 Nephi 31:14 | Mosiah 3:13 | Mosiah 24:10-11 | Alma 7:24 | Alma 25:9 |
| 1 Nephi 1:20 | | Mosiah 3:26 | Mosiah 25:7 | Alma 8:26 | Alma 26:6 |
| 1 Nephi 3:7 | Jacob 1:19 | Mosiah 3:27 | Mosiah 25:18 | Alma 11:1 | Alma 26:11-12 |
| 1 Nephi 4:20-27 | Jacob 2:7 | Mosiah 4:9 | Mosiah 25:23 | Alma 11:43 | Alma 26:26 |
| 1 Nephi 5:8 | Jacob 2:8, 10 | Mosiah 4:13 | Mosiah 26:1 | Alma 13:3 | Alma 26:29 |
| 1 Nephi 7:15 | Jacob 3:7 | Mosiah 4:27 | Mosiah 26:6 | Alma 13:21 | Alma 26:33 |
| 1 Nephi 7:21-22 | Jacob 3:14 | Mosiah 5:5 | Mosiah 26:27 | Alma 13:26 | Alma 28:13 |
| 1 Nephi 17:53 | Jacob 4:2 | Mosiah 5:15 | Mosiah 26:37 | Alma 13:28 | Alma 29:1 |
| 1 Nephi 22:10 | Jacob 4:8, 11 | Mosiah 11:10 | Mosiah 26:39 | Alma 14:19 | Alma 29:3 |
| 1 Nephi 22:14 | Jacob 6:6 | Mosiah 12:13 | Mosiah 27:9-10 | Alma 14:21-25 | Alma 29:5 |
| 1 Nephi 22:20 | Jacob 7:18-21 | Mosiah 12:16 | Mosiah 27:15 | Alma 15:2 | Alma 29:15 |
| | | Mosiah 12:25 | Mosiah 27:26 | Alma 15:5 | Alma 30:19 |
| 2 Nephi 2:7 | Enos 1:1 | Mosiah 12:27 | Mosiah 27:33 | Alma 18:8-9 | Alma 30:48 |
| 2 Nephi 2:9 | Enos 1:23 | Mosiah 13:7 | | Alma 18:23 | Alma 31:8 |
| 2 Nephi 2:11 | | Mosiah 13:8 | Alma 1:1 | Alma 18:24 | Alma 31:10 |
| 2 Nephi 4:17 | Jarom 1:4 | Mosiah 16:3 | Alma 1:6 | Alma 18:27 | Alma 31:25 |
| 2 Nephi 4:18 | Jarom 1:7 | Mosiah 16:14 | Alma 1:7 | Alma 18:32 | Alma 31:37 |
| 2 Nephi 4:33 | Jarom 1:11 | Mosiah 17:10 | Alma 3:19 | Alma 19:7-8 | Alma 32:23 |
| 2 Nephi 4:35 | | Mosiah 18:8 | Alma 4:13 | Alma 19:26 | Alma 32:38 |
| 2 Nephi 9:16 | Omni 1:6 | Mosiah 18:9 | Alma 5:4 | Alma 19:28 | Alma 32:40 |
| 2 Nephi 9:18 | Words of | Mosiah 18:21 | Alma 5:7 | Alma 19:29, 33 | Alma 33:11 |
| 2 Nephi 9:47 | Mormon 1:16 | Mosiah 20:19 | Alma 5:15 | Alma 19:35 | Alma 34:15 |
| 2 Nephi 10:16 | | Mosiah 20:23 | Alma 5:19 | Alma 21:17 | Alma 34:21 |
| 2 Nephi 25:23 | Mosiah 2:2 | Mosiah 21:16 | Alma 5:34 | Alma 22:10 | Alma 34:29 |
| 2 Nephi 25:25 | Mosiah 2:3 | Mosiah 23:1 | Alma 5:38 | Alma 22:25 | Alma 34:31 |
| 2 Nephi 26:12 | Mosiah 2:5 | Mosiah 23:11 | Alma 5:39 | Alma 22:26 | Alma 36:19-20 |
| 2 Nephi 28:7-8 | Mosiah 2:29 | Mosiah 23:13 | Alma 5:52 | Alma 24:16, 21 | Alma 36:23 |
| 2 Nephi 28:15 | Mosiah 2:33 | Mosiah 24:8 | Alma 6:6 | Alma 24:17 | Alma 36:25 |

| | | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Alma 37:17 | Alma 47:16-17 | Helaman 3:9 | 3 Nephi 8:4 | 4 Nephi 1:27 | Ether 12:7-18 |
| Alma 37:34 | Alma 47:20 | Helaman 4:11 | 3 Nephi 8:7 | 4 Nephi 1:32 | Ether 12:8 |
| Alma 38:8 | Alma 47:22 | Helaman 4:12 | 3 Nephi 8:23 | 4 Nephi 1:35 | Ether 14:18 |
| Alma 38:10 | Alma 48:12 | Helaman 6:2 | 3 Nephi 8:24 | | |
| Alma 40:1 | Alma 48:20 | Helaman 7:4 | 3 Nephi 9:15 | Mormon 2:15 | Moroni 3:4 |
| Alma 40:2 | Alma 50:30 | Helaman 7:5 | 3 Nephi 9:16 | Mormon 2:19 | Moroni 4:3 |
| Alma 40:3-4 | Alma 50:38 | Helaman 8:14 | 3 Nephi 9:17 | Mormon 2:23 | Moroni 6:8 |
| Alma 40:5 | Alma 51:33-34 | Helaman 8:17 | 3 Nephi 9:22 | Mormon 6:9 | Moroni 7:1 |
| Alma 40:14 | Alma 53:21 | Helaman 9:21 | 3 Nephi 10:8 | Mormon 7:2 | Moroni 7:4 |
| Alma 40:25 | Alma 54:19 | Helaman 9:33 | 3 Nephi 10:11 | Mormon 8:3 | Moroni 7:6 |
| Alma 41:9 | Alma 55:2 | Helaman 11:8 | 3 Nephi 11:16 | Mormon 8:12 | Moroni 7:7 |
| Alma 41:11 | Alma 55:26 | Helaman 11:37 | 3 Nephi 12:47 | Mormon 8:29 | Moroni 7:32 |
| Alma 42:10 | Alma 56:28 | Helaman 13:25 | 3 Nephi 15:1 | Mormon 9:9 | Moroni 7:40 |
| Alma 42:26 | Alma 56:40 | Helaman 13:30 | 3 Nephi 15:23 | Mormon 9:18 | Moroni 8:3 |
| Alma 43:17 | Alma 56:45 | Helaman 14:28 | 3 Nephi 17:18, 24 | Mormon 9:27 | Moroni 8:16 |
| Alma 43:31-32 | Alma 57:29 | Helaman 16:10 | 3 Nephi 17:25 | Mormon 9:28 | Moroni 8:19 |
| Alma 44:2 | Alma 58:33 | | 3 Nephi 18:18 | Mormon 9:29 | Moroni 8:20-21 |
| Alma 44:3 | Alma 58:40 | 3 Nephi 1:24 | 3 Nephi 19:15, 18 | | Moroni 8:22 |
| Alma 44:15, 18 | Alma 60:10 | 3 Nephi 2:2 | 3 Nephi 23:14 | Ether 2:23 | Moroni 8:26 |
| Alma 45:2 | Alma 60:29 | 3 Nephi 3:18 | 3 Nephi 27:6 | Ether 4:18 | Moroni 9:26 |
| Alma 45:17 | Alma 61:9, 12 | 3 Nephi 3:20 | 3 Nephi 27:11 | Ether 7:1 | Moroni 10:3-5 |
| Alma 45:23 | Alma 62:10 | 3 Nephi 4:4 | 3 Nephi 27:12 | Ether 9:5 | Moroni 10:23 |
| Alma 45:24 | Alma 62:23 | 3 Nephi 4:31 | 3 Nephi 28:25 | Ether 10:5 | |
| Alma 46:5 | Alma 63:8 | 3 Nephi 4:33 | | Ether 10:22 | |
| Alma 46:12 | | 3 Nephi 5:21-22 | 4 Nephi 1:3 | Ether 11:4 | |
| Alma 46:18 | Helaman 1:4 | 3 Nephi 7:23 | 4 Nephi 1:15 | Ether 12:4 | |
| Alma 46:21-22 | Helaman 1:21 | 3 Nephi 7:25 | 4 Nephi 1:24 | Ether 12:6 | |

When Were the Books of the Bible Written (OT):

OLD TESTAMENT

| Book | According to the Biblical Chronology / Traditional Scholarship | Book | According to the Textual Analysis / Modern Scholarship |
|-----------------|--|---|---|
| Job | Unknown | Job | 500–164 BCE |
| Genesis | 1445-1405 B.C. | Genesis | 538–250 BCE |
| Exodus | 1445-1405 B.C. | Exodus | 745–250 BCE |
| Leviticus | 1445-1405 B.C. | Leviticus | 586–250 BCE |
| Numbers | 1445-1405 B.C. | Numbers | 538–250 BCE |
| Deuteronomy | 1445-1405 B.C. | Deuteronomy ch. 5-26 Deuteronomy ch. 1-4, 29-30 Deuteronomy expanded ch. 19-25 Deuteronomy ch. 27, 31-34 | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE 538–330 BCE 538–330 BCE |
| Psalms | 1410-450 B.C. | Psalms ch. 1-89 Psalms ch. 90-150 Psalms (revisions) | c. 745–586 BCE 330–164 BCE 538–4 BCE |
| Joshua | 1405-1385 B.C. | Joshua (first edition) Joshua (final edition) | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| Judges | c. 1043 B.C. | Judges (first edition) Judges (final edition) | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| Ruth | c. 1030-1010 B.C. | Ruth Ruth 4:17-22 | 600–301 BCE 538–330 BCE |
| Song of Solomon | 971-965 B.C. | Song of Solomon | 500–164 BCE |
| Proverbs | c. 971-686 B.C. | Proverbs (millenium spanning compilation) | Unknown |
| Ecclesiastes | 940-931 B.C. | Ecclesiastes | 450–180 BCE |
| 1 Samuel | 931-722 B.C. | 1 Samuel (first edition) (final edition) | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| 2 Samuel | 931-722 B.C. | 2 Samuel (first edition) (final edition) | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------|---|--|
| Obadiah | 850-840 B.C. | Obadiah | c. 586 BCE |
| Joel | 835-796 B.C. | Joel | 900–350 BCE |
| Jonah | c. 775 B.C. | Jonah | 200–164 BCE |
| Amos | c. 750 B.C. | Amos (Amos 2:6-9:10) Amos (final version) | c. 740–670 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| Hosea | 750-710 B.C. | Hosea Hosea (final version) | c. 745–586 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| Micah | 735-710 B.C. | Micah ch. 1-3 Micah ch. 4-7 | c. 745–586 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| Isaiah | 700-681 B.C. | Isaiah ch. 1-39 Isaiah ch. 40-55 Isaiah ch. 56-66 | c. 745–586 BCE 586–539 BCE 538–330 BCE |
| Nahum | c. 650 B.C. | Nahum | c. 700–601 BCE |
| Zephaniah | 635-625 B.C. | Zephaniah Zephaniah (final version) | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| Habakkuk | 615-605 B.C. | Habakkuk | c. 605 BCE |
| LEHI'S FAMILY LEAVES? | | | |
| Ezekiel | 590-570 B.C. | Ezekiel | 592–571 BCE |
| Lamentations | 586 B.C. | Lamentations | c. 586 BCE |
| Jeremiah | 586-570 B.C. | Jeremiah (first version) Jeremiah (later version) | c. 610–570 BCE 538–330 BCE |
| 1 Kings | 561-538 B.C. | 1 Kings (first edition) 1 Kings (final edition) | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| 2 Kings | 561-538 B.C. | 2 Kings (first edition) 2 Kings (final edition) | c. 649–609 BCE 586–539 BCE |
| Daniel | 536-530 B.C. | Daniel ch. 1-6 Daniel ch. 7-12 | 330–164 BCE 164 BCE |
| Haggai | c. 520 B.C. | Haggai | c. 520 BCE |
| Zechariah | 480-470 B.C. | Zechariah ch. 1-8 Zechariah ch. 9-14 | c. 520 BCE c. 500–401 BCE |
| Ezra | 457-444 B.C. | Ezra (first version) | c. 400 BCE |

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ezra (final version) | c. 300–201 BCE |
| 1 Chronicles | 450-430 B.C. | 1 Chronicles | 400–250 BCE |
| 2 Chronicles | 450-430 B.C. | 2 Chronicles | 400–250 BCE |
| Esther | 450-331 B.C. | Esther | 400–301 BCE |
| Malachi | 433-424 B.C. | Malachi | c. 500–401 BCE |
| Nehemiah | 424-400 B.C. | Nehemiah (first version) Nehemiah (final version) | c. 400 BCE c. 300–201 BCE |

When Were the Books of the Bible Written (NT):

NEW TESTAMENT

| Book | According to the Biblical Chronology / Traditional Scholarship | Book | According to the Textual Analysis / Modern Scholarship |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| James | 44-49 A.D. | James | c. 65–85 CE |
| Galatians | 49-50 A.D. | Galatians | c. 48 or 55 CE |
| Gospel of Matthew | 50-60 A.D. | Gospel of Matthew | c. 80–90 CE |
| Gospel of Mark | 50-60 A.D. | Gospel of Mark | c. 65–73 CE |
| 1 Thessalonians | 51 A.D. | 1 Thessalonians | c. 51 CE |
| 2 Thessalonians | 51-52 A.D. | 2 Thessalonians | c. 51 CE or post-70 CE |
| 1 Corinthians | 55 A.D. | 1 Corinthians | c. 53–57 CE |
| 2 Corinthians | 55-56 A.D. | 2 Corinthians | c. 55–58 CE |
| Romans | 56 A.D. | Romans | c. 57–58 CE |
| Gospel of Luke | 60-61 A.D. | Gospel of Luke | c. 80–90 CE |
| Ephesians | 60-62 A.D. | Ephesians | c. 80–90 CE |
| Philippians | 60-62 A.D. | Philippians | c. 54–55 CE |
| Philemon | 60-62 A.D. | Philemon | c. 54–55 CE |
| Colossians | 60-62 A.D. | Colossians | c. 62 CE or post-70 CE |
| Acts | 62 A.D. | Acts | c. 80–90 CE |
| 1 Timothy | 62-64 A.D. | 1 Timothy | c. 100 CE |
| Titus | 62-64 A.D. | Titus | c. 100 CE |

| | | | |
|----------------|------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1 Peter | 64-65 A.D. | 1 Peter | c. 75–90 CE |
| 2 Timothy | 66-67 A.D. | 2 Timothy | c. 100 CE |
| 2 Peter | 67-68 A.D. | 2 Peter | c. 110 CE |
| Hebrews | 67-69 A.D. | Hebrews | c. 80–90 CE |
| Jude | 68-70 A.D. | Jude | c. 50–110 CE |
| Gospel of John | 80-90 A.D. | Gospel of John | c. 90–110 CE |
| 1 John | 90-95 A.D. | 1 John | c. 90–110 CE |
| 2 John | 90-95 A.D. | 2 John | c. 90–110 CE |
| 3 John | 90-95 A.D. | 3 John | c. 90–110 CE |
| Revelation | 94-96 A.D. | Revelation | c. 95 CE |

Biblical Chronology / Traditional Scholarship dates taken from:

<https://www.gty.org/library/questions/QA176/when-were-the-bible-books-written>

Textual Analysis / Modern Scholarship dates taken from:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dating_the_Bible

Chronology According to Believing Latter-Day Saint

<https://mythbank.com/the-bible-and-book-of-mormon-in-chronological-order/>

Usage Rights

v1.00 released on July 31, 2023

v1.01 released on August 6, 2023

All quotes from the 1769 King James Bible are in the public domain. Almost all verses from the 1981 edition of the Book of Mormon are nearly identical to verses taken from the 1830 or 1840 editions of the Book of Mormon. As such these quoted verses are considered under the public domain. Any more modern changes to these verses are considered to be fair use.

This document as a whole is created under the [Creative Commons](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/) Attribution-ShareAlike license.



CC BY-SA

Who Is This For?

Ultimately, this work is for anyone who is willing to read the scriptures and identify similarities between different verses.

Some believers within the Latter-day Saint faith tradition will not receive this as evidence of plagiarism within the Book of Mormon. Instead they will see Hebraisms (even though often the phrases are different enough and sometimes taken from Greek) and parallel revelations (even though these occurs on two different continents and often in two different time periods). They might even go so far as to use this as a resource for their own faithful study or lesson preparation.

Some people with a more nuanced faith may see the influences upon Joseph Smith that he utilized during a loose translation of the Book of Mormon. Alternately, some people may merely have an intellectual curiosity to examine how closely verses from the KJV Bible match with Book of Mormon verses (especially those that are not explicitly cited as block quotes).

Other people may use this as a tool to examine their own, current faith in the Book of Mormon. A person that has questions regarding the translation of the Egyptian papyri into the Book of Abraham (see [this tCoJCoLdS Gospel Topics Essay](#)) and Joseph's partial translation of the Kinderhook Plates (see [this tCoJCoLdS Church History Topic](#)) may want to view these similar passages and ponder if it was truly impossible for Joseph Smith to dictate the book without divine assistance.

Some people might even consider using this resource in order to consider the textual origins of certain scriptural passages that other people share with them.

Methodology

This table was constructed by finding a specific phrase in the Book of Mormon that sounded like it was written very much in the 1769 King James Version (KJV) style and then using a text search to find it. I also searched for some phrases in the KJV Bible that seemed familiar from the Book of Mormon. I tried to limit the recorded parallels to those that were either highly similar or highly rare within the KJV Bible.

I utilized several different sources to locate similarities. I initially utilized just the pdf files of LDS versions of the Book of Mormon and the KJV Bible. Later I branched off to using the tCoJCoLds's Gospel Library search engine, which is clunky on its best days and nonfunctional on its worst. Their search engine builds in some variation in the search terms and was helpful in reverse searches, going from familiar sounding phrases in the KJV bible to possible matches in the Book of Mormon. I also utilized the Google search engine (which allows even more variation in keywords) with the following search string format: [phrase kjv](#) OR [keywordA keywordB kjv](#)

For many but not all of the keywords, I would search for all instances within the KJV Bible which gave me a certain sense of how they were used overall and how different authors used them differently. At a certain point I wanted to accelerate my find rate and I utilized the Missed in Sunday list as well as Heavy Metal Mormon's list (who appears to be a believing member). Most of my text extraction was taken from the LDS scripture pdfs, the LDS church website, or the bible websites, <https://www.kingjamesbibleonline.org/> and <https://www.biblegateway.com/>.

Some of the parallels were discovered which contain not only common phrases but also common themes within stories. These include the conversion of Alma the Younger vs. the conversion of Paul; Ammon protecting the sheep vs. David fighting Goliath; Helaman's stripling warriors vs. Paul's shipwrecked fellow prisoners; Nephi and Lehi enduring prison and flames vs. Paul's imprisonment vs. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego surviving the furnace; Nephi speaking about a God-caused famine vs. Solomon speaking about a God-caused famine; and Lehi's ocean voyage vs. Paul's sea voyage vs. Jonah's sea voyage vs. Jesus calming the sea.

In deciding which parallels were noteworthy, I had four main criteria:

- 1) Similarity
- 2) Uniqueness
- 3) Context
- 4) Proximity

While none of the words in 1 Nephi 5:8 are highly unique, there is a high degree of similarity to both the combination and sequence of words in Acts 12:11. Also the word "withhold" or its variations, "withheld" and "withholden", are used numerous times in the KJV Bible, but only once (in Job 22:7)

directly relating to withholding food from the hungry. Likewise, in the KJV Bible there are numerous times when the adjective “sore” is used numerous times, and the noun “displeasure” is used many times, but only in Mosiah 1:17 and Psalm 2:5 are they used within the same verse.

For anyone that thinks that the bolded phrases are highly common in the KJV Bible, I challenge them to find more similar verses with phrases that are equal in similarity, uniqueness, context, or proximity to each other to these specific Book of Mormon verses in order to show that these connections are not that special.

It is difficult to know with certainty on every single one of these parallels, but in my opinion at least 80% of the parallels shown have a non-coincidental connection, regardless of what the root cause of the parallelism happens to be. There are likely many other clear parallels that I was not able to identify.

Formatting

Although I found many good helps that showed partial quotations of the commonalities or paraphrasing of similarities, I did not think that it would be adequate for this resource. Therefore, I took it upon myself to only use scriptural verses in their entirety. I used ellipses to mark skipping over unnecessary intervening verses. I tried to include inter-chapter passages sparingly.

I also decided to forgo including italics in the formatting of KJV Bible verses as other people have already done deeper analysis of the specifics of translating the Hebrew and Greek into English and the need for the usage of bridge words (that were not written on the manuscripts in the original languages) to improve the flow of the English sentences.

Part of the rationale for this type of formatting is to avoid accusations of cherry-picking distant verses within the same chapter. Another reason is to allow for people to read through these verses naturally and to thus decide for themselves. The decision to bold the similarities instead of using a colored highlighter is simply to allow for printing this out with the comparisons intact.

Possible Explanations

I think these parallels need to be analyzed on a passage by passage basis. In other words, just because a person concludes that one of these passages is likely due to coincidence, they cannot dismiss all of the other passages as merely coincidence without conducting an equally diligent examination (at least for a representative sample).

List of possible explanations for these parallels between Book of Mormon and 1769 KJV bible passages:

1) Coincidence.

The 1981 text of the Book of Mormon contains 267,931 words (see [this LDS Living article](#)). The 1769 text of the King James Version bible contains 783,137 words without the apocrypha (see [this article by Open Thou Mine Eyes](#)). Because of their similar vocabulary, grammar, and subject matter, it is inevitable that there would be some common phrases. However some words are used highly infrequently within the KJV bible, so similar phrases that use these rarer words within Book of Mormon are far less likely to mere coincidence.

2) These are common things that happen.

This posits that there were only a few ways to describe certain actions. This could be the case for battles, journeys, how religious teachers speak to multitudes, and other common actions that occur in any civilization. This is a fair point for some of the similarities. However, the more specific and unique the common phrases are, the less likely that this common phrasing is a coincidence or the only option of how to describe something. Instead it becomes more likely that there is a real connection between the two passages.

3) Hebraisms.

In a translation it is possible that a single word of the original language might be translated as sequence of several words. It is also possible that an idiomatic expression in the original language might be translated into a larger sequence of words – whether that translation is attempting to find an equivalent idiom in the target language, to express the actual figurative meaning behind the idiom, or to translate the idiom literally with all of its idiosyncrasies. I think the likelihood of a cluster of similar words being due to the translation of idiomatic expressions decreases dramatically when the similar words are rearranged and spread out within a passage.

4) Parallel revelation through the Holy Ghost.

With this explanation, the prophets in the Book of Mormon were given highly similar revelations as the later prophets in the Old Testament (after 600 B.C.) and the apostles of the New Testament. The mechanism might involve the Holy Ghost, angels, or even the direct voice of God. There are instances in the text where God or angels speak directly to Book of Mormon prophets. However, there are numerous other similar passages where angels or the voice of God go unmentioned. Yet, even if the same ideas were revealed in parallel, but within two different cultures, languages, and contexts, wouldn't there be more differences?

Why would lists be revealed in the same order? Why would the same adjectives be applied to different nouns? Why would the verbs be conjugated in the same tenses if in the New Testament they spoke Aramaic and in the Americas Hebrew was modified in a different way

(Mormon 9:37)? If you think that there wouldn't be differences in spite of the differences in time and place, then just compare a recent General Conference talk on the topic of the Godhead with an article on the same topic in an 1832 issue of The Evening and Morning Star. How similar were the phrases? How similar were the underlying ideas?

5) Lost scriptural sources.

It is possible that both the Book of Mormon and New Testament writers drew upon various scriptural sources that are now lost to modern scholars. The problem is that if New Testament authors were aware of these lost, more ancient sources that they were drawing upon, why didn't they refer to them by name? In the Old Testament lost books are often explicitly referred to in the text. 2 Samuel 1:18 states "it is written in the book of Jasher." Joshua 10:13 makes a similar statement. Also, shouldn't there be other contemporary sources that also referred to them? Furthermore, in the Book of Mormon text, there are in my count 14 verses that reference lost books by name (see 1 Nephi 19:10, Alma 33:15, and 3 Nephi 10:16).

If these parallels are due to lost Old Testament era sources, why are their so few references in the Book of Mormon text to these sources, even as less specific mentions such as "which are written in the book of the law," "which was spoken by the prophets," or "as the scripture hath said." Clearly the Book of Mormon text has references to both known and lost books with both specific and vague in text citations, however this amount seems to utterly inadequate considering the vast number of unexplained quotes from the New Testament that appear in the text. For further examination of references to lost books in the bible see [this Wikipedia article](#).

6) These were a type or a pattern in the operations of God, his servants, or wickedness.

This posits that there are patterns in how God communicates to his servants, in how God's servants preach the gospel, in how some people accept or reject the gospel, in how specific miracles are performed, and in many other things. In this explanation, because of these patterns similar phrases will often be used with any KJV style narration of these types of recurring events.

If this is the case then we would expect the same things happening today. Have any modern prophets stopped wars by using their sealing power to start droughts? Have any modern prophets verifiably caused a drought to end? Have any modern prophets able to determine the culprits of political assassinations before the investigators do? Have any modern prophets escape from being falsely imprisoned by means of a miraculous earthquake? Are modern prophets able to discern the thoughts of those people (like Mark Hoffman) that are trying to trick them? Are modern apostates struck dead or dumb, or are they allowed to continue about their way influencing other people unimpeded by divine intervention?

7) Joseph drew upon common language in a loose translation.

In this explanation, while the text of the Book of Mormon was written by ancient Nephites in reformed Egyptian, Joseph Smith was given lexical leeway in the English translation that he dictated. This is often termed a loose translation, and it would mean that God's power facilitated the translation but utilized Joseph's vocabulary and idioms that he may have acquired from reading the Old Testament, reading the New Testament, listening to religious sermons, reading non-scriptural books, or participating in any conversations spoken in the typical

vernacular of 1820's United States. If this is the case, then any hebraisms in the text are present merely because Joseph was already familiar with them.

It also means that while the origins of the text are ancient and the translation method was divinely facilitated, much of the resulting text borrows from linguistic elements particular to Joseph's era. How would this method be distinguishable from Joseph Smith inventing the Book of Mormon in his mind?

Furthermore, there are verses which use both modern English names as well as unknown words within the same verse (see Ether 9:19 for animals and Mosiah 11:8 for metals / alloys). These verses are in some ways incompatible with both the loose translation and the tight translation, as mentioned below. If the translation process was loose, then the resulting text should have used modern English names for those unknown metals and animals (such as zinc or llamas). If the translation process was tight, then the resulting text should have used ancient Nephite names for the known metals and animals (like horses and gold).

8) God wanted the Book of Mormon to be highly similar.

In this explanation, the exact text originates from the Nephites as translated through the power of God. This is often termed a tight translation, and there were some people present during the translation process that attested to this method, although they did not see the words glowing on the seer stone in the hat as Joseph stated he did. This explanation holds that God intended for the Book of Mormon text to be highly similar to the KJV bible, and ensured that the resulting text would be through his divine power. In this scenario, the all-knowing God knew that numerous reasonable people would interpret these highly parallel passages as plagiarism, and still provided the English translation to Joseph in that manner. In other words, God wanted the Book of Mormon to appear like it was plagiarism.

9) Plagiarism and pseudepigraphy.

This explanation holds that Joseph Smith copied the words and ideas from the 1769 KJV bible and his surrounding, and then he presented those words and ideas as being a translation of the verbatim words written by fictional, ancient prophets in the Americas.

I admit that determining plagiarism is a subjective call. However, like a referee making a call during a sports game that has no instant replay, sometimes the calls could go either way, but at other times the infractions were so flagrant that most reasonable and unbiased referees would call the foul.

In regards to possible plagiarism of specific phrases (not general ideas), I think that priority in any explanation should be given to the KJV bible. If a Book of Mormon passage is equally similar to both a KJV passage and a passage from The Late War, A View of the Hebrews, etc., then any explanation should give preference to the parallels between the Book of Mormon and the KJV bible, not other contemporary works. Largely this is due to the fact that the bible is not only a highly common book (even more so in the early 1800's United States), but it is a book that Joseph Smith Jr. admitted to reading prior to the translation of the Book of Mormon.

If, however, a Book of Mormon passage is more similar to a passage from *The Late War*, *A View of the Hebrews*, etc. than to the KJV bible, then that work should be given preference.

Analysis

Some of these parallels are well-known among LDS members. Some are not. Some are referenced in the footnotes of the LDS version of the scriptures. Some are not. Most people probably have not examined these passages shown in a side by side format.

Many of the footnotes seem to intentionally refer to less similar variations in the Bible. For example compare Alma 13:13 with the unreferenced Matthew 3:8 and Luke 3:8 which was referenced in the footnote. Why did the scripture committee choose the less similar variation? Why does the footnote in Alma 58:13 only reference Joshua 8:13 instead of the entire, highly similar passage of Joshua 8:12-19?

Many of these parallels occurred separately purportedly either before the New Testament was written or after Jesus' visitation to the Americas (without it being explicitly stated that he shared the same passage or idea with those in the Americas).

If it was revealed in parallel, but within two different cultures, languages, and contexts, wouldn't there be more differences? Why would lists be revealed in the same order? Why would the same adjectives be applied to different nouns? Why would the verbs be conjugated in the same tenses if in the New Testament they spoke Aramaic and in the Americas Hebrew was modified in a different way (verse??)?

Other passages are highly similar but have slight variations either through synonyms, past / present tenses, or pronouns. Additionally there are some passages which differ in that the Bible will say do not do this sinful action while the Book of Mormon will say do this opposite righteous action (see how Alma 1:3 compares to 1 Corinthians 4:12-13 also how Mosiah 26:6 lining up with 1 Thessalonians 2:3-5).

Why are there so many Book of Mormon verses within close proximity of each other that correspond to multiple verses within the same book of the New Testament – sometimes in consecutive order (see Alma 5:48 matching with John 1: 12, 14, 29).

There are phrases in the Book of Mormon that are borrowed from the Old Testament but also quoted in the New Testament (such as Deuteronomy 9:19 which is quoted in Hebrews 12:21 and has a borrowed phrase found in 1 Nephi 1:6). Why does the common phrase match more with the New Testament rendition which arrived via the Greek version of the Old Testament, called the Septuagint, (quoted in Hebrews 12:21) than the phrasing Old Testament (found in Deuteronomy 9:19) which was translated into English from Hebrew Masoretic manuscripts?

Why is the passage of Mark 16:15-20 quoted in Mormon 9:22-25 of the Book of Mormon when today we realize that this passage from Mark was only found in later manuscripts not earlier ones (indicating it was a late addition)?

Why are there so few NEW analogies? The text of the Book of Mormon is similar to a sermon where the speaker uses lots of little quotes and turns of phrases without ever acknowledging them in their speech. At certain parts the text very much resembles a mashup of numerous KJV bible verses. It also interesting how the writing switches back and forth between KJV type Pauline language (when quoting) to a more mundane style – rather abruptly.

Why in Mosiah 12:5 does it mention the “dumb ass”? The only donkey that ever spoke in the scriptures is the one who spoke to Balaam the son of Bosor. This is referenced in the original “dumb ass” comment 2 Peter 2:16. Without this context, the adjective does not make sense.

Many years ago I had an evangelical Christian friend that told me the Book of Mormon plagiarized the bible. I didn’t really believe it. Or I though he mainly meant the Isaiah chapters, the Sermon on the Mount, Alma 32, charity sermon, and the spiritual gifts. Nope it is a lot more extensive.

Individually the parallels in each verse are not strong evidence; compounded together, however, they demonstrate a pattern of plagiarism. When these are coupled with the book’s other issues (such as anachronisms, DNA evidence, and other pre-1830 works with similar themes and stylings) they do show a larger, problematic picture.

Notice how Nephi and others often (but not always) clearly cite Old Testament prophets because it is clear how they got their writings – through the Brass Plates, right? However, with the New Testament parallels (except for the ones explicitly attributed to Jesus), they are almost always not attributed to anyone. We are just left to believe that somehow with separations of continents and centuries, two different prophets not only stated a similar idea, but stated it in a strikingly similar fashion (even though whatever Hebrew the Nephites were speaking then was different from Aramaic / Greek). With rare exception we are told that these are the words that the prophets came up with on the spot for their sermons. Prophets restating the words of angels is rare within the Book of Mormon.

There are misuses of KJV language in the Book of Mormon. For example, “give heed” is used in the Book of Mormon, while “take heed” is always used in the KJV bible.

Of course there are a lot of parallels from Isaiah (where an OT prophet speaks messianically) and Hebrews (where a New Testament writer speaks extensively about the Law of Moses). There are also a lot of parallels from 1 Corinthians (specifically from Chapter 15), so it is not really surprising that later on Joseph Smith revealed truths relating to baptisms of the dead (1 Corinthians 15:29) and the three degrees of glory (1 Corinthians 15:40-42).

There are many ways to say “die” in the KJV bible: perish, die, dieth, slay, slain, fall, be cut off, suffer unto death, gave up the ghost, sleepeth, etc. However, these are often used in a way that matches other parallel passages.

In the New Testament there are certain phrases that are only used by specific authors. The author(s) of the Gospel of John and the epistles of John, who are purported to be the same, are the only writers to use variations on the phrase “lay down his life.” See instances of “[lay down](#)” and “[laid down](#)” in conjunction with life/lives (see John 10:15, John 10:17, John 13:37, John 13:38, John 15:13, and 1 John 3:16). Yet this same phrase is used by numerous Book of Mormon prophets indiscriminately. In 2 Nephi 2:8, 2 Nephi 26:24, Alma 26:34, Alma 48:24, Alma 53:17, 3 Nephi 9:22, and Ether 12:33 we have Lehi, Nephi, Mormon, and Moroni all using a variation of the phrase.

We might suppose that Jesus, in his visitation to the Americas, ought to have spoken with similar patterns of speech compared to his mortal ministry. This does not take into account why some of the phrases that were not contained within his recorded visit appear in either Mormon’s or Moroni’s writings, or why phrases from his mortal ministry appear in the Book of Mormon text prior to his arrival in the Americas. This also does not explain why, in 3 Nephi 11:14, Jesus’ invitation more closely matches the doubting phrase that Thomas uttered (John 20:25) than the later response by Jesus (John 20:27).

There are also strange mashups of phrases. The “glad tidings of great joy” does not occur in the Bible, but occurs several times within the Book of Mormon. It is however a mashup of Luke 1:19 and Matthew 2:10.

There are also numerous passages in the Book of Mormon that utilize the phrase “a broken heart and a contrite spirit.” In the Bible the verse that matches that closest is Psalm 34:18. However, there are numerous other variations of that phrase in the Bible, which are not used in the Book of Mormon. It seems like the author kept repeating his favorite phrase.

Why are there variations in phrases that utilize English homophones? “Son of Righteous” (in 3 Nephi 25:2) and “Sun of righteousness” are very different words in Hebrew. Likewise “esteemed him as naught” (in Ether 13:13) and “esteemed him not” (in Isaiah 53:3) ought to be different in Hebrew.

Why are certain passages from the New Testament utilized over and over? If it was just revelation, shouldn’t it be more diverse in the commonalities. Instead it seems like Joseph Smith had his favorite chapters that he pulled from repeatedly. Why is the phrase “I have somewhat to say” used only twice in the KJV bible (in Luke 7:40 obviously echoing 1 Kings 2:14), but used four times in the Book of Mormon and only in the latter half of the Book of Alma by different speakers – twice by Alma the younger, once by Captain Moroni, and once by Mormon acting as narrator.

Furthermore, why are there so many New Testament parallel passages that are used in close proximity to each other in the Book of Mormon text? Examples include 3 Nephi 21:25 and 3 Nephi 23:2 (which are separated by a single Isaiah-quoting chapter in 3 Nephi 22) and their parallels to Matthew

18:19-20. 2 Nephi 6:3 and 2 Nephi 6:15 each have strongly similar phrases to Jude 1:3 and Jude 1:5, respectively. Words of Mormon 1:16-17 contains similarities to 2 Peter 2:1 and 2 Peter 1:21. Within Mosiah 4:13 there are similar phrases to both Romans 12:18 and Romans 13:7. Mosiah 4:27 contains parallels to 1 Corinthians 14:40 and 1 Corinthians 9:24. The non-doctrinal, purely narrative verse of Mosiah 9:2 contains common phrases with Luke 19:21, 27 and Luke 12:53.

Extended doctrinal sermons and epistles seem to pull from extended passages in the KJV bible. Both Jacob 5 and Romans 11 contain lengthy allegories about the Gentiles and the Israelites where a “wild olive tree” has its branches “broken off” and then “grafted in.” Both Ether 12:7-18 and Hebrews 11:2-13 contain extensive recounting of past scriptural events and how those were accomplished “by faith.” Both Moroni 7:44-46 and 1 Corinthians 13:2-8 delineate the qualities of charity in a near exact fashion. Both Moroni 10:8-17 and 1 Corinthians 12:4-14 enumerate the spiritual gifts in a highly similar manner. Unlike the teachings that are coming directly from Jesus or Isaiah, we are not given any verifiable reason for these parallels.

There are also extended Book of Mormon stories that seem to pull from the same KJV Bible narrative. Portions of Abinadi’s narrative (specifically Mosiah 11:20-21; Mosiah 12: 9-10, 13; and Mosiah 17:6-7) are highly similar to Jeremiah 26:1-16. Ammon’s adventures in Alma 17 closely parallel David’s encounter with Goliath in 1 Samuel 17 (as well as some portions of 1 Samuel 16 and 18). Helaman’s military missions with the stripling warriors (in Alma 56 and Alma 57) resemble Paul’s shipwreck adventure in Acts 27 in both ideas and phrases used. Also in Ether 8:7-15 the daughter of Jared dances for Akish in order to solicit the murder of Omer strongly echoes Mark 6:18-27 where the daughter of Herodias dances for Herod in order to solicit the execution of John the Baptist.

Lastly, this is a complete refutation of the idea that it would be impossible for a person to have written or dictated the Book of Mormon without divine assistance. If you see all of these similarities, perhaps you still believe that this is due to parallel revelation or lost ancient sources, but you must acknowledge that another possible explanation is simply combining and plagiarizing various verses from the King James Bible.

In Depth Analyses – Cases 1A to 1Z

In my opinion, many of these parallels warrant a more in depth analysis.

In Depth Analysis 1A - 1 Nephi 4:20-27

In the following Book of Mormon passage, Nephi fools the servant Zoram into giving him the plates of brass and leaving with him outside the walls of Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 4:20-27

20 And after I had done this, I went forth unto **the treasury of Laban**. And as I went forth towards **the treasury of Laban**, behold, I saw **the servant** of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I **commanded** him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

21 And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

22 And he spake unto me **concerning the elders of the Jews**, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23 And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

24 And I also spake unto him that I should **carry the engravings**, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without **the walls**.

25 And I also bade him that he should follow me.

26 And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

27 And he spake unto me many times **concerning the elders of the Jews**, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

In the KJV bible, there are only 5 instances where the phrase "[elders of the Jews](#)" occurs, 3 in Ezra and the remaining 2 occur in Luke and Acts (which are usually ascribed to have been written by the same author). Portions of Ezra 5 have a very striking similarity to that Book of Mormon passage.

Ezra 5:5, 9, 11, 15, 17

5 But the eye of their God was upon **the elders of the Jews**, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter **concerning** this matter.

...

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who **commanded** you to build this house, and to make up **these walls**?

...

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are **the servants** of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up.

...

15 And said unto him, **Take these vessels**, go, **carry them** into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

...

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in **the king's treasure house**, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

Not only does this passage have references to “the elders of the Jews” but it also speaks of carrying specific treasure, a servant (or servants), the walls of Jerusalem, and a treasure house / treasury.

In Depth Analysis 1B - 1 Nephi 5:8

In this passage Nephi's mother, Sariah, speaks to her husband, Lehi, after previously murmuring about him prophetically directing their sons to get the plates of brass.

1 Nephi 5:8

And she spake, saying: **Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath** commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, **and delivered them out of the hands of Laban**, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

This Book of Mormon passage strongly resembles Peter's words that he said after being miraculously rescued from the prison where he was wrongly detained.

Acts 12:11

And when Peter was come to himself, he said, **Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath** sent his angel, **and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod**, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

The phrase "[know of a surety](#)" only occurs twice within the KJV bible, in Genesis 15:13 and Acts 12:11. The verse in Acts 12, however, matches more closely by being preceded by "Now I" and being followed by "that the Lord hath."

While there are numerous verses in the bible that speak of being delivered out the hands of an enemy (see [delivered+out+hand+hands](#)), this is one of the few verses that refers to this enemy by their given name. Furthermore, the instance of both of these phrases within the same verse in both Acts 12:11 and 1 Nephi 5:8 would be quite the unlikely coincidence, and as such it warrants consideration there there is another explanation for this strong parallel.

In Depth Analysis 1C - 1 Nephi 5:7, 19 and 1 Nephi 6:1-2

In 1 Nephi chapters 5 and 6, Nephi and his brothers return to their parents campsite with the brass plates.

1 Nephi 5:7, 19

7 And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold **their joy was full**, and my mother was comforted.

...

19 Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass **should never perish; neither should** they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

1 Nephi 6:1-2

1 And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; **neither at any time** shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by **my father**; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

2 For **it sufficeth me** to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

This resembles several passages in that are within 6 chapters of each other in the Gospel of John, as well as one verse in 1 Thessalonians.

John 16:24

Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that **your joy may be full**.

John 10:28

And I give unto them eternal life; and they **shall never perish, neither shall** any man pluck them out of my hand.

1 Thessalonians 2:5

For **neither at any time** used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:

John 14:7-8

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known **my Father** also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and **it sufficeth us**.

There are several close variations on “your joy may be full” (see [joy+full](#)), but they all of the close matches come from either the Gospel of John or the Epistles of John. Variations on “should never perish” occurs in the KJV bible with the following occurrences: "[shall never perish](#)" = 1 instance, "[should never perish](#)" = 0 instances, "[could never perish](#)" = 0 instances, and "[would never perish](#)" = 0 instances.

The phrase "[neither at any time](#)" is completely unique within the KJV bible. Likewise while other conjugations of the verb “suffice” exist within the bible (see [suffice+sufficient+sufficeth+sufficing](#)), the conjugation "[sufficeth](#)" occurs exactly once in the KJV bible, in 1 Thessalonians 2:5.

In Depth Analysis 1D - 1 Nephi 8:24

The tree of life dream recollected by Lehi in 1 Nephi 8 seems like a highly original story for most people upon first reading.

1 Nephi 8:24

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of **the rod of iron**; and they did press forward through **the mist of darkness**, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and **partake of the fruit** of the tree.

However, many of the key elements of this story are found elsewhere within the KJV bible.

Psalms 2:9

Thou shalt break them with **a rod of iron**; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

Revelation 2:27

And he shall rule them with **a rod of iron**; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

2 Peter 2:17

These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom **the mist of darkness** is reserved for ever.

2 Timothy 2:6

The husbandman that laboureth must be first **partaker of the fruits**.

The phrase "[rod of iron](#)" is found in the KJV Old Testament only once (in Psalm 2:9), but is found in the KJV New Testament 3 times, all in the book of Revelation (Revelation 2:27, Revelation 12:5, and Revelation 19:15). The phrase "[mist of darkness](#)" occurs only once in the KJV bible, in 2 Peter 2:17.

Variations on the phrase "partake of the fruit" ([partaker+partake+partaking+partook+fruit+fruits](#)), yields only one highly similar result, which is found in 2 Timothy 2:6.

In Depth Analysis 1E - 1 Nephi 10:17-18

In 1 Nephi 10 describes Nephi wanting to see the vision that his father saw.

1 Nephi 10:17-18

17 And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he **spake by the power of the Holy Ghost**, which power he received **by faith** on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the **gift** of God unto all those **who diligently seek him**, as well in **times of old** as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

18 For **he is the same yesterday, today, and forever**; and the way is **prepared for all men from the foundation of the world**, if it so be that they repent and **come** unto him.

The are highly similar to the following New Testament verses, which include 3 verses contained the latter part of Hebrews.

Hebrews 11:4, 6

4 **By faith** Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his **gifts**: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

...

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them **that diligently seek him**.

2 Peter 1:21

For the prophecy came not in **old time** by the will of man: but holy men of God **spake** as they were moved **by the Holy Ghost**.

Hebrews 13:8

Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

Matthew 25:34

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, **Come**, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom **prepared for you from the foundation of the world**:

In the analysis of 1 Nephi 10:17-18, it might be noticed that the phrase "[by faith](#)" occurs 36 times in the KJV bible, all within New Testament. However, there is only one verse where it is also speaking about a gift or gifts, which is Hebrews 11:4. There are 6 variations of this phrase ([seek+seeketh+sought+diligent+diligence+diligently](#)) found in the bible, but only 1 verse that contains the exact phrase "[diligently seek him](#)," which just happens to occur two verses later in Hebrews 11:6.

The phrase "[the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever](#)" is unique to Hebrews 13:8.

The phrase "[by the Holy Ghost](#)" occurs 9 times in the KJV bible, but only one of those verses contains the word "spake," "old," or "time(s)," which is found in 2 Peter 1:21. Likewise the phrase "[foundation of the world](#)" occurs 10 times and the phrase "[foundations of the world](#)" occurring 2 times in the KJV bible, but only once with any conjugation of the verb "prepare," which is Matthew 25:34.

In Depth Analysis 1F - 2 Nephi 1:9-10

In 2 Nephi 1 Lehi is speaking to his posterity before his death.

2 Nephi 1:9-10

9 Wherefore, I, Lehi, have **obtained a promise**, that inasmuch as those whom **the Lord God** shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may **possess this land** unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall **keep his commandments** they **shall be blessed upon the face of this land**, and there shall be **none to molest them**, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and **they shall dwell safely** forever.

10 But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received **so great** blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a **knowledge** of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the **great and marvelous works of the Lord** from the creation of the world; **having power given** them to do **all things by faith**; having all the commandments from the beginning, and **having** been brought by his infinite goodness into this **precious land of promise**—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

These two verses strongly resemble several KJV bible passages, mostly from the New Testament.

Hebrews 6:15

And so, after he had patiently endured, he **obtained the promise**.

Hebrews 11:33

Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, **obtained promises**, stopped the mouths of lions,

Deuteronomy 30:16

In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to **keep his commandments** and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and **the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land** whither thou goest to **possess it**.

Ezekiel 34:28

And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but **they shall dwell safely**, and **none** shall **make them afraid**.

Revelation 15:3

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, **Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty**; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

2 Peter 1:3-4

3 According as his divine **power hath given** unto us **all things** that pertain unto life and godliness, through the **knowledge** of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us **exceeding great** and **precious promises**: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, **having** escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

Hebrews 11:9

By faith he sojourned in **the land of promise**, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

In the KJV bible variations on the phrase "obtained a promise" (see [obtain+obtained+obtaineth+promise+promises](#)) only occur in 2 places, both in Hebrews (Hebrews 6:15 and Hebrews 11:33). Also while the phrase "[keep his commandments](#)" is found 18 times in the bible, only Deuteronomy 30:16 has a variation of either "bless" or "possess" within it.

The phrase "[dwell safely](#)" occurs 9 times in the KJV bible, but it only occurs once with the word "none" used, which is found with a similar context in Ezekiel 34:28. The phrase "[great and marvellous](#)" is only found 2 times in the bible, both in the 15th chapter of Revelation (in Revelation 15:1 and Revelation 15:3), but it is only found in combination with "works" in Revelation 15:3.

There are numerous variations on "power given" (see [power+given](#)), but only 2 Peter 1:3-4 has many other parallel key words including "precious," "knowledge," "having," "all things," and a variation on "promise." The phrase "[land of promise](#)" only occurs once in the KJV bible, in Hebrews 11:9.

In Depth Analysis 1G - 2 Nephi 4:17-18

In 2 Nephi chapter 4, Nephi waxes poetic in his anguish after the death of his father, Lehi.

2 Nephi 4:17-18

17 Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me **his great and marvelous works**, my heart exclaimeth: **O wretched man that I am!** Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my **flesh**; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

18 **I am encompassed about**, because of the temptations and **the sins which do so easily beset me**.

This highly resembles several unique passages in the KJV bible, all within the New Testament.

Revelation 15:3

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, **Great and marvellous are thy works**, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

Romans 7:24-25

24 **O wretched man that I am!** who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the **flesh** the law of sin.

Hebrews 12:1

Wherefore seeing **we also are compassed about** with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and **the sin which doth so easily beset us**, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

The phrase "[great and marvellous](#)" is only found twice in the KJV bible, both in the 15th chapter of Revelation (in Revelation 15:1 and Revelation 15:3), but it is only found in conjunction with "works" in Revelation 15:3.

The phrase "[O wretched man that I am](#)" occurs only once in the KJV bible, in Romans 7:24. The next verse also contains the "flesh." Furthermore, the word "[wretched](#)" itself is only found in two places in the bible, Romans 7:24 and Revelation 3:17. A truncated phrase "[man that I am](#)" is also only found in Romans 7:24.

The phrase "[compassed about](#)" is found 5 times within the KJV bible, but only one of those contains a variation on "sin," which is the highly similar Hebrews 12:1. Also, the word "[easily](#)" only occurs 2 times in the bible, in Hebrews 12:1 and 1 Corinthians 13:5.

In Depth Analysis 1H - 2 Nephi 25:23-25

At the end of 2 Nephi chapter 25, Nephi discusses the religious lives of his people.

2 Nephi 25:23-25

23 For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to **be reconciled to God**; for we know that it is **by grace that we are saved**, after all we can do.

24 And, notwithstanding we **believe in Christ**, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with **steadfastness** unto Christ, **until the law shall be fulfilled**.

25 For, for this end was the law given; **wherefore the law hath become dead unto us**, and we are **made alive in Christ** because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

There are several phrases within these three Book of Mormon verses that are unique within the KJV of the New Testament.

2 Corinthians 5:20

Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, **be ye reconciled to God**.

Ephesians 2:5, 8

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, **(by grace ye are saved;**)

...

8 For **by grace are ye saved** through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Colossians 2:5

For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the **steadfastness** of your **faith in Christ**.

Matthew 5:18

For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from **the law, till all be fulfilled**.

Romans 7:4

Wherefore, my brethren, **ye also are become dead to the law** by the body of **Christ**; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

1 Corinthians 15:22

For as in Adam all die, even so **in Christ** shall all be **made alive**.

The word "[reconciled](#)" only is found the KJV bible in 6 verses, and variations of "reconcile" (see [reconcile+reconciled+reconcileth+reconciling](#)) is found within 14 verses. 2 Corinthians 5:20 is the closest match containing both "reconciled to God" and "be."

The phrase "[by grace](#)" only occurs 6 times within the KJV bible, but it occurs only twice in conjunction with any variation of "saved," both in Ephesians chapter 2. The word "[stedfastness](#)" is found 2 times in the bible, in 2 Peter 3:17 and Colossians 2:5, but the verse in Colossians also contains the phrase "faith in Christ" which is highly similar to "believe in Christ."

The phrase "[be fulfilled](#)" is a somewhat common biblical phrase. There are 38 bible verses that contain it, but only 4 instances (Matthew 5:18, Luke 24:44, John 15:25, and Romans 8:4) also contain a reference to the "law." Only one of those four verses also contains either "until" or its variation "until." This verse is Matthew 5:18.

Romans 7:4 contains an inversion of the phrase "the law hath become dead unto us" with its use of "ye also are become dead to the law." Both the Book of Mormon verse and the KJV bible verse also contain the word "wherefore." The phrase "[become dead](#)" is also unique within the bible in Romans 7:4.

The phrase "[made alive](#)" is only found once within the KJV bible, with 1 Corinthians 15:22 which also contains the phrase "in Christ."

In Depth Analysis 1I - 2 Nephi 28:7-8

Examine this phrases that are used by Nephi in one of his prophecies.

2 Nephi 28:7-8

7 Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: **Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die**; and **it shall be well with us**.

8 And there shall also be many which shall say: **Eat, drink, and be merry**; nevertheless, **fear God**—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the **advantage** of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, **for tomorrow we die**; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Now compare that with similar passages in the Old Testament of the 1769 KJV bible.

Isaiah 22:13

And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us **eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die**.

Ecclesiastes 8:12, 15

12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that **it shall be well with them that fear God**, which fear before him:

...

15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to **eat**, and to **drink, and to be merry**: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

You might think that is Nephi expounding upon Isaiah 22 since he quoted extensively from many chapters of Isaiah and then expounded upon these with his own similar prophesies. However, closer examination shows that the verses in Ecclesiastes have more similar parts than the verses Isaiah 22 on their own. Now compare 2 Nephi 28:7-8 to the following verses in the New Testament.

Luke 12:19

And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, **eat, drink, and be merry**.

1 Corinthians 15:32

If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what **advantageth** it me, if the dead rise not? let us **eat and drink; for to morrow we die**.

Clearly the 2 Nephi verses match the Luke 12 verses in the use of “eat, drink, and be merry” closer than either of the Old Testament variations. The “for tomorrow we die” also matches the verse in 1 Corinthians 15 slightly more than the variation in Isaiah 22.

Next notice how both 1 Corinthians 15:32 and 2 Nephi 28:8 contain the word "[advantage](#)" or a variation of it. The word "advantage" or variations on it only appear 6 times in the whole KJV bible.

Yes, the context for “advantage” is different, but that actually makes it less likely that the word would have made it into Nephi’s prophecy by means of lost scripture or parallel revelation. Instead it seems more likely that Joseph was either reading or had just read the verse in 1 Corinthians 15 when he dictated 2 Nephi 28:7-8, and he allowed that word to slip into his dictation.

Often in the Book of Mormon, the text will more closely match the New Testament versions of a common scripture passage than the Old Testament version. This causes me to question what mechanism would have allowed those New Testament words to get in the Book of Mormon. There is no explanation in the text for this. There is no transmission of scripture to the Nephites mentioned in the text except for the Brass Plates and the teachings of Jesus in person.

Sure, the text mentions that the Holy Ghost speaks to the prophets, but it also says “...For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding” (2 Nephi 31:3).” Thus if the Holy Ghost was speaking to the prophets it should have given them words that contained nuances and idiosyncrisms that were particular to the Hebrew language that the Nephites were speaking, not the Greek spoken by Paul. Moroni tells us that by his time “the Hebrew hath been altered by us also;” (Mormon 9:37). Therefore there is no good reason to expect that even Mormon and Moroni’s prophecies would highly match the Old Testament phrases (unless they were directly quoting them), much less the New Testament verses.

In Depth Analysis 1J - 2 Nephi 30:17

In 2 Nephi 30, Nephi continues to prophesy about the Gentiles, the Jews, and the Lamanites in the latter days.

2 Nephi 30:17

There is **nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed**; there is no **work of darkness** save it shall be made **manifest in the light**; and there is nothing which is **sealed upon the earth** save it **shall be loosed**.

This verse contains several parallels to New Testament verses.

Luke 8:17

For **nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest**; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

Ephesians 5:11-13

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful **works of darkness**, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reprov'd are made **manifest by the light**: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

Matthew 16:19

And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt **bind on earth** shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth **shall be loosed** in heaven.

Matthew 18:18

Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall **bind on earth** shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth **shall be loosed** in heaven.

There are several verses in the KJV which are similar to the 2 Nephi 30:17's "There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed," including Luke 8:17, Luke 12:2-3, Matthew 10:26, Mark 4:22, Ecclesiastes 12:14, and 1 Corinthians 4:5 (see [this search](#)). Only Luke 8:17 contain "nothing" in conjunction with "secret."

Furthermore, while "[work of darkness](#)" contains 0 results within the KJV bible, a search of "[works of darkness](#)" yields 2 results (Romans 13:12 and Ephesians 5:11). The later verse, Ephesians 5:13, also contains the phrase "[manifest by the light](#)" which is unique in the bible, with 0 results present for "[manifest in the light](#)."

The phrase "[shall be loosed](#)" is found 3 times within the KJV bible, but only twice with high similarities to 2 Nephi 30:17, in Matthew 16:19 and Matthew 18:18.

In Depth Analysis 1K - Jacob 2:2, 13-14

In Jacob chapter 2, the prophet Jacob chastises the Nephites in a sermon.

Jacob 2:2, 13-14

2 Now, **my beloved brethren**, I, Jacob, according to **the responsibility** which I am under **to God**, to **magnify mine office** with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

...

13 And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that **ye are better than they**.

14 And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that **God justifieth** you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But **he condemneth** you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

These Book of Mormon verses bear striking similarities to several New Testament verses that are all found within the epistle to the Romans.

Romans 11:13

For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I **magnify mine office**:

Matthew 6:26

Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. **Are ye** not much **better than they**?

Romans 3:9

What then? **are we better than they**? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

Romans 8:33-34

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is **God** that **justifieth**.

34 Who is **he** that **condemneth**? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

The phrase "[mine office](#)" is only found 2 times within the KJV bible, but only in Romans 11:13 is it also preceded immediately with the word "magnify." The phrase "[better than they](#)" occurs 3 times in the bible, in Lamentations 4:9, Matthew 6:26, and Romans 3:9. Only the verses in Matthew 6 and Romans 3 are worded in the form of a question. While the verses in Matthew 6 are written in the context of money and clothing, the verses in Romans 3 are a slightly closer match in that they are more consecutive.

The word "[justifieth](#)" occurs in 4 KJV bible verses. Only Romans 8:33 also contains the word "God" within the same verse. Also in the very next verse, Romans 8:34, it contains the word "condemneth." While both Proverbs 17:15 and Isaiah 50:8-9 both contain justifieth and a variation of "condemn" (with Proverbs 17:15 also containing "condemneth"), but Romans 8:33-34 is still the closest match to Jacob 2:14.

In Depth Analysis 1L - Jacob 3:7, 9

In these verses Jacob is admonishing the Nephites and contrasting them with Lamanites.

Jacob 3:7, 9

7 Behold, their **husbands love their wives**, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

...

9 Wherefore, **a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God**, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye **revile against them** because of their filthiness; but **ye shall remember your own filthiness**, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

There are several KJV bible verses that contain similarities with those two Book of Mormon verses.

Ephesians 5:25

Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

Colossians 3:19

Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

John 13:34

A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

Ephesians 6:17

And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, **which is the word of God**:

Matthew 5:11

Blessed are ye, when men shall **revile** you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil **against you** falsely, for my sake.

Ezekiel 36:31

Then **shall ye remember your own evil ways**, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

The phrase "[I give unto](#)" occurs 13 times, but only once in conjunction with the word "commandment," which is in John 13:34. Variations of the verb "revile" ([revile + reviled + reviling + revileth](#)) are found in 7 bible verses, but only once with the word "against" within the verse, Matthew 5:11. The phrase "[remember your own](#)" only occurs once in the KJV, which also refers to sins and includes the words "shall" and "ye."

There is only one instance of "[which is the word of God](#)" found in the KJV bible, Ephesians 6:17. The phrase "[love your wives](#)" occurs twice, both with "husbands" immediately preceding it. One of the instances is in Ephesians 5:25, only one chapter away from the Ephesians 6.

In Depth Analysis 1M - Jacob 7:18-21

In Jacob chapter 7, the prophet Jacob confronts the apostate Sherem.

Jacob 7:18-21

18 And he spake plainly unto them, **that he had been deceived by the power of the devil**. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

19 And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for **I have lied unto God**; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

20 And it came to pass that when he had **said these words** he could say no more, and he **gave up the ghost**.

21 And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake **these things** as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they **fell to the earth**.

This Book of Mormon passage contains strong similarities to the following passage in Acts chapter 5.

Acts 5:3-5

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath **Satan filled thine heart to lie** to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? **thou hast not lied** unto men, but **unto God**.

5 And Ananias **hearing these words fell down**, and **gave up the ghost**: and great fear came on all them that heard **these things**.

Note that in both passages the person in error has their sins attributed to the devil, dies through miraculous means, and then inspires a positive reactions from the audience of faithful people.

The phrase "[unto God](#)" occurs 84 times within the KJV bible, but only once in conjunction with any type of lying, which is found in Acts 5:4. The phrase "[gave up the ghost](#)" is found 10 times in the bible, but only twice with the context of a divine punishment toward a wicked person, in Acts 5:4 and Acts 12:23.

Both the Jacob 7 passage and the Acts 5 passage also contain people that "fell," as well as the phrase "these words" followed by the phrase "these things."

In Depth Analysis 1N - Enos 1:1, 3-4

The book of Enos explain how Enos tells how Enos was inspired by the words of his father, Jacob, to pray to God.

Enos 1:1, 3-4

1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, **knowing my father that he was a just man**—for he taught me in his language, and also **in the nurture and admonition of the Lord**—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

...

3 Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the **saints**, sunk deep into my heart.

4 And my **soul hungered**; and I **kneeled down before my Maker**, and I cried unto him in mighty **prayer and supplication** for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

These two verses contain several parallels to the following KJV bible verses.

Mark 6:20

For Herod feared John, **knowing that he was a just man** and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

Ephesians 6:4, 18

4 And, ye **fathers**, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up **in the nurture and admonition of the Lord**.

...

18 Praying always with all **prayer and supplication** in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all **saints**;

Proverbs 19:15

Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle **soul** shall suffer **hunger**.

Psalms 95:6

O come, let us worship and bow down: let us **kneel before the LORD our maker**.

The phrase "[just man](#)" occurs 12 times in the KJV bible, but the longer phrase "[that he was a just man](#)" occurs only once and also in conjunction with the verb "knowing."

The phrase "[nurture and admonition](#)" is unique within the KJV bible and is also followed by "of the Lord." Variations of the phrase "prayer and supplication" occur with the following with the following number of instances ("[prayer and supplication](#)" = 6 results, "[prayer and their supplication](#)" = 4 results, "[prayer and thy supplication](#)" = 1 result). Yet for all 11 of these results only the result in Ephesians 6:18 also contains the word "saints." It is strange that this result is also in the same chapter of Ephesians that contains "nurture and admonition."

The only instance in the KJV bible that uses imagery to connect the words "soul" and "hunger" is Proverbs 19:15 (see [soul+hunger+hungered+hungereth](#)). There is only one result among the variations of "kneel before" ("[kneel before](#)" = 1 instance, "[kneeling before](#)" = 0 instances, "[kneeleth before](#)" = 0 instances, "[knelt before](#)" = 0 instances), which is Psalm 95:6. Notice that this instance also contains the phrase "our maker."

In Depth Analysis 10 - Jarom 1:4

In Jarom chapter 1, Jarom talks about the religious practices of his people.

Jarom 1:4

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have **communion with the Holy Spirit**, which **maketh manifest** unto the children of men, according to their faith.

This verse from Jarom has several phrases in common with two KJV bible, both in 2 Corinthians.

2 Corinthians 13:14

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the **communion of the Holy Ghost**, be with you all. Amen. (The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.)

2 Corinthians 2:14

Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and **maketh manifest** the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

The word "[communion](#)" is found only within 3 KJV bible verses, but only 2 Corinthians 13:14 speaks about a communion that relates to the Holy Ghost. The phrase "[maketh manifest](#)" occurs only once in the bible, in 2 Corinthians 2:14. It is strange that both of these unique parallels are found within the same book of scripture and the same verse in Jarom. It almost makes us wonder if Paul sent an additional copy of his epistle back in time and across the ocean to the Nephites.

In Depth Analysis 1P - Jarom 1:11

Toward the end of Jarom chapter 1, Jarom continues to explain how the Nephite religious leaders taught the people.

Jarom 1:11

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, **exhorting with all long-suffering** the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come **as though he already** was. And after this manner did they teach them.

This verse contains strong parallels to two New Testament verses.

2 Timothy 4:2

Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, **exhort with all longsuffering** and doctrine.

Philippians 3:12

Not **as though I had already** attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

The phrase "[with all longsuffering](#)" occurs exactly once within the KJV bible. This happens in 2 Timothy 4:2 and is also immediately preceded by the verb, "exhort." The phrase "[as though](#)" is found 32 times in the bible, but only 2 verses use it in conjunction with "already" (1 Corinthians 5:3 and Philippians 3:12). Philippians 3:12 is slightly more similar to Jarom 1:11 in that "already" follows "as though" instead of preceding it. In Philippians it also specifically refers to Christ toward the end.

In Depth Analysis 1Q - Words of Mormon 1:16-17

In Words of Mormon, the prophet Mormon summarizes decades of Nephite history, in both national and religious history.

Words of Mormon 1:16-17

16 And after **there had been false prophets**, and false preachers and teachers **among the people**, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people –
17 For behold, king Benjamin **was a holy man**, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many **holy men** in the land, and they **did speak** the word of God with power and with authority; and they did **use** much **sharpness** because of the stiffneckedness of the people –

These two verses show some similarities to the following KJV bible verses.

2 Peter 2:1

But **there were false prophets** also **among the people**, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 Kings 4:9

And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this **is an holy man** of God, which passeth by us continually.

2 Peter 1:21

For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but **holy men** of God **spake** as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

2 Corinthians 13:10

Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should **use sharpness**, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

There are 7 instances of the phrase "[false prophets](#)" in the KJV bible, but only one of them (2 Peter 2:1) also contains "there" and a past tense verb preceding the "false prophets." That verse is also the only instance that follows the phrase with "among the people."

The phrase "[a holy man](#)" is not found within the KJV bible (due to the "h" being inaudible), but the phrase "[an holy man](#)" occurs only once in the bible, which is in 2 Kings 4:9 and is preceded with a conjugation of the verb "to be."

The phrase "[holy men](#)" only occurs 2 times within the KJV bible (Exodus 22:31 and 2 Peter 1:21), but only in 2 Peter is the verse accompanied with a past conjugation of "speak."

The word "[sharpness](#)" is unique within the KJV bible and found in 2 Corinthians 13:10. Note that in this location it is used in conjunction with the verb "use."

In Depth Analysis 1R - Mosiah 4:13

In Mosiah chapter 4, King Benjamin continues his sermon to his people. Both in, before, and after this verse there are a lot of strong parallels to Romans (specifically Romans 2).

Mosiah 4:13

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to **live peaceably**, and to **render to every man according to that which is his due**.

This verse has high similarities to the following verses.

Romans 12:18

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, **live peaceably** with all men.

Proverbs 24:12

If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he **render to every man according to** his works?

Romans 2:6

Who will **render to every man according to** his deeds:

Romans 13:7

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

The phrase "[live peaceably](#)" is unique within the KJV bible to Romans 12:18. Furthermore, there are only 11 verses that contain the word "[peaceably](#)," but on in Romans 12 is there a verse that also contains a variation of the word "live."

There are 8 KJV bible verses that contain the phrase "[to every man according](#)." 4 of these results also contain a variation of the word render, which are 2 Chronicles 6:30, Psalms 62:12, Proverbs 24:12, and Romans 2:6. These last two verses, Proverbs 24:12 and Romans 2:6, most closely resemble the grammar of Mosiah 4:13.

There are 28 instances of the word "[due](#)" in the KJV bible. Of those results only 1 Corinthians 7:3 also containing the word "render," but seems different in its context. There is, however, exactly 1 instance of "[dues](#)" in the bible, which is Romans 13:7, which also contains the word "render."

In Depth Analysis 1S - Mosiah 13:7-8

In this passage Abinadi is speaking to King Noah and the priests that he appointed.

Mosiah 13:7-8

7 Ye see that ye have not power **to slay me**, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it **cuts you to your hearts** because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

8 Yea, and my words **fill you with wonder and amazement**, and with anger.

These are very short passages. There are some variations on the phrase ("[to your heart](#)," "[to their hearts](#)," "[to his heart](#)," and "[to the heart](#)") that appear in multiple locations in the KJV bible. However, most of them refer to persons that have new ideas or feelings that they are accepting. The exception to this and the closest matching phrase is "cut to the heart," which occurs in both Acts 5:33 and Acts 7:54.

Acts 5:33

When they heard that, they **were cut to the heart**, and took counsel **to slay them**.

Acts 5:33 is particularly noteworthy because not only does it have "cut to the heart" but it mentions a religious council that wanted "to slay" the messenger. The conjugation "[to slay](#)" only occurs 55 times within the KJV bible.

Acts 3:10

And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were **filled with wonder and amazement** at that which had happened unto him.

The phrase "[with wonder and amazement](#)" occurs only once in the KJV bible and a mere two chapters before the previous parallel. What are the chances that these three rare phrases found in two consecutive verses in the Book of Mormon would all be found within three chapters of each other in the KJV bible? Keep in mind these are not prophecies or doctrines. These are verses that simply explain the narrative of what was happening to certain people.

In Depth Analysis 1T - Mosiah 18:26

In this verse the narrator explains how the newly revitalized church led by Alma was operating in regards to temporal and spiritual matters.

Mosiah 18:26

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive **the grace of God**, that they might **wax strong in the Spirit**, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach **with power and authority** from God.

The two closest matches to this verse are as follows.

Luke 2:40

And the child grew, and **waxed strong in spirit**, filled with wisdom: and **the grace of God** was upon him.

Luke 4:36

And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for **with authority and power** he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

The specific phrase "[grace of God](#)" is found 23 times within the KJV bible, all within the New Testament. Variations on the phrase "wax strong" are paired with the following results: "[wax strong](#)" = 0 results, "[waxed strong](#)" = 3 results, and "[waxing strong](#)" = 0 results. Only one of those results also contains the phrase "grace of God" within the same verse, which is Luke 2:40.

The combination [authority + power](#) yields many results, but only 5 of them contain both words within the same verse, which are Luke 4:36, Luke 9:11, Luke 20:20, Corinthians 15:24, and Revelation 13:2. Only Luke 4:36 uses the preposition "with." Whether by luck or by purposeful effort, the two closest matching verses to Mosiah 18:26 are found just two chapters from each other.

In Depth Analysis 1U - Mosiah 20:11

These verses in Mosiah are describing the motivations and exertions of the people of Limhi in battle.

Mosiah 20:11

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they **fought** for their lives, and **for their wives, and for their children**; therefore they exerted themselves and **like dragons** did they fight.

Notice the similarities to these two separate verses in the Old Testament.

Nehemiah 4:14

And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and **fight for** your brethren, **your sons, and your daughters, your wives**, and your houses.

The variations of “fight for” occur 14 times in the KJV bible ("[fight for](#)" = 8 results, "[fought for](#)" = 4 results, "[fighteth for](#)" = 2 results, "[fighting for](#)" = 0 results). Only one of those resembles Mosiah 20:11.

Jeremiah 14:6

And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind **like dragons**; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

While there are 34 verses in the KJV that mention dragons ("[dragon](#)" = 18 results, "[dragons](#)" = 16 results). Most of these are in metaphors or symbolic allegories, however there are 4 similies that are directly about dragons (Jeremiah 14:6, Jeremiah 51:34, Micah 1:8, and Revelation 13:11). Jeremiah 14:6 is the only one that perfectly matches “like dragons” as it is written in Mosiah 20:11.

In Depth Analysis 1V - Mosiah 21:19, 21

Mosiah 21 gives some context as to why King Limhi was on high alert when the scouting team from Zarahemla arrived near his city.

Mosiah 21:19, 21

19 And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, **fearing** that he might **by some means** fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

...

21 For they were **desirous to take them** that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

These two verses highly match two verses in 2 Coringthians 11.

2 Corinthians 11:3, 32

3 But I **fear**, lest **by any means**, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

...

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, **desirous to apprehend me**:

The phrase "[by some means](#)" occurs once in the KJV bible, while the phrase "[by any means](#)" occurs 12 times. Of those results, only 2 Corinthians 11:3 also contains a variation of the word "fear" within the verse. By sheer chance or perhaps not, the phrase "[desirous to](#)" has only three results, and the result that most closely matches Mosiah 21:21 is also found in 2 Corinthians 11.

In Depth Analysis 1W - Mosiah 27:30, 33

These verses in Mosiah 27 have the newly changed Alma the younger testifying and working to repair the wrongs that he did.

Mosiah 27:30, 33

30 I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself **manifest unto all**.

...

33 But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and **exhorting them with long-suffering** and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

Compare those verses to these verses both found a chapter apart in 2 Timothy.

2 Timothy 3:9

But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be **manifest unto all** men, as theirs also was.

2 Timothy 4:2

Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, **exhort with all longsuffering** and doctrine.

The phrase "[manifest unto all](#)" only occurs once in the KJV bible, in 2 Timothy 3:9. The word "[longsuffering](#)" occurs 17 times, but only once when accompanied with a variation of "exhort" within the verse, which is 2 Timothy 4:2. In Mosiah 27 these two distinct phrases are only four verses apart. In the New Testament, they are only one chapter apart.

In Depth Analysis 1X - Mosiah 29:34

In this chapter, King Mosiah II is addressing his people as he changes the government from a monarchy to a representative democracy.

Mosiah 29:34

And he told them that **these things ought not to be**; but that the **burden** should come upon all the people, that **every man might bear his part**.

There are two New Testament verses that resemble Mosiah 29:34 the most.

James 3:10

Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, **these things ought not so to be**.

Galatians 6:5

For **every man shall bear his own burden**.

Deuteronomy 1:12

How can I myself alone **bear** your cumbrance, and **your burden**, and your strife?

There is only a single, unique instance of the phrase "[these things ought not](#)" in the KJV bible, James 3:10. That verse also contains "to be." The phrase "[bear his](#)" is found 14 different times, while the phrase "[bearing his](#)" is found 2 times. Verses with the phrase "[bore his](#)" only refers to the process of boring a hole. Most of the Old Testament verses refer to bearing "his iniquities" or "his sins." Most of the New Testament verses refer to bearing "his cross." Only one verse refers to bearing a "burden," which is Galatians 6:5. The phrase "[bear your](#)" yields 3 results, with Deuteronomy 1:12 referring to bearing a burden, but missing the "every man."

In Depth Analysis 1Y - Alma 5:48

In Alma chapter 5, Alma the younger delivers a sermon to the people in the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 5:48

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, **the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth.** And behold, it is he that cometh to **take away the sins of the world,** yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly **believeth on his name.**

In that verse Alma (with the date being approximately 83 B.C.) prophesies about the mission of Jesus Christ using highly similar language to what is written in the first chapter of the Gospel of John over 100 years later.

John 1:12, 14, 29

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that **believe on his name:**

...

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of **the only begotten of the Father,)** **full of grace and truth**

...

29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which **taketh away the sin of the world.**

The phrase "[only begotten](#)" occurs in the New Testament 7 times, but only once as "only begotten of the Father" where it is also accompanied with "full of grace and truth" in John 1:14. Variations of "take away the sin(s)" show similar uniqueness: "[take away the sin\(s\)](#)" = 0 results, "[took away the sin\(s\)](#)" = 0 results, "[taking away the sin\(s\)](#)" = 0 results, "[taketh away the sin\(s\)](#)" = 1 result, which is John 1:29. The closest other verse is 1 John 3:5 which does not contain "of the world."

The phrase "[believe on](#)" is only paired with "his name" once, in John 1:12, while "believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ" and "believe on the name of the Son of God" are used in proper names are used in 1 John 3:23 and 1 John 5:13. The phrase "[believed on](#)" is never paired "name," once, in John 1:12, while the phrase "[believeth on](#)" has a disjointed pairing of "name" in John 3:18. The phrase "[believing on](#)" has no results in the KJV bible.

In Depth Analysis 1Z - Alma 8:4-5

In these verses Alma the younger is preaching to people in the land of Melek. Note that these are non-doctrinal, narrative passages.

Alma 8:4-5

4 **And he began to teach** the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

5 And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was **by the wilderness side**. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

Mark 4:1

And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

You might think that the phrase "he began to teach" (or a close variation) is a common one in the 1769 KJV, but it's not. It's only found in Mark and just 4 times ("[he began to teach](#)" = 3 results, "[he began again to teach](#)" = 1 result). Isn't it wild that one of those verses has by the side of something as part of it just like in Alma 8?

In Depth Analyses – Cases 2A to 2Z

In my opinion, many of these parallels warrant a more in depth analysis.

In Depth Analysis 2A - Alma 8:12

A verse in Alma 8 strongly resembles a verse in one of the Gospels.

Alma 8:12

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that **thou hast no power over us**; and thou hast **delivered** up the judgment-seat unto Nephihah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

John 19:11

Jesus answered, **Thou couldst have no power** at all **against me**, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that **delivered** me unto thee hath the greater sin.

There are 11 instances of "[no power](#)" in the 1769 KJV bible, but only 3 of those have "deliver" in them. John 19:11 is the most similar, but it's not a prophet that is having revelatory parallels to Jesus' words. Instead it is the apostate Nephites in the city of Ammonihah.

In Depth Analysis 2B - Alma 16:9-10

In Alma chapter 16, we hear the narrator, Mormon, describe the destruction of the city of Ammonihah.

Alma 16:9-10

9 And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also **their great city**, which they said God could not destroy, **because of its greatness**.

10 But behold, **in one day it was left desolate**; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

This Book of Mormon passage shares a noticeable similarity to the following verse in the book of Revelation.

Revelation 18:19

And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, **that great city**, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea **by reason of her costliness!** for **in one hour is she made desolate**.

The phrase "[great city](#)" occurs 17 times within the KJV bible. There are only 6 instances in the bible that contain both the words "one" and "desolate" (see [one+desolate](#)) within the same verse, which are Daniel 9:27, Jeremiah 18:16, Jeremiah 19:8, Exodus 23:29, Jeremiah 50:13, and Revelation 18:19. However, if verses that contain the phrase "every one" are excluded from those results, then only Daniel 9:27, Exodus 23:29, and Revelation 18:19 contain both words.

Revelation 18:19 is obviously the most similar to the passage found in Alma 16:9-10.

In Depth Analysis 2C - Alma 17:18

In Alma chapter 17, Ammon and his brothers separate from each other as they go to serve their missions among the Lamanites in different parts of the land.

Alma 17:18

Now Ammon **being the chief among them**, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them **according to their several stations**, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they **took their several journeys** throughout the land.

This verse is highly similar to two verses found at the end of the Gospel of Matthew.

Matthew 20:27

And whosoever will **be chief among you**, let him be your servant:

Matthew 25:15

And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man **according to his several ability**; and straightway **took his journey**.

The phrase "[chief among](#)" is found only 4 times within the KJV bible. The verse Matthew 20:17 has the strongest similarity to Alma 17:18 since it is preceded by "be" which is quite close to "being," and also the only verse of those four that is referring to a religious position of leadership.

The word "[several](#)" occurs 12 times in the KJV bible, but only once in conjunction with the word "according," which is Matthew 25:15.

There are only 9 verses in the KJV bible that contain a variation of "took their journey" (see [took+journey](#)), which are Genesis 46:1, Exodus 13:20, Exodus 16:1, Numbers 10:13, Numbers 33:12, Deuteronomy 10:6, Deuteronomy 2:1, Luke 15:13, and Matthew 25:15. There is only 1 verse (Numbers 10:12) that contains a variation of "took their journeys" (see "[journeys](#)"). While this might seem somewhat common, it may be good to recognize that none of these other verses also contain the word "several."

In Depth Analysis 2D - Alma 37:6-9, 11-12

In Alma chapter 37, Alma the younger is counseling his son, Helaman.

Alma 37:6-9, 11-12

6 Now ye may suppose that this is **foolishness** in me; but behold I say unto you, that by **small** and **simple things** are **great** things brought to pass; and small means in many instances **doth confound the wise**.

7 And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and **eternal purposes**; and by very small means the Lord doth **confound the wise** and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

8 And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of **the error of their ways**, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto **the salvation of their souls**.

9 Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his **brethren** could not have **convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers**; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to **rejoice in Jesus Christ** their Redeemer.

...

11 Now these **mysteries** are **not yet fully made known unto me**; therefore I shall forbear.

12 Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye **bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love**; see that ye refrain from idleness.

This extensive passage has multiple portions that are highly parallel to specific places within the KJV bible.

James 3:2-4

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to **bridle the whole body**.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so **great**, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very **small** helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

1 Corinthians 1:27

But God hath chosen the **foolish** things of the world **to confound the wise**; and God hath chosen the **weak things** of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

James 5:20

Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from **the error of his way** shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

1 Peter 1:9, 18

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even **the salvation of your souls**.

...

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by **tradition from your fathers**;

Galatians 1:14

And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the **traditions of my fathers**.

Acts 21:20-21

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, **brother**, how **many thousands of Jews** there are which **believe**; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, **neither to walk after the customs**.

Philippians 3:3

For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and **rejoice in Christ Jesus**, and have no confidence in the flesh.

Ephesians 3:3-5, 11, 19

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand **my knowledge** in the **mystery** of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was **not made known unto** the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

...

11 According to the **eternal purpose** which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

...

19 And to know the **love** of Christ, which passeth knowledge, **that ye might be filled with** all the fulness of God.

First, this warrants examination of how frequently a variation of “bridle” occurs in the KJV bible (see [bridle+bridleth+bridled+bridling](#)). This search results in only 10 instances. One of these is James 1:26, which also add a “small” thing having a “great” effect to the metaphor which is unique among verses containing both adjectives (see [small+great](#)).

Second, the phrase "[confound the wise](#)" occurs just once in the KJV bible, in 1 Corinthians 1:27. This verse also reference something being foolish as well as “weak things” which is similar to “simple things.”

Next, a search of the word "[error](#)" yields 13 results in the KJV bible. Yet only two of those results (Jude 1:11 and James 5:20) contain the word “way,” with James 5:20 being a strong match.

The word "[tradition](#)" shows up within 18 verses in the KJV bible, but there is only one strong match with 1 Peter 1:18 (with the “traditions of the elders” being a weaker match in Matthew 15:2, Mark 7:3, and Mark 7:5). There is also a strong match with “traditions of my fathers” in Galatians 1:14, but with a less negative connotation given towards the traditions.

However, the truly interesting parallel is that also in Alma 37 is the the phrase “the salvation of their souls.” A search of [salvation+soul+souls](#) gives 1 very close match with “the salvation of your souls” in 1 Peter 1:9 and 4 other matches containing both “salvation” and “soul(s)” within the same verse (Psalm 62:1, Psalm 119:81, Psalm 35:9, and Psalm 35:3). Note that these latter 4 matches have greater separation between the words and are thus weaker matches.

There is also a somewhat distinct parallel with Acts 21:20-21 with the Christian leaders in Jerusalem spoke to Paul as a brother and rejoicing in the “many thousands” of converts joined the religion due to his ministry. The phrase "[many thousands](#)" only occurs 2 times in the KJV bible, in Numbers 10:36 and Acts 21:20. In Acts 21:21 they also speak about the converts leaving behind their previous customs.

The phrase "[rejoice in](#)" occurs 51 times in the KJV bible, 42 times in the Old Testament and 9 times in the New Testament, but only in Philippians 3:3 is the rejoicing directly in Jesus Christ. There are also 3 instances for "[rejoiceth in](#)," 3 instances for "[rejoicing in](#)," and 7 instances for "[rejoiced in](#)." None of these have the rejoicing directly in Jesus Christ although 1 Samuel 2:1 has “rejoiceth in the LORD,” Luke 1:47 has “rejoiced in God my Saviour,” and Philippians 4:10 has “rejoiced in the Lord.” Philippians 3:3 is still the strongest match.

Lastly, the phrase "[eternal purpose](#)" has only 1 instance (Ephesians 3:11) and "[eternal purposes](#)" has 0 instances in the KJV bible. The phrase "[that ye might be filled with](#)" has 2 results (Ephesians 3:19 and Colossians 1:9) while "[that ye may be filled with](#)" has 0 results.

In Depth Analysis 2E - Alma 60:10

Alma chapter 60 contains the letter that Captain Moroni sent to Pahoran, the Nephite governor, during a low point in the war.

Alma 60:10

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the **blood** of thousands shall **come upon your heads** for vengeance; yea, for **known unto God were all** their cries, and all their sufferings—

This have similarities to the following verses from the KJV bible.

2 Samuel 1:16

And David said unto him, Thy **blood be upon thy head**; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed.

Acts 18:6

And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your **blood be upon your own heads**; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

Acts 15:18

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

There are several variations of the phrase “blood upon your heads” to the extent that it makes searching for an exact phrase difficult, but a more general search still pulls up the results ([blood + upon + head + heads](#)). The closest matches appear in 7 verses of the KJV bible (Joshua 2:19, 2 Samuel 1:16, 1 Kings 2:32-33, 1 Kings 2:37, Ezekiel 33:4, and Acts 18:6). The two verses shown above include an example from the Old Testament and the only example from the New Testament.

The phrase "[known unto God](#)" is found in 2 verses in the KJV bible, in Acts 15:18 and Philippians 4:6. Only Acts 15:18, however, follows the phrase with “are all” which closely matches the “were all” from Alma 60:10.

In Depth Analysis 2F - Alma 62:22, 24-25

In Alma 62, we read a chronicle of Captain Moroni's military exploits.

Alma 62:22, 24-25

22 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that **part of the city**, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

...

24 And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they **were affrighted** exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

25 And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and **slew many**, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; **and the remainder** of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

All of the verses shown in Alma 62 are within the span of four verses.

Revelation 11:13

And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth **part of the city** fell, and in the earthquake were **slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted**, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

There is only one verse in the KJV bible where the phrase "[part of the city](#)" is used, Revelation 11:13. There are 9 verses in the bible that use the word "[affrighted](#)," but only 3 of them use "[were affrighted](#)." One of those three verses is Revelation 11:13. Notice how both Alma 62:25 and Revelation 11:13 mention many people being slain and the remainder, or remnant, then doing something.

In Depth Analysis 2G - Helaman 5:8, 11, 44

These verses in Helaman 8 is first a spiritual lesson delivered by the prophet Helaman to his sons, Nephi and Lehi. Later in the chapter it is a narrative of Nephi and Lehi being imprisoned while preaching to the Lamanites and their miraculous deliverance.

Helaman 5:8, 11, 44

8 And now my sons, behold I have **somewhat more** to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things **that ye may boast, but** that ye may do these things to **lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven**, yea, which is eternal, **and which fadeth not away**; yea, that ye may have that **precious** gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

...

11 And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto **the salvation of their souls**.

...

44 And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled **with that joy** which is **unspeakable and full of glory**.

These three Book of Mormon verses demonstrate a high degree of similarity to the following New Testament passages in the KJV bible.

2 Corinthians 10:8

For though I should boast **somewhat more** of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

2 Corinthians 11:16

I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, **that I may boast** myself a little.

Matthew 6:20

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

1 Peter 1:4, 7-9

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, **and that fadeth not away**, reserved in heaven for you,

...

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more **precious** than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice **with joy unspeakable and full of glory**:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even **the salvation of your souls**.

The phrase "[somewhat more](#)" seems like such a generic phrase that it would be found multiple times in the bible. Yet it is only found once within the KJV bible, in 2 Corinthians 10:8. Strangely enough, that same verse also contains a reference to boasting, but stranger still is the fact that almost an exact match "that I may boast" is found one chapter later in 2 Corinthians 11:16. The variation "[may boast](#)" occurs only once in the KJV bible, in that verse.

A search for "[lay up](#)," "[laid up](#)," and "[layeth up](#)" results in only 2 verses that also contain the word "heaven." These are the exact phrase match in Matthew 6:20 and a somewhat similar match in Colossians 1:5. You might think that this particular similarity is okay because Jesus taught the Sermon on the Mount to the Nephites, but verse 8 is supposed to be a quote from Helaman's lesson given to his sons about 60 years before Jesus arrived in the Americas.

Variation on the phrase "fadeth not away" results in 6 total occurrences ("[fadeth not away](#)" = 2 results, "[fadeth away](#)" = 1 result, "[fade not away](#)" = 0 results, "[fade away](#)" = 3 results, "[faded not away](#)" = 0 results, "[faded away](#)" = 0 results, "[fading not away](#)" = 0 results, and "[fading away](#)" = 0 results). Obviously, the exact phrase "fadeth not away" is the closest result and the only one to use a negative form of the verb. The exact phrase only occurs in two places within the KJV bible, in 1 Peter 1:4 and 1 Peter 5:4. It seems like a phrase that is highly specific to use by the author, Peter, but somehow it is also being used by Helaman.

The phrase "[full of glory](#)" seems like it would be a common biblical phrase, but it occurs only once within the KJV bible, in 1 Peter 1:8. And both this verse and Helaman 5:8 are also accompanied by the phrase "with joy unspeakable" although the variation in Helaman has a few filler words providing separation.

Likewise, a person might suppose that the phrase "the salvation of their souls" occurs frequently in the bible, but they would be wrong. A search of [salvation+soul+souls](#) gives 1 very close match with "the salvation of your souls" in 1 Peter 1:9 and 4 other matches containing both "salvation" and "soul(s)" within the same verse (Psalm 62:1, Psalm 119:81, Psalm 35:9, and Psalm 35:3). Note that these latter 4 matches have much greater separation of the words and are not strong matches.

So are we to believe that both Helaman's lesson to his sons and also a narrative of events abridged by Mormon within the same chapter contain numerous parallels to the same bible chapter (1 Peter 1), with some of the parallels being completely unique within the KJV bible? Is this a mere coincidence? If so, how many low-probability coincidences must we see before we acknowledge an underlying cause? If it not a coincidence, what is the most likely explanation for these parallels?

In Depth Analysis 2H - Helaman 9:30-31

These verses in Helaman 9 tell the narrative of Nephi prophesying how investigators will discover the perpetrator of a political assassination.

Helaman 9:30-31

30 And **he** shall stand with **fear**, and **wist not what to say**. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he **is innocent**.

31 But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall **find blood upon the skirts** of his cloak.

It is highly similar to these two KJV bible verses.

Mark 9:6

For **he wist not what to say**; for they were sore **afraid**.

Jeremiah 2:34-35

34 Also **in thy skirts is found the blood** of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because **I am innocent**, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

There is only one instance of the phrase "[wist not what to say](#)" in the KJV bible, which is Mark 9:6. Other variations are not close to this type of match ([wist + not + what + to + say](#)). There are 10 results for "[skirt](#)" and 7 results for "[skirts](#)." Only one of those 17 results, however, also contains the word "blood" with the same verse, Jeremiah 2:34. Notice how in the next verse, Jeremiah 2:35, it also contain a person claiming they are "innocent."

It is difficult to understand how a wicked politician would be repeating the specific actions mentioned in Jeremiah's prophecy.

In Depth Analysis 2I - Helaman 16:5-6

In Helaman 16 we see the different reactions of the Nephites to the words of Samuel the Lamanite.

Helaman 16:5-6

5 Telling them of **things which must shortly come**, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, **to the intent that they might believe**; therefore **as many as believed** on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

6 But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold **he hath a devil**; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore **take him and bind him, and away with him**.

Compare it with these verses, all from the New Testament.

Revelation 1:1

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants **things which must shortly come** to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

John 11:15

And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, **to the intent ye may believe**; nevertheless let us go unto him.

John 1:12

But **as many as received him**, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

Matthew 22:13

Then said the king to the servants, **Bind him** hand and foot, **and take him** away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

John 10:19-20

19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, **He hath a devil**, and is mad; why hear ye him?

John 19:15

But they cried out, **Away with him**, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

The phrase "[must shortly come](#)" is unique in the KJV bible. The phrase "[to the intent](#)" is found 8 times, but only once in relation to "believe," "belief," or "faith," which is John 11:15. The phrase "[as many as](#)" occurs 31 times in the bible. Some of these have to do with people obeying, hearing words, being chosen by God, but John 1:12 is probably the closest match as it states that they "received him" and "believe on" his name.

The phrase "[bind him](#)" occurs only 4 times in the KJV bible, but only Matthew 22:13 also contains the "and take him" which is literally a reversal of "take him and bind him" in Helaman 16:6. The phrase "[hath a devil](#)" occurs 4 times in the bible. Two are in similar passages in Matthew and Luke, and the other two both occur in John 10. The verses in John specifically mention a division among the people. There are only 2 instances of the phrase "[away with him](#)," but only the one in John 19:15 mention executing the person in the same verse.

Notice the abundance of similarities from the Gospel of John.

In Depth Analysis 2J – 3 Nephi 7:21

In 3 Nephi chapter 7, the prophet Nephi preaches among his people after a time of political upheaval.

3 Nephi 7:21

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited **by the power** and **Spirit of God**, which was in Jesus Christ, **in whom they believed**.

This Book of Mormon verse has a few rare phrases in common with the following KJV bible verses.

Romans 15:19

Through mighty signs and wonders, **by the power** of the **Spirit of God**; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

Romans 10:13-15

How then shall they call on him **in whom they** have not **believed**? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

Deuteronomy 32:37

And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock **in whom they trusted**,

The phrase "[by the power](#)" is found 4 times within the KJV bible, but only once in conjunction with the phrase "Spirit of God," which is in Romans 15:19.

The phrase "[in whom they](#)" occurs 2 times in the KJV, in Deuteronomy 32:37 and Romans 10:14. While the verse in Romans appears to be echoing the verse in Deuteronomy, the verse in Romans 10 uses the same verb and conjugation, "believed," as is found in 3 Nephi 7:21. The verse in Deuteronomy 32 uses the verb "trusted."

In Depth Analysis 2K – 3 Nephi 7:25

In 3 Nephi chapter 7, the prophet Nephi preaches among his people after a time of political upheaval.

3 Nephi 7:25

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them **should be baptized with water**, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and **received a remission of their sins**.

This Book of Mormon verse bears strong similarities to a few variations of phrases found the the following verses in the Book of Acts.

Acts 1:5

For John truly **baptized with water**; but ye **shall be baptized** with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

Acts 11:16

Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed **baptized with water**; but ye **shall be baptized** with the Holy Ghost.

Acts 10:43

To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall **receive remission of sins**.

The phrase "[baptized with water](#)" yields 2 results (Acts 1:5 and Acts 11:16) in the KJV bible. The variation phrases "[baptize with water](#)" and "[baptizing with water](#)" yield 2 results and 1 result, respectively (all of which are in John 1). Only the verses in Acts also contain "shall be baptized" which closely matches "should be baptized" as found in 3 Nephi 7:25.

The phrase "[remission of sins](#)" is found 7 times within the KJV bible. Only in Acts 10:43, however, does it refer to receiving remission of sins.

In Depth Analysis 2L - 3 Nephi 17:25

In 3 Nephi 17, the narrator describes the size of multitude, their composition, and their reaction to the words of Jesus.

3 Nephi 17:25

And the multitude did see and hear and **bear record; and they know that their record is true** for they all of them did see and hear, **every man for himself**; and they were in number about **two thousand and five hundred** souls; and they did consist of **men, women, and children**.

This is very similar to this verse in the New Testament.

3 John 1:12

Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also **bear record; and ye know that our record is true**.

It is also similar to these three verses in the Old Testament.

Numbers 26:37

These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and **two thousand and five hundred**.
These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

Numbers 31:53

(For the men of war had taken spoil, **every man for himself**.)

Deuteronomy 3:6

And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the **men, women, and children**, of every city.

While there are 3 instances of "[record is true](#)" in the KJV bible, only 3 John 1:12 is highly similar, referring to knowing that the record is true. All three of the other parallels are unique; "[two thousand and five hundred](#)," "[every man for himself](#)," and "[men, women, and children](#)" each having only 1 result in the KJV bible.

While we might be able to say that the parallel in 3 John 1:12 is due to parallel revelation. The other three are narratives of events happening. There is no common doctrine or heavenly pattern that explains the similarities. And while the presence of specific numbers in the Book of Numbers and the listing of "men, women, and children" do not seem like highly specific or noteworthy phrases, there is no denying that they are unique in the KJV bible.

Furthermore, what really makes the parallels from the Old Testament stand out is that they are all within the span of 14 chapters (out of 929 total chapters in the Old Testament).

In Depth Analysis 2M - 3 Nephi 28:13-15, 19-22

In 3 Nephi chapter 28, the narrator, Mormon, describes how Jesus' Nephite disciples were caught up to heaven and later miraculously escaped numerous persecutions.

3 Nephi 28:13-15, 19-22

13 And behold, the heavens were opened, and **they were caught up into heaven**, and saw and **heard unspeakable things**.

14 And **it was forbidden them that they should utter**; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

15 And **whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell**; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

...

19 And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

20 And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

21 And **thrice** they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

22 And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

This Book of Mormon passage highly resembles two KJV bible passages which are in close proximity in 2 Corinthians.

2 Corinthians 12:2-4

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (**whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell**: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (**whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell**: God knoweth;)

4 How that **he was caught up into paradise**, and **heard unspeakable words**, which **it is not lawful for a man to utter**.

2 Corinthians 11:24-27

24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.

25 **Thrice** was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

The phrase "[caught up into](#)" is only found in the KJV bible once, in 2 Corinthians 12:4. The word "[unspeakable](#)" is found 3 times in the bible, which are 2 Corinthians 9:15, 2 Corinthians 12:4, and 1 Peter 1:8.

The word "[thrice](#)" occurs in the KJV bible a bit more than thrice, 14 times to be precise. 2 Corinthians 11:24-27, however, is the only passage where the the word "thrice" is used in conjunction with a lengthy enumeration of persecutions.

In Depth Analysis 2N - 4 Nephi 1:3

In 4 Nephi chapter 1, the narrator, Mormon, describes the utopian society that developed among the Nephites after Jesus' ministry among them.

4 Nephi 1:3

And **they had all things common** among them; therefore there were not **rich and poor, bond and free**, but they **were all made** free, and **partakers of the heavenly gift**.

This Book of Mormon verse strongly parallels these three verses from the New Testament.

Acts 2:44

And all that believed were together, and **had all things common**;

Acts 4:32

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but **they had all things common**.

Revelation 13:16

And he causeth all, both small and great, **rich and poor, free and bond**, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Hebrews 6:4

For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted **of the heavenly gift**, and **were made partakers** of the Holy Ghost,

The phrase "[all things common](#)" is only found twice in the KJV bible, both in the early chapters of Acts (in Acts 2:44 and Acts 4:32).

The phrase "[rich and poor](#)" occurs 3 times in the KJV, but only once with "free and bond" or a similar variation, in Revelation 13:16.

The phrase "[heavenly gift](#)" only exists in one place in the KJV bible, in Hebrews 6:4. This verse also contains the word "partakers."

In Depth Analysis 20 - 4 Nephi 1:24, 27

Toward the end of 4 Nephi chapter 1, the progressive deterioration of the righteousness of the people is described.

4 Nephi 1:24, 27

24 And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the **wearing of costly apparel**, and all manner of fine **pearls**, and of the fine things of the world.

...

27 And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which **professed to know the Christ**, and **yet they did deny** the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive **all manner of wickedness**, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

These two verses are similar to the following verses from the New Testament.

1 Timothy 2:9

In like manner also, that women **adorn** themselves in modest **apparel**, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or **pearls, or costly array**;

Titus 1:16

They **profess that they know God**; **but** in works **they deny** him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

Matthew 5:11

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say **all manner of evil** against you falsely, for my sake.

The phrase "[costly](#)" occurs 6 times within the KJV bible, but only 1 Timothy 2:9 also contains the words "apparel" and "pearls."

Variations on the phrase "profess" (see [profess+professed+professing+professeth](#)) are found 8 times in the KJV bible. Titus 1:16 is the closest match because the professing to "know" and acting to "deny" is directed toward God.

The phrase "[all manner of](#)" is found in 40 verses in the KJV bible. In my opinion "all manner of evil" as found in Matthew 5:11 is the closest match to "all manner of evil" as found in 4 Nephi 1:27. The next closest matches "all manner of trespass," "all manner of sin and blasphemy," and "all manner of concupiscence," which are found in Exodus 22:9, Matthew 12:31, and Romans 7:8, respectively.

In Depth Analysis 2P - Mormon 2:19

In Mormon chapter 2, Mormon describes how he led the Nephites in battle even while acknowledging their wickedness.

Mormon 2:19

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for **my heart has been filled with sorrow** because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that **I shall be lifted up at the last day**.

This verse resembles these two verses which are both found in the Gospel of John.

John 16:6

But because I have said these things unto you, **sorrow hath filled your heart**.

John 6:44

No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I **will raise him up at the last day**.

Within the KJV bible, there are 14 verses that contain both the words "heart" and "sorrow" (see [heart+sorrow](#)), but only one verse also contains "filled" or a variation of it, which is John 16:6.

The phrase "[at the last day](#)" occurs 5 times within the KJV, all of which are within the Gospel of John. 4 of those instances are in John chapter 6 with someone or something being raised up at the last day. The verses John 6:40, John 6:44, and John 6:54 are almost equivalent in regards to the phrasing at the end of each verse.

In Depth Analysis 2Q - Mormon 3:17-19

Mormon chapter 3 describes Mormon leading the Nephites in battle, being saddened by their wickedness, temporarily quitting his military leadership, and then writing to the Gentiles of the future.

Mormon 3:17-19

17 Therefore **I write unto you**, Gentiles, and **also unto you**, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

18 Yea, behold, **I write** unto all the ends of the earth; yea, **unto you**, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall **be judged according to your works** by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

19 And **I write also unto the remnant of this people**, who **shall also be** judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

These Book of Mormon verses are similar to the following verses from the KJV bible.

1 John 2:12-13

12 **I write unto you**, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 **I write unto you**, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. **I write unto you**, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. **I write unto you**, little children, because ye have known the Father.

Revelation 20:13

And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they **were judged** every man **according to their works**.

Zechariah 8:6

Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of **the remnant of this people** in these days, **should it also be** marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

Notice that Mormon effectively repeats variations on "I write unto you" 4 times. Likewise in 1 John 2:12-13, the author of that epistle repeats "I write unto you" 4 times. There are 7 total verses in the KJV bible that use the phrase "[I write unto you](#)." 1 John chapter 2 definitely uses it the most.

The phrase "[according to your works](#)" is found in the KJV 1 time (in Revelation 2:23) while the phrase "[according to their works](#)" is found 3 times (in 2 Corinthians 11:15, Revelation 20:12, and Revelation 20:13). Only the 2 verses in Revelation 20 contain the word "judged" or any variation of it.

The phrase "[the remnant of this people](#)" is only found 2 times within the KJV bible, both in Zechariah chapter 8. Of those two verses, Zechariah 8:6 contains "also be" with "should" being quite similar to "shall." Keep in mind that the phrase "[also be](#)" only occurs 14 times within the entire KJV bible.

In Depth Analysis 2R - Mormon 3:21

The end of Mormon chapter 3 has Mormon narrating how he temporarily quit his military leadership due to the Nephites wickedness and then writing in exhortation to the Gentiles of the future.

Mormon 3:21

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other **witness** besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, **whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.**

This Book of Mormon verse has similarities to the following New Testament verses.

Acts 10:39

And we are **witnesses** of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; **whom they slew** and hanged on a tree:

Acts 9:22

But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this **is very Christ.**

John 7:26

But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is **the very Christ?**

1 Thessalonians 5:23

And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

The phrase "[whom they slew](#)" appears only once within the KJV bible. Notice that this verse in Acts 10:39 also refers to "witnesses."

The phrase "[very Christ](#)" is found 2 times within the KJV bible, in Acts 9:22 and John 7:26. It is interesting to note consecutive chapters from Acts.

The phrase "[very God](#)" is found just once in the KJV bible, in 1 Thessalonians 5:23. It is understandable how a person could view the ending of Mormon 3:21 as a conflation or mish mash of these New Testament verses.

In Depth Analysis 2S - Mormon 4:2-3

In Mormon chapter 4, Mormon describes events relating to the ongoing war between the Nephites and the Lamanites.

Mormon 4:2-3

2 And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And **while they were yet weary**, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had **a sore battle**, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

3 And the remainder did **flee** and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

These Book of Mormon verses contain phrases that are strongly similar to the ones found in these two Old Testament verses.

2 Samuel 17:2

And I will come upon him **while he is weary** and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall **flee**; and I will smite the king only:

2 Samuel 2:17

And there was **a very sore battle** that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

Note that there are 41 instances of "[weary](#)" in the KJV bible. Only two of those 41 verses also contain the word "while," 2 Samuel 17:2 and Psalm 69:3. The verse in Psalm, though, has a greater separation between the the two key words.

Note that when you look up the instances [sore + battle](#) in the same KJV verse there are five matches, but only one that is an exact match "[sore battle](#)," unless we count the two other instances from the apocrypha (1 Maccabees 9:17 and 2 Maccabees 12:11).

So, 2 Samuel 17:2 and 2 Samuel 2:17 phrases appear in the consecutive Book of Mormon verses. These bible verses are from the same book and they use the same numbers, just with the chapter transposed with the verse. Quite an unlikely coincidence.

In Depth Analysis 2T – Mormon 9:28

Mormon chapter 9 has Moroni, the son of Mormon, speaking to the people of the future.

Mormon 9:28

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; **ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts**, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that **ye will serve the true and living God**.

Parts of this verse from the Book of Mormon are an extremely similar to the following two New Testament verses.

James 4:3

Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, **that ye may consume it upon your lusts**.

1 Thessalonians 1:9

For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how **ye** turned to God from idols to **serve the living and true God**;

The phrase "[consume it upon](#)" occurs only once in the KJV bible, in James 4:3. The entire phrase "that ye may consume it upon your lusts" is found in both Mormon 9:28 and James 4:3 with the only difference being that in Mormon the "upon" is changed to "on." The phrase "[consume it on](#)" does not exist in the KJV bible. Note that this verse also includes "ask" and "not" although they are separated by a few words.

The phrase "[true God](#)" is found in 5 instances within the KJV bible. Only Jeremiah 10:10 and 1 Thessalonians 1:9 also contain the word "living." Yet only 1 Thessalonians 1:9 contains "true" and "living" within close proximity. It also contains the verb "serve." It is obvious that the complete phrase "serve the true and living God" in Mormon 9:28 is merely restating the phrase "serve the living and true God" in 1 Thessalonians 1:9 with the adjectives transposed.

In Depth Analysis 2U - Ether 2:15 and 3:26

In Ether chapters 2 and 3, the brother of Jared repents from not praying and is later shown the finger of the Lord and many other things.

Ether 2:15

And the brother of Jared **repented of the evil which he had done**, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

Ether 3:26

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that **he could show unto him** all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could **not withhold anything from him**, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

These two Book of Mormon verses hold

Jeremiah 42:3-4

3 That the LORD thy **God may shew us** the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will **keep nothing back from you**.

...

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I **repent me of the evil that I have done** unto you.

The phrase "[of the evil](#)" is found 21 times within the KJV bible, with 11 verses also containing a variation of the word "repent." Only one of those 11 verses, however, contains the word "done," which is Jeremiah 42:10.

The truly interesting part about this is that the phrase "[keep nothing back from you](#)" is unique within the KJV bible and is found in Jeremiah 42:4 and holds the same meaning as the Book of Mormon phrase "not withhold anything from him." In Jeremiah 42:3 it also has God showing something to a mortal.

This highlights two consecutive chapters of Ether that both have high similarities to Jeremiah chapter 42. Keep in mind that, even considering that Moroni abridged the plates of Ether, according to the text the Jaredites never had the Old Testament as found in the brass plates.

In Depth Analysis 2V - Ether 9:5

In Ether 9, we read about the political intrigue among the Jaredites.

Ether 9:5

And it came to pass that Akish **sought the life of his father-in-law**; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

This has a striking similarity to some of the phrases in this Old Testament passage.

Exodus 4:18-19

18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro **his father in law**, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which **sought thy life**.

There are 25 verses in the KJV bible that contain the phrase "[father in law](#)." There are also 4 verses containing variations of the phrase "sought the life" ("[sought the life](#)" = 0 results, "[sought thy life](#)" = 2 results, "[sought thine life](#)" = 0 results, "[sought my life](#)" = 0 results, "[sought his life](#)" = 1 result, "[sought her life](#)" = 0 results, "[sought our lives](#)" = 0 results, "[sought their lives](#)" = 0 results, "[sought your lives](#)" = 0 results, "[sought the young child's life](#)" = 1 result). However, there is only one location in the bible where these are in the same chapter, which is Exodus 4:18-19.

In Depth Analysis 2W - Moroni 7:8-9, 11-12, 16

In Moroni chapter 7, Moroni quotes from his father's sermon to the Nephites.

Moroni 7:8-9, 11-12, 16

8 For behold, if a **man being evil giveth a gift**, he doeth it **grudgingly**; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

9 And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real **intent of heart**; yea, and **it profiteth him nothing, for God** receiveth none such.

...

11 For behold, **a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water**; neither can a good fountain **bring forth bitter water**; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

12 Wherefore, **all things which are good cometh of God**; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is **evil continually**.

...

16 For behold, **the Spirit of Christ is given to every man**, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

This passage from the book of Moroni has noticeable similarities to the following KJV bible verses, most of which are found in the epistles to the Corinthians and the epistle of James.

2 Corinthians 9:7

Every man according as he **purposeth in his heart**, so let him **give; not grudgingly**, or of necessity: **for God** loveth a cheerful giver.

Proverbs 21:27

The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

Job 34:9

For he hath said, **It profiteth a man nothing** that he should delight himself with God.

1 Corinthians 13:3

And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, **it profiteth me nothing.**

James 3:11

Doth **a fountain send forth** at the same place **sweet water and bitter?**

James 1:17

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and **cometh down from the Father of lights**, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

1 Corinthians 12:7

But the manifestation of **the Spirit is given to every man** to profit withal.

The word "[grudgingly](#)" is found in only 1 verse within the KJV bible, which is 2 Corinthians 9:7. The word "[grudging](#)" has 1 instance, while the word "[grudge](#)" has 3 instances. The verses 2 Corinthians 9:7, Psalms 59:15, and 1 Peter 4:9 all contain a variation of the word "grudge" in the context of giving to the needy. Yet in 2 Corinthians 9:7 the phrase "purposeth in his heart" shares definite similarities to the phrase in Moroni 7:9 "intent of the heart."

The word "[profiteth](#)" is found in 6 times within the KJV bible, but only 3 of those verses also contain the word "nothing," which are Job 34:9, John 6:63, and 1 Corinthians 13:3. The closest matches to the phrase "it profiteth him nothing" from Moroni 7:9 are Job 34:9 and 1 Corinthians 13:3.

There are 6 verses in the KJV bible that contain both a variation of "bitter" and the word "water" (see [bitterness+bitter+water](#)), but only one of those verses contains the word "fountain." It also is the only one of the 6 verses that also has sending, bringing, or coming "forth."

There are 4 instances within the KJV bible that contain both the words "good" and "cometh" (see [cometh+good](#)) within the same verse. These are found in 1 Samuel 25:8, 2 Samuel 18:27, Jeremiah 17:6, and James 1:17. Only in James 1:17, however, is the "good" stated as coming from God.

The phrase "[given to every man](#)" is only found once within the KJV bible, in 1 Corinthians 12:7 with also shares the context of speaking about "the Spirit." It is curious how there are multiple parallels to both James and 1 Corinthians within such close proximity in Moroni chapter 7.

In Depth Analysis 2X - Moroni 7:31-32

In Moroni chapter 7, Moroni quotes from his father's sermon to the Nephites.

Moroni 7:31-32

31 And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto **the chosen vessels of the Lord**, that they may **bear testimony of him**.

32 And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way **that the residue of men may have faith in Christ**, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

These two verses highly resemble the following verses from the KJV bible.

Acts 9:15

But **the Lord** said unto him, Go thy way: for he is **a chosen vessel unto me**, to **bear my name** before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

Acts 15:17

That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

The phrase "[chosen vessel](#)" is found only once within the KJV bible (see also [chosen+vessel+vessels](#)), in Acts 9:15.

The phrase "[residue of men](#)" appears only once within the KJV bible, in Acts 15:17. That phrase is also preceded by "that the" and followed by "might seek after the Lord" which resembles "may have faith in Christ" as found in Moroni 7:32.

In Depth Analysis 2Y - Moroni 9:3-4

In Moroni chapter 9, Mormon is writing a letter to his son during wartime and instructing him on the gospel.

Moroni 9:3-4

3 And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan **stirreth** them **up** continually **to anger** one with another.

4 Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I **use** no **sharpness** they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, **I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.**

These two verses contain strong similarities to two Old Testament verses as well as three New Testament verses that all happen to be within three consecutive chapters in 2 Corinthians.

Proverbs 15:18

A wrathful man **stirreth up** strife: but he that is slow **to anger** appeaseth strife.

2 Corinthians 13:10

Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should **use sharpness**, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

2 Corinthians 11:3

But **I fear, lest** by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

2 Corinthians 12:20

For **I fear, lest**, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

Genesis 6:3

And the LORD said, **My spirit shall not always strive with man**, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

There are numerous verses that use variations of "[stirreth up](#)" or "[stir up](#)," but only three verses that speak of stirring up to anger / wrath, which are Proverbs 15:1, Proverbs 15:18, and Psalm 78:38. The most similar of these is Proverbs 15:18 with its inclusion of "to anger."

Genesis 6:3 is the only result from a search of [spirit+strive+striving+striveth](#) that resembles that latter half of Moroni 9:4. For these two Old Testament verses it is easy to imagine that the Nephites were familiar with these phrases which a person could suppose had been brought with them to the Americas on the plates of brass.

However, with the remaining three verses a plausible explanation for the similarities is much more difficult to believably reach. A search of [fear+lest](#) gives 2 Corinthians 11:3 and 2 Corinthians 12:20 both having the phrase "I fear, lest" while Genesis 32:11 and Hebrews 4:1 both having slightly weaker similarities.

Lastly, we have the phrase "use sharpness," which while separated with a "no" in Moroni 9:4 is only found once in the KJV bible (see this specific search of [use+sharpness](#) and a broader search of [use+using+useth+used+sharp+sharpness](#) which uses variations).

Now this verse comes from a letter that is purportedly written by Paul. How would his phrases somehow end up the letter written by Mormon to his son, Moroni? Also why would there be another similar phrase within the same verse that is also found in 2 Corinthians (within a mere 3 chapter span) and almost nowhere else in the bible?

In Depth Analysis 2Z - Moroni 9:26

In Moroni chapter 9, Mormon is writing a letter to his son during wartime and instructing him on the gospel.

Moroni 9:26

And may the **grace of God the Father**, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who **sitteth on the right hand of his power**, until **all things** shall **become subject unto him**, be, and **abide with you forever**. Amen.

This verse contain elements that are similar to these four New Testament verses.

1 Peter 1:2

Elect according to the foreknowledge **of God the Father**, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: **Grace** unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

Luke 22:69

Hereafter shall the Son of man **sit on the right hand of the power of God**.

Colossians 3:1

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ **sitteth on the right hand of God**.

1 Peter 3:22

Who is gone into heaven, and is **on the right hand of God**; angels and authorities and powers **being made subject unto him**.

1 Corinthians 15:28

And when **all things** shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself **be subject unto him** that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

John 14:16

And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may **abide with you for ever**;

The phrase "[God the Father](#)" occurs 12 times within the KJV bible. Only six of those verses also mention "grace" coming from God the Father (Galatians 1:3, 1 Thessalonians 1:1, 2 Timothy 1:2, Titus 1:4, 1 Peter 1:2, and 2 John 1:3). Usually this phrase is used as part of an initial greeting.

There are 25 instances of "[on the right hand](#)" found in the KJV bible. Within those results there are 6 instances of "power" and just 3 that specifically mention "power of God" or "his power," which are Luke 22:69, 2 Corinthians 6:7, and Hebrews 1:3. Also 7 of those initial results have variations of sit (sit, sitting, sitteth, or sat). In my opinion Luke 22:69 and Colossians 3:1 have the closest similarities to the phrase "sitteth on the right hand of his power."

The phrase "[subject unto him](#)" occurs 2 times in the KJV bible. In 1 Peter 3:22 it also contains the phrase "on the right hand," while 1 Corinthians 15:28 contains the phrase "all things." It is almost like some one was using a bible concordance and mashing together various elements from numerous verses that all contained a starter phrase.

The phrase "[abide with you](#)" is unique in the KJV bible. The "for ever" at the end of the phrase just serves to make it extra distinct.

Implications

The immense abundance Book of Mormon passages that specifically match unique King James Bible phraseology demonstrate that the book could easily have been composed by repurposing and remixing bible passages. In modern parlance it would be classified as mashup fanfiction. I feel that seeing the similar passages in their entirety is more helpful to the average person in recognizing the plagiarisms than any wordprint studies could expect to be.

For me this is also evidence, because of the specificity of the word usage (including unrelated words in some verses), that Joseph Smith dictated the Book of Mormon while using notes of some kind. These might have been written by himself or with the assistance of his scribes. He may have had his own personally annotated Bible or continuously torn pages from it to keep it concealed. Joseph might even have committed certain passages to memory prior to a dictation session.

For me personally, I found searching for these parallels to be quite enlightening. At the time when I began this endeavor I already doubted the purportedly, prophetic origins of the book (by its anachronisms and non-middle eastern DNA found in Native Americans). Yet, back then, I still considered the Book of Mormon to be a mostly original, though fictional, work by Joseph Smith. I was quite surprised by results once I undertook a rigorous documenting of similarities.

On numerous occasions I would be searching the KJV Bible for a very specific phrase found in the Book of Mormon, and much to my amazement I would find not only the phrase that I had been looking for but also numerous other commonalities (both in words, phrases, and themes) between the two passages. Often these were rare phrases that only appeared occasionally in the KJV Bible.

After this endeavor, I am left to speculate about several issues in regards to the accessibility of this information through official church resources. First, why does the search engine on lds.org function so poorly? I have searched for two words that I have seen in the same Book of Mormon verse and arrived at zero search results. Is it intentionally bad? It cannot recognize even minor spelling variations for many words (ex. traffick / traffic).

Second, is this perhaps why the quad version of the scriptures has boomed in popularity? You literally cannot compare the Book of Mormon to the Bible in a side by side fashion while using the quad – except by flipping back and forth.

Third, I have to reconsider the motivations behind church leaders telling members to focus their scripture reading on the Book of Mormon (starting with Ezra Taft Benson and continuing with more recent Mormon prophets challenging the members to read the Book of Mormon before the end of the calendar year). Also missionaries are asked prioritize the Book of Mormon in their personal study.

Lastly, who in the committee that produced the footnotes for the 1981 version of the Book of Mormon (which mostly matches the 2013 version) decided to ignore so many Bible verses with direct parallels and instead place emphasis on generic Topical Guide entries and verses that are less related?

Mark Twain's Take on the Book of Mormon

(an excerpt from his 1872 book [Roughing It](#))

“All men have heard of the Mormon Bible, but few except the ‘elect’ have seen it, or, at least, taken the trouble to read it. I brought away a copy from Salt Lake. The book is a curiosity to me, it is such a pretentious affair, and yet so ‘slow,’ so sleepy; such an insipid mess of inspiration. It is chloroform in print. If Joseph Smith composed this book, the act was a miracle—keeping awake while he did it was, at any rate. If he, according to tradition, merely translated it from certain ancient and mysteriously-engraved plates of copper, which he declares he found under a stone, in an out-of-the-way locality, the work of translating was equally a miracle, for the same reason.

“The book seems to be merely a prosy detail of imaginary history, with the Old Testament for a model; followed by a tedious plagiarism of the New Testament. The author labored to give his words and phrases the quaint, old-fashioned sound and structure of our King James’s translation of the Scriptures; and the result is a mongrel—half modern glibness, and half ancient simplicity and gravity. The latter is awkward and constrained; the former natural, but grotesque by the contrast. Whenever he found his speech growing too modern—which was about every sentence or two—he ladled in a few such Scriptural phrases as ‘exceeding sore,’ ‘and it came to pass,’ etc., and made things satisfactory again. ‘And it came to pass’ was his pet. If he had left that out, his Bible would have been only a pamphlet.”

Alexander Campbell's Take on the Book of Mormon

(excerpts from his writings in the 1832 pamphlet [Delusions: an analysis of the Book of Mormon](#))

“Lehi was a greater prophet than any of the Jewish prophets, and uttered all the events of the christian era, and developed the records of Matthew, Luke, and John, six hundred years before John the baptist was born.—

...

“The Nephites, like their father, for many generations were good christians, believers in the doctrines of the Calvinists and Methodists, and preaching baptism and other christian usages hundreds of years before Jesus Christ was born!

...

“Smith makes Nephi express every truth found in the writings of the Apostles concerning the calling and blessing of the Gentiles, and even quotes the 11th chapter of Romans, and many other passages before he had a son grown in the wilderness able to aim an arrow at a deer. Paul says these things were secrets and unknown until his time; but Smith makes Nephi say the same things 600 years before Paul was converted!

...

“This prophet Smith, through his stone spectacles, wrote on the plates of Nephi, in his book of Mormon, every error and almost every truth discussed in N. York for the last ten years. He decides all the great controversies —infant baptism, ordination, the trinity, regeneration, repentance, justification, the fall of man, the atonement, transubstantiation, fasting, penance, church government, religious experience, the call to the ministry, the general resurrection, eternal punishment, who may baptize, and even the question of freemasonry, republican government, and the rights of man.

...

“The book professes to be written at intervals and by different persons during the long period of 1020 years. And yet for uniformity of style, there never was a book more evidently written by one set of fingers, nor more certainly conceived in one cranium since the first book appeared in human language, than this same book. If I could swear to any man's voice, face or person, assuming different names, I could swear that this book was written by one man.”

More Modern Phrases

“And then there is the fact that there is phrasing everywhere—long phrases that if you google them you will find them in 19th century writings. The theology of the Book of Mormon is very much 19th century theology, and it reads like a 19th century understanding of the Hebrew Bible as an Old Testament.” - Richard Bushman

Note: These matches identified below do not necessarily mean that Joseph Smith Jr. used those works in his dictation of the Book of Mormon. Rather, these highlight how specific phrases that became popular during the span of years from 1600 to 1829 C.E. (especially those used in theological works) made their way into the text of the Book of Mormon. While some of phrases have origins in English translations of the bible, all of these phrases were selected because certain passages of the Book of Mormon more closely resemble these contemporary works than any passage from the KJV bible.

More troubling however, if when the parallel phrases are so long and similar that one might ask the following questions:

- 1) Were ancient Nephites really using expressions that so closely resembled patterns of speech and writing among the England and United States (and the colonies before that)?
- 2) If the similarities are strong enough, do these phrases express not just contemporary ways of expressing common ideas but also more modern ideas?
- 3) Is it truly reasonable to expect this much similarity in thought between ancient Nephites and Enlightenment-era English and American persons.

Obviously, the citations in this section are not perfect MLA or APA citation, but they should be adequate enough to identify the work that is cited.

See Also:

<https://wheatandtares.org/2017/11/08/19th-century-protestant-phrases-in-the-book-of-mormon/>

https://faenrandir.github.io/a_careful_examination/bushman-on-19th-century-phrasing-and-theology-in-the-book-of-mormon/

https://www.reddit.com/r/mormon/comments/bk4stg/go_to_google_advanced_book_search_and_search_for/

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/16odCn1NBtBHICtSp05NZXh4VHtiktQpwGqbHHIdLL-8/edit?usp=sharing>

| The Book of Mormon | Other Sources |
|--------------------------------|---|
| dimmed by time 1 Nephi 5:19 | “The flame of his genius in other parts , though somewhat dimmed by time , is not totally eclipsed...” |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.</p> | <p>No. LVIII. Saturday, May 25, 1753, Harrison's British Classics, Volume 2 containing The Adventurer and The Guardian (1788) pg. 150. link</p> |
| <p>through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah 2 Nephi 2:8 Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.</p> | <p>"Ye are saved from your sins, from the guilt and power thereof, ye are restored to the favour and image of God, not for any works, merits, or deservings of your, but by the free grace, the mere mercy of God, through the merits of his well-beloved Son:..." Wesley, John (1825). Sermons on Several Occasions (seventh edition), Volume 1. Pg. 186. link</p> |
| <p>my heart exclaimeth 2 Nephi 4:17 Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.</p> | <p>"How amiable thy dwellings, Lord of hosts! My soul e'en longeth for thy courts, O Lord; My heart exclaimeth for the living God." Dennis, Thomas John (1808). A new version of the Psalms, in blank verse, with a Lat. version of the 8th psalm in Alcaic verse. pg. 151. link</p> |
| <p>O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men 2 Nephi 9:28 O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.</p> | <p>"We need not be told that if all men were under the strict influence of virtue and religion, most of the existing laws would be unnecessary, because they are enacted in consequence of the vices and frailties of man; but that such a state of things will ever exist on earth, in which all regulations and covenants of society many with safety and convenience be abolished, is an idea too extravagant to require refutation. Nor can it be believed that all laws made by the wisdom of man, are foolishness with God, in the sense in which you understand it." Anonymous (by a Demi-Quaker) (1826). Observations on the Sermons of Elias Hicks. pg. 44. link</p> |
| <p>from whence there is no deliverance</p> | <p>"...but in their being detained in the grave, as prisoners to the justice of</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>2 Nephi 28:22 And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.</p> | <p>God, from whence they shall not be releafed as persons acquitted or discharged, but remanded from that prison to another, from whence there is no deliverance.” Ridgley, Thomas (1770). A body of divinity: wherein the doctrines of the Christian religion, are explained and defended, Third edition. pg. 463. link</p> <p>“... if we are not reconciled to, and at peace with, all the world, not outwardly only but in heart and soul we shall be cast into the prison, from whence there is no deliverance: ...” Adam, Thomas (1822). The Works of the Rev. Thomas Adam, Late Rector of Wintringham, Volume 1. pg. 60. link</p> |
| <p>shrink from him in shame (similar to 1 John 2:28) Jacob 2:6 Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.</p> | <p>“After what has passed, I should shrink from him with shame. Eli. Well, then, I will go. Her. My kindest Elinor. Eli. I will say to him, ‘ Ambrose, I come from my brother; —let us embrace and be all unkindness for gotten.’” Cumberland's British Theatre: With Remarks, Biographical and Critical (1826) link</p> |
| <p>nourished by the good word of God Jacob 6:7 For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?</p> | <p>“The Spirit of Grace must be born in us in Time, be nourished in us with the good Word of GOD, ...” Allen, Thomas (1716). The Practice of a Holy Life; Or, the Christian's Daily Exercise, in Meditations, Prayers, and Rules of Holy Living. pg. 2. link</p> <p>“But these men pray to be nourished by the word of God: but Jacob, raising his head above the word, says that he ...” Philo (of Alexandria); Charles Duke Yonge (1800). The Works of Philo Judaeus: On the creation of the world; On the allegories of the sacred laws, Volume 3. pg. 154. link</p> |
| <p>natural man is an enemy to God</p> | <p>“Every natural man is an enemy to God , as he is revealed in his word.”</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 3:19 For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.</p> | <p>Boston, Thomas (1811). Human Nature in Its Fourfold State. pg. 82. link</p> |
| <p>yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made Mosiah 7:18 And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.</p> | <p>“...but still, were you fully impressed with the importance of a Museum to the welfare of your establishment, I would not despair of seeing an effectual struggle yet made to obtain one.” Thoughts on the Study of Natural History (1820). pg. 8. link</p> |
| <p>persists in his own carnal nature / carnal nature Mosiah 16:5 But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.</p> | <p>“The spirit of God dwells only in a new Creature. So long as a man continues in his carnal natural state, he is destitute of the spirit.” Gurnall, William (1669). The Christian in Compleat Armour Or, A Treatise of the Saints War Against the Devil. Pg. 456. link</p> |
| <p>every needy, naked soul Mosiah 18:28 And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.</p> | <p>“Give of your portion to the poor, As riches doth arise; And from the needy naked soul Turn not away your eyes.” Foxye, John (1803). The Book of Martyrs ... Including Every Important Relation, Volume 2. Pg. 310. link</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>snatch me out of an everlasting burning Mosiah 27:28 Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.</p> | <p>“Oh how great must have been his love for our ruined race, that he would condescend to suffer so much, and sink so low, to snatch us from everlasting burning, who, as sinners, deserved nothing but wrath.” Miller, Ebenezer (1815). Scripture History, with the Lives of the Most Celebrated Apostles. pg. 99. link</p> <p>“Our great care must be about our children’s souls, we must not see them in danger of hell, without using all possible means, to snatch them as brands out of everlasting burnings.” Henry, Matthew; Williams, John Bickerton (1828). Exposition of the Old and New Testament, Volume 2. pg. 549. link</p> |
| <p>which ye are called to consider Mosiah 29:5 Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.</p> | <p>“Yea, further, consideration is so cheap a remedy that if you will not use this, you despise your souls; yea, and you despise the Lord himself, and the everlasting things which you are called to consider of.” Baxter, Richard (1816). A Call to the Unconverted to Turn and Live, etc. pg. 185. link</p> |
| <p>newly arrange the affairs of this people Mosiah 29:11 Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.</p> | <p>“The regulations made by the Company, for the carrying on of their commerce, were not applicable to this new arrangement of affairs; and the English government, considering the conquest of Bengal but as a help toward increasing the numerical revenue Great Britain gave up to the Company for 9,000,000 livres per annum the destiny of twelve millions of people.” Justamond, John Obadiah (1784). A philosophical and political history of the settlements and trade of the Europeans in the East and West Indies ... Newly translated from the French, by J. O. Justamond. pg. 523. link</p> |
| <p>the judgments of God are always just Mosiah 29:12 Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not</p> | <p>“The judgments of God are not open , but are always just.” Hall, Joseph; Pratt, Josiah (1808). Contemplations upon the principal passages of the Old and New Testaments, Volume 1. pg. 329. link</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>always just.</p> | |
| <p>interposition of their all-wise Creator Mosiah 29:19 And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.</p> | <p>“...an adequate reason is assigned for this extraordinary interposition of JEHOVAH...” [next column] “...for they are only righteous and kind rules, which the all-wise Creator has affectionately prescribed to his rational creatures...” Scott, Thomas (1823). The Holy Bible Containing the Old and New Testaments, According to the Authorized Version: with Explanatory Notes, Practical Observations, Volume 1. pg. 500. link</p> <p>“Or, if philosophy will cavil, and allow no kind of actual interposition of Providence, though Scripture plainly teaches it; yet it is certain that the all-wise Creator of the world,...” Cudworth, Ralph (1795). Literary and Critical Remarks, on sundry eminent divines and philosophers. pg. 427-428. link</p> |
| <p>enjoy his rights and privileges Mosiah 29:32 And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.</p> | <p>“...he is hereby permitted to remain within this commonwealth, and to have and enjoy all the rights and privileges which other free persons of colour possess and enjoy within the same;” Acts Passed at a General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia (1808). link</p> |
| <p>so long as the Lord sees fit Mosiah 29:32 And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.</p> | <p>“But it requires of us a state of mind reconciled to our outward circumstances, so long as God sees fit to continue us in them.” Wilson, Daniel (1817). The Duty of Contentment Under Present Circumstances. pg. 6. link</p> <p>“I am therefore, willing to suffer as long as the Lord sees fit, and then I hope that he will take me to heaven,...”</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>The Publications of the N. Eng. Tract Society, Volume VI (1823). pg. 29. link</p> |
| <p>expressly repugnant to the commandments of God Mosiah 29:36 Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.</p> | <p>“(whereof certainly in reason and to experience, following indifferent and harmless customs, not expressly repugnant to his law, nor to the dictates of natural reason, is one thing, and not the least,)” Barrow, Isaac (1818). The Theological Works, Volume 2. Pg. 107. link</p> |
| <p>every man should have an equal chance Mosiah 29:38 Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.</p> | <p>“Perhaps I may be in the wrong. But every man has his way. For this reason, I proposed to all the candidates, that a lottery or raffle should be set on foot, by which every individual would have an equal chance for her good graces...” Smollett, Tobias; Pratt, Josiah (1820). The Miscellaneous Works of Tobias Smollett, M.D.. pg. 195. link</p> <p>“...and that would induce me to give the sum I have mentioned for the secret, provided I mean that the trade could be put on some regular footing, so that every man in trade should have an equal chance.” Minutes of the Evidence Taken Before a Committee of the House of Commons. Great Britain. Parliament. House of Commons (1789). Pg. 129. link</p> |
| <p>raise a sufficient army Alma 16:3 And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.</p> | <p>“However, contrary to their expectation, the King (by the Help of his better-affected Subjects of the Nobility and Gentry) made a Shift to raise a sufficient Army to have reduced the Scots to their former Obedience, if it hand proceeded to a Battle: and at t, at the Head of this Army, he marched into Scotland,...” Maseres, Francis (1815). Select Tracts Relating to the Civil Wars in England, in the Reign of King Charles the First, Volume 2. pg. 483. link</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>“...but finding that he was unable to raise a sufficient army to meet his enemies in the field, he rashly resolved to abandon his country, and seek an asylum in Ireland.”</p> <p>Corry, John (1816). The History of Bristol, Civil and Ecclesiastical. pg. 248. link</p> |
| <p>liberty of worshiping God according to their desires, Alma 21:22</p> <p>And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.</p> | <p>"... is the fervor of their desires." [next column]</p> <p>"Are there not such wretched creatures to be found this day in England, that would be better pleased to be at their old persecuting work again, and see good men destroyed, that to enjoy a due liberty to worship God according to the dictates of their consciences, after they have seriously studied and prayed for information?" pg. 90</p> <p>Flavel, John (1754). The Whole Works of the Reverend Mr. John Flavel. pg. 90. link</p> <p>“...and the Lord hath given you power over all those your enemies, and now have you free liberty which they cannot take from you, to worship God in spirit and truth, according to the desires you seemed to manifest in the day you cryed to the Lord...”</p> <p>Dewsbury, William (1655). The Discovery of the great enmity of the Serpent against the seed of the Woman. pg. 26. link</p> |
| <p>lay down the weapons of rebellion / lay down the weapons of their rebellion Alma 23:7</p> <p>For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.</p> | <p>“...at least, till you pour out your heart, confess your sins, lay down your weapons of rebellion, and bemoan your case before the Lord, and look up to Christ for pity and pardon.”</p> <p>Willison, John (1722). A Treatise concerning the sanctifying the Lord's day. pg. 255. link</p> <p>“By bringing the sinner to a state of peace with his Maker, inducing him to lay down the weapons of rebellion, to submit his soul to God, and</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>thus giving him the peace which passeth all understanding.” Barnes, Albert (1799). Notes on the Gospels: Principally Designed for the Use of Sunday School Teachers and Bible Classes. pg. 22. link</p> <p>“Be, then, no longer disobedient to the heavenly vision. Lay down those weapons of rebellion against your best Benefactor. Confess with tears your madness and your guilt; humbly supplicate his mercy, and from this day submit to his blessed dominion.” Bonar, Archibald (1817). Sermons, chiefly on devotional subjects. Pg. 201. link</p> |
| <p>consign us to an awful destruction Alma 26:19 Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal adespair?</p> | <p>“We are brought to an awful view of God, as most glorious in holiness, and to a ready acknowledgment of his justice, should he consign us over to eternal destruction.” Andrews, John (1769). The Scripture-Doctrine of Divine Grace ... Second Edition. Pg. 45. link</p> <p>“...but that they must be cautious how they worked, least by the rubbish falling upon us, they should again consign us to probable destruction.” Moresby, Charles (1828). A Hundred Years Hence, Or, The Memoirs of Charles, Lord Moresby. Pg. 187. link</p> |
| <p>exhausting of his strength Alma 27:17 Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.</p> | <p>“Whilst he was exhausting the remainder of his strength, in re-establishing peache and good order at Hispanola;...” Campe, Joachim Heinrich (1808). The Discovery of America: for the use of young Persons. pg. 163. link</p> |
| <p>in the most aggravating and distressing manner Alma 27:29 Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before</p> | <p>“...who instead of comforting, aggravated his afflictions.” [next column] “it seems evident (as Mr. Scott observes) that the writer was (also) visited with some dire malady which affected his whole frame in the</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.</p> | <p>most distressing manner;” Williams, Thomas (1825). The Cottage Bible and Family Expositor Containing the Authorized Translation of the Old and New Testaments: with Practical Reflections and Short Explanatory Notes, Volume 2. pg. 49. link</p> |
| <p>rejoice and exult in the hope (similar to Romans 12:12) Alma 28:12 While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.</p> | <p>“We have an hope of the glory of God, and rejoice or exult in that hope.” Benson, Joseph (1803). The Inspector of Methodism Inspected, and the Christian Observer Observed. Pg. 57. link</p> |
| <p>whilst all around us Alma 31:17 But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.</p> | <p>“Whatever effect may be attributed to this cause, it is certain that the people remained healthy on this plantation, whilst all around us were suffering under the disease—even our nearest neighbours on each side of us:...” The Western Quarterly Reporter of Medical, Surgical, and Natural Science, Volume 1 (1822). Pg. 181. link</p> |
| <p>inexpressible horror Alma 36:14 Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.</p> | <p>"...but the dangers to which Bertha was exposed, without his power of prevention, sometimes filled his soul with inexpressible horror." Corry, John (1802). Edwy and Bertha: Or, The Force of Connubial Love. Pg. 28. link</p> |
| <p>the decrees of God are unalterable / unchangeable Alma 41:8 Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is</p> | <p>“The decrees of God are unchangeable; they are fixed from eternity, and cannot be altered, in any degree, or with respect to any thing, event, or circumstance.”</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.</p> | <p>Hopkins, Samuel (1793). The System of Doctrines, Contained in Divine Revelation, Explained and Defended. pg. 108. link</p> |
| <p>mankind should be reclaimed Alma 42:9 Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.</p> | <p>“...as well as the prophets, had anxiously wished to behold those times when his gospel would be proclaimed throughout the world , and when a great part of mankind would be reclaimed from their iniquities by his miracles.” Several eminent divines (1784). The History of Our Blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. pg. 148. link</p> |
| <p>as eternal also as the life of the soul Alma 42:16 Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.</p> | <p>“The eternal life of the soul consists in the vision and fruition of God , and both assimilating;...” Henry Mattew (1791). An Exposition of the Old and New Testament, Volume 6. Pg. 345. link</p> |
| <p>more vital parts of the body Alma 43:38 While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.</p> | <p>“This work is intended to comprehend an account of the most common, as well as many of the very rare appearances of disease in the vital and more important parts of the human body.” Baillie, Matthew (1793). The Morbid Anatomy of Some of the Most Important Parts of the Human Body. pg. IX. link</p> |
| <p>cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance Alma 45:16 And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.</p> | <p>“... and while he is thus depressed all hope of life is come to an end: when he looks forward, he beholds an angry God that cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance...” Wickes, Ebenezer (1823). A Compendium of the Travels of the Children of Israel from Egypt to the Land of Canaan. pg. 11. link</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>a union took place between them Alma 50:36 And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.</p> | <p>“As therefore, they could not be openly married, a private union took place between them.” Romeo and Juliet. (1823). The Kaleidoscope; Or, Literary and Scientific Mirror, Volume 3, pg. 190. link</p> |
| <p>decoy out of their strongholds Alma 52:21 And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.</p> | <p>“...like a skillful general, to decoy the enemy from his strong holds, the better to accomplish the victory...” Heney, James (1825). Agnes: Or the sailor's orphan: With memoirs of the dudley family. pg. 331. link</p> |
| <p>pursued them with vigor Alma 52:24 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.</p> | <p>“The second corps attack the Prussian posts, and pursued them with vigor to Marchienne.” Clarke, Hewson (1815). An Impartial History of the Naval, Military and Political Events in Europe, Volume 3. pg. 1121. link</p> |
| <p>true at all times Alma 53:20 And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all— they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.</p> | <p>“...and discharges our mental Reckoning, of Time and Place; and delivers us from all Labour of the Mind, saving the first; and makes that which was found true here, and now, to be true in all Times and Places.” Hobbes, Thomas (1750). The Moral and Political Works of Thomas Hobbes. Pg. 109. link</p> <p>“They may very properly be called necessary truths; because it is impossible they should not be true at all times and in all places.” Reid, Thomas (1827) Essays on the Intellectual Powers of the Human Mind. Pg. 282. link</p> |
| <p>speak peace to our souls</p> | <p>“We are ready, if we understand any thing of the skill of faith, very ready</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Alma 58:11 Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.</p> | <p>under sin and guilt, to speak peace to our souls, by the application of some promise, and all is well;" Watts, Isaac (1805). The Sermons and Practical Works of Isaac Watts, Volume 3. Pg. 598. link</p> <p>"For Jesus speaks peace to my soul." Bangs, N.; Mason, T. (1821). John XIV. 27. "My Peace I Give Unto You.", The Methodist Review, Volume 4. Pg. 80. link</p> |
| <p>therefore they were ripening for destruction Helaman 5:2 For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.</p> | <p>"Josiah received a mortal wound in the engagement, and died as they conveyed him from Megiddo to Jerusalem. Doubtless he was removed in mercy to himself, that he might not behold the approaching desolation of his country; but in judgment to the people, who, notwithstanding the piety of their prince, were ripening for destruction." Robinson, Thomas (1815). Scripture characters: or, A practical improvement of the principal histories in the Old and New Testament, Volume 2. pg. 381. link</p> <p>"They are fast ripening for destruction. — I shall not here enter into calculations respecting the date of Antichrist's rise — the duration of his reign — and the period of his termination." Willson, James R. (1821). A Sermon, Pamphlets on the Reformed Presbyterian Church. pg. 39. link</p> |
| <p>that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life Helaman 5:8 And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.</p> | <p>"And to see by what means the eminent servants of God overcame the world, and obtained the prize of their high calling, will excite our endeavours to imitate their faith and holiness, that we may, with them, partake of the precious gift of eternal life." Seabury, Samuel (1793). Discourses on several subjects. pg. 107. link</p> <p>"Thousands, who, like you, have though but little of this precious gift of eternal life whilst in health and strength, have discovered its value in the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>time of sickness - thousands, who have all their lifetime preferred the pleasures, the vanities, and the gains of this world, upon their dying-beds would have renounced them all for the knowledge of their salvation!”</p> <p>Knowles, Thomas (1822). Short and Plain Discourses for the use of families, Volume 3. pg. 74. link</p> |
| <p>a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall. Helaman 5:12 And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.</p> | <p>“In every age, there has not been wanting the wit and malice of profane persons, to undermine and blow it up; but the foundation, whereon it is built, are so firm and stable, and have endured the violent shocks, and secret attempts of so many ages, that as long as reason and good order prevail in the world, we have no occasion to doubt, but that religion will not fail.”</p> <p>The New Whole Duty of Man: Containing the Faith as Well as Practice of A Christian (1767). pg. 141. link</p> |
| <p>endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done. Helaman 5:17 And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.</p> | <p>“...but also those who were instrumental in this Rebellion, and in depriving the Lawful Prince of his just Rights, may not themselves endeavour to restore him, which would put them out of all possibility of making amends for the wrong they have done him, and of making restitution, by again restoring him to his Throne.”</p> <p>Tyrrell, James (1694). Bibliotheca Politica: Or, An Enquiry Into the Ancient Constitution of the English Government ... in Thirteen Dialogues. pg. 938. link</p> <p>“It becomes those nations, therefore, to testify against the sin of their forefathers, and to endeavour to repair the evils they have committed against the Jewish nation. We would fondly hope, that what is now doing by the British nation for the people scattered and peeled, will be some national expiation for the wrongs inflicted by their Edward, their</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Henry, and their Richard.” Reports of Societies, Second Report of the American Society for Meliorating the Condition of the Jews (1824). The American Missionary Register, Volume 5. pg. 270. link</p> |
| <p>the day of grace was passed Mormon 2:15 And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.</p> | <p>“To see the helpless wretches that remain'd, There left through delves and deserts dire to yell; stain'd, Amaz'd, their looks with pale dismay were And spreading wide their hands they meek repentance feign'd. But, ah! their scorn'd day of grace was past: For (horrible to tell!) a desert wild vast Before them stretch'd, bare, comfortless, and With gibbets, bones, and carcasses defil'd. There nore trim field, nor lively culture smil'd;” Thomson, James. Castle of Indolence. The Works of the English Poets, from Chaucer to Cowper, ed. Chalmers, Alexander (1810). pg. 466. link</p> <p>“I was for two years, in a pitiable state. Sometimes haunted with suggestions that my day of grace was past, or that I had committed the unpardonable sin, or that Jesus Christ had not died for me. I was truly at the edge of despair.” Taylor, John (1821). Memoirs of the Rev. John Taylor. pg. 16. link</p> |
| <p>Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God Mormon 3:21 And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.</p> | <p>“that he whom they had slain, is very Christ.” Mrs. Mary Hughts on the Unitarianism of the Book of Acts, No. II. The Christian Reformer, Or, New Evangelical Miscellany, Volume 4 (1818). pg. 488. link</p> |
| <p>the judgments of God will overtake the wicked Mormon 4:5</p> | <p>“... that though the Judgements of God overtake wicked men very often in this life, yet that every one is not wicked that is overtaken by</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.</p> | <p>Judgements, nor are all wicked men so overtaken; ...” Caryl, Joseph (1670). An Exposition with Practicall Observations continued upon the twenty-seventh, the twenty-eighth, and twenty-ninth chapters of the Booke of Job. pg. 9. link</p> |
| <p>the horrible scene of the blood and carnage Mormon 4:11 And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they adelighted in the shedding of blood continually.</p> | <p>““During this horrible scene of carnage and while the sword of the Burgundies was immolating the unhappy rebels ...” Arlincourt (vicomte d', Charles Victor Prévôt) (1821). The Recluse. A Translation of “Le Solitaire,” Volume 2. pg. 124. link</p> <p>“...the opening of this new æra of symbolical prophecy by previous scenes of blood and carnage, was by the very actors in it themselves denominated ‘the reign of terrors,’ ...” Ettrick, Anthony (1816). The Season and Time: Or, an Exposition of the Prophecies which Relate to the Two Periods of Daniel Subsequent to the 1260 Years Now Recently Expired. pg. 301. link</p> <p>“Having perpetrated cruelties and shed blood to an enormous amount, they generally sink in a horrible scene of carnage, and miserably perish in their own blood.” Whelpley, Samuel (1816). Letters Addressed to Caleb Strong, Showing that Retaliation, Capital Punishments, and War, are Prohibited by the Gospel. pg. 98. link</p> |
| <p>harrow up the souls of men Mormon 5:8 And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—</p> | <p>“... manacled, and completely powerless, every anguish that could harrow up the soul of man, excepting remorse, now took possession of me. I believed myself sealed over to destruction; ...” Godwin, Catherine Grace; Canziani, Reine (1825). Reine Canziani. pg. 267. link</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>molder upon the land Mormon 6:15 And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.</p> | <p>“It should never be plowed in too soon, or too deep, but should be left to molder upon the earth; but the sooner it is spread, the more will be perceived of its effects.” Harrison, Gustavus (1775). Agriculture Delineated; Or, The Farmer's Complete Guide. Pg. 23. link</p> |
| <p>return to their mother earth Mormon 6:15 And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.</p> | <p>“For at death, the dust shall return to the earth as it was, and the spirit shall return to God who gave it. Eccles xii. 7... But death resolves him into his first principles; it parts the body and soul asunder; it returns the body to its mother earth;” Jennings, David (1757). A Funeral Sermon [on Phil. i. 23] on occasion of the death of the Reverend Mr. Timothy Jollie. Pg. 12. link</p> |
| <p>awful scene of blood and carnage Mormon 5:8 And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—</p> | <p>“But the last and most awful scene of carnage in this devoted city, was in the year 1651, by Monk, then general of the English troops under the usurpation of Cromwell.” Campbell, Alexander (1802). A Journey from Edinburgh Through Parts of North Britain. Pg. 390. link</p> <p>“...but probably were induced by the present state of Europe, which portending war, to seek a retreat where they may escape either direct or indirect participation in scenes of blood and carnage, which are so incompatible with pacific tenets of their sect.”</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Hazard, Samuel (1828). The Register of Pennsylvania: Devoted to the Preservation of. Pg. 31. link</p> |
| <p>sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above Mormon 7:7 And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.</p> | <p>“Teach choirs below, to choirs above, To echo back the common lay, And, as they praise unbounded love, To join in bounty's holiday. To God the universal King Be sacred every grateful choir! In ceaseless hymns, all praises sing, That endless bounty can inspire!” Bentley, William (1814). The Spring, An Emblem of Gospel Blessing. A Collection of Psalms and Hymns for Public. pg. 77. link</p> |
| <p>one continual round of murder and bloodshed Mormon 8:8 And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.</p> | <p>“This was the last bad act of Edward's reign, of which we are now coming to a conclusion; and which, from the beginning, to the present moment, has been but one continued scene of slaughter, murder, bloodshed, and barbarity; with a few short intervals of sensuality and voluptuousness: ...” Spelman, Edward; Lemon, George William (1792). The History of the Civil Wars Between York and Lancaster. pg. 224. link “Read the histories of Greece, of Rome, of France, of England, and you will read little else but one continued series of bloodshed and of murder.” Bristed, John (1805). The Society of Friends, Or People Commonly Called Quakers, Examined!. pg. 220. link</p> |
| <p>hope for a better world Ether 12:4 Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of</p> | <p>“He who entertains not the hope of a better world than this, will probably seek comfort in the trifles which this world possesses, and consequently involve himself in sin and misery.” Knox, Vicesimus (1792). Sermons, Chiefly Intended to Promote Faith,</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.</p> | <p>Hope, and Charity. Pg. 168. link</p> |
| <p>nourished by the good word of God Moroni 6:4 And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.</p> | <p>“The Spirit of Grace must be born in us in Time, be nourished in us with the good Word of GOD, ...” Allen, Thomas (1716). The Practice of a Holy Life; Or, the Christian's Daily Exercise, in Meditations, Prayers, and Rules of Holy Living. pg. 2. link</p> <p>“But these men pray to be nourished by the word of God: but Jacob, raising his head above the word, says that he ...” Philo (of Alexandria); Charles Duke Yonge (1800). The Works of Philo Judaeus: On the creation of the world; On the allegories of the sacred laws, Volume 3. pg. 154. link</p> |
| <p>unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity Moroni 8:18 For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.</p> | <p>Westminster Confession of 1646: Of God's Eternal Decree CHAPTER III. OF GOD'S ETERNAL DECREE I. God, from all eternity, did, by the most wise and holy counsel of His own will, freely, and unchangeably ordain whatsoever comes to pass,</p> <p>“The heavens above, the seat of my eternal glory (which is from all eternity to eternity) remains the same; unchangeable to all eternity — the glory, happiness, and bliss; and fills the whole extent, which is without bounds or end,...” Turner (of Leeds), George (1817). A Book of Wonders. Pg. 231. link</p> |
| <p>fallen victims to their awful brutality Moroni 9:17 And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.</p> | <p>“It appeared on the trial that this man had no less than seventeen miserable girls at one time in his power; that the two who had at length made their escape, were dreadfully emaciated by want of food, and other cruel treatment; and that five had actually fallen victims to his brutality.” To the Editor of the Monthly Magazine (1801). The Monthly Magazine,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>or British Reservoir, Volume 12. pg. 7. link</p> |
| <p> dwell no longer upon this horrible scene Moroni 9:20 And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites. </p> | <p> “Numbers of dead bodies also, were floating beneath the walls, followed, by swarms of fishes. The effluvia was dreadful; but I will no longer dwell upon the scene of horror.” From the London Weekly Review, Constable’s Miscellany (1828). Museum of Foreign Literature and Science, Volume 13. pg. 636. link </p> <p> “Bear Britain's thunder thro’ the subject main, Till conquests cease, and foes conspire in vain. But, here, O Muse, they devious flight restrain, And dwell no longer on so rude a scene— Hush’d are the sounds of war, and discords cease, While wiser nations taste the fruits of peace,” Mount Edgcumbe, ed. Bayle, Peter (1751). The Royal Magazine, Or, Quarterly Bee, Volume 1. pg. 421. link </p> |

Comparisons with KJV Apocrypha

Most printings of the King James Bible contained the Apocrypha prior to 1820. Many members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are unfamiliar with the content of the apocryphal book of the bible.

D&C 91:1-2

1 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the Apocrypha—There are many things contained therein that are true, and it is mostly translated correctly;

2 There are many things contained therein that are not true, which are interpolations by the hands of men.

3 Verily, I say unto you, that it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be translated.

Martin Luther’s translation of the bible is prefaced with the following commentary. “Apocrypha; that is, Books which are not to be considered as equal to holy Scripture, and yet are useful and good to read” (see [this link](#)).

If there are phrases from the Book of Mormon that are highly similar to those found in the KJV apocryphal books (which are deemed a tier below the bible proper in terms of correctness), we might want to consider how those phrases could have made their way into the Book of Mormon.

| The Book of Mormon | KJV Apocrypha |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Nephi 1:16 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 2:43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 1:17 But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 2:30-31 30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story: 31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Nephi 4:20, 24 20 And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury. ... 24 And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.</p> | <p>1 Maccabees 14:48-49 48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place; 49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 6:1, 3 1 And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work. ... 3 And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 2:28-31 28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement. 29 For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us. 30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story: 31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 14:8 And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 5:31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me,</p> |
| <p>1 Nephi 18:6 And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one</p> | <p>Tobit 5:16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.</p> | <p>man's dog with them.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 1:26 And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 12:17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it thou makest their boldness manifest.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 5:8, 18 And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi. ... 18 And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 1:34, 36 34 Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter. ... 36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.</p> |
| | <p>Zephaniah 1:18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.</p> |
| <p>2 Nephi 28:33 For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 6:7 For he which is Lord over all shall fear no man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Jacob 2:14 And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 6:5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.</p> |
| <p>Jacob 3:14 These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 7:1 And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore:</p> |
| <p>Words of Mormon 1:3 And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 2:25, 31 25 We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit. ... 31 But to use brevisly, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 1:13 Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 43:29 The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 11:4-5 1 And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father. ... 4 And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines;</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 4:10-14 10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule he forthwith brought his own nation to Greekish fashion. 11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.</p> <p>5 For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.</p> <p>...</p> <p>12 And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.</p> | <p>the law:</p> <p>12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.</p> <p>13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest;</p> <p>14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth;</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 17:2</p> <p>But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.</p> | <p>Susanna 1:40</p> <p>40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.</p> <p>41 Then the assembly believed them as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.</p> <p>42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:</p> <p>43 Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 19:25</p> <p>And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.</p> | <p>1 Maccabees 6:61</p> <p>Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 21:5</p> <p>And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.</p> | <p>Judith 7:19</p> <p>Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 23:28-29</p> | <p>1 Maccabees 8:10</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>28 Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.</p> <p>29 And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.</p> | <p>And that they, having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day:</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 24:21 Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 10:24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 25:12 And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 5:5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!</p> |
| <p>Mosiah 26:33 And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.</p> | <p>1 Maccabees 14:49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 1:22 Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 15:35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,</p> |
| <p>Alma 2:29</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 8:1</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.</p> | <p>Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and sweetly doth she order all things.</p> <p>2 Esdras 6:24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.</p> |
| <p>Alma 8:17 For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 45:17 He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:7 As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.</p> | <p>Judith 16:24 And the house of Israel lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.</p> |
| <p>Alma 10:18 Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.</p> | <p>Judith 9:8-9 8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar. 9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.</p> |
| <p>Alma 16:12 And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until</p> | <p>1 Maccabees 5:19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.</p> | <p>people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again.</p> |
| <p>Alma 19:12 And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.</p> | <p>Tobit 11:14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels:</p> |
| <p>Alma 30:60 And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 2:17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:3 Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 2:16 We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.</p> |
| <p>Alma 32:12 I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 6:9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:28-29 28 And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has</p> | <p>Baruch 1:19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time. 29 Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 36:35 O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 6:18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.</p> |
| <p>Alma 39:9 Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 17:25 Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend less.</p> |
| <p>Alma 40:8 Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 4:45-46 45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come. 46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.</p> <p>Wisdom of Solomon 4:8-9 8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years. 9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.</p> |
| <p>Alma 41:2 I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored</p> | <p>Additions to Esther 16:4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things and hateth evil.</p> <p>Wisdom of Solomon 16:4</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>to itself.</p> | <p>For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:7 And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 3:8 And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:17 Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 11:25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?</p> |
| <p>Alma 42:28 If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 12:5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for else thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:1 And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 34:21-22 21The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood. 22He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder.</p> |
| <p>Alma 44:6-7 Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us. 7 And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds</p> | <p>2 Esdras 15:25-26 25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary. 26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 49:3, 14, 23-24 3 Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them. ... 14 But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah. ... 23 Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain. 24 There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.</p> | <p>1 Maccabees 9:61-62 61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them. 62 Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.</p> |
| <p>Alma 50:19 And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:</p> | <p>Tobit 14:9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:6</p> | <p>1 Esdras 4:10-11</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.</p> | <p>10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest: 11 And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:17 And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 4:6 For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:33-35 33 And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni. 34 Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites. 35 And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.</p> | <p>1 Maccabees 6:45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides.</p> |
| <p>Alma 52:39 But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 7:1 It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.</p> |
| <p>Alma 54:6 Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and</p> | <p>Additions to Esther 16:4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.</p> | <p>with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things and hateth evil.</p> |
| <p>Alma 58:4 And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 8:8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.</p> |
| <p>Alma 59:6 Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 4:26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 5:6 Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 14:6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.</p> |
| <p>Helaman 10:1 And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.</p> | <p>Susanna 1:48 So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 2:19 And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them,</p> | <p>2 Esdras 15:15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up and fight against another, and swords in their hands.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.</p> | |
| <p>3 Nephi 10:8-9 8 And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends. 9 And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 22:10-12 10 But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred. 11 Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death. 12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 15:15 Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 13:40 Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 20:27 And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.</p> | <p>1 Esdras 4:41 And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 1:16 And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 14:41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:1</p> | <p>2 Esdras 2:43</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.</p> | <p>And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 2:6, 12 6 And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore. ... 12 And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 11:10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them</p> |
| <p>Mormon 6:15 And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 40:1 Great travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.</p> |
| <p>Mormon 8:4 Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.</p> | <p>2 Esdras 12:37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them:</p> |
| <p>Ether 2:5 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did</p> | <p>2 Esdras 13:41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.</p> | |
| <p>Ether 2:15 And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.</p> | <p>Wisdom of Solomon 12:7 That the land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 6:7 And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.</p> | <p>Judith 5:21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:10 And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.</p> | <p>2 Maccabees 11:9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.</p> |
| <p>Moroni 9:25 My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.</p> | <p>Ecclesiasticus 37:2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?</p> |

Comparisons with Pre-1830 Bible Commentaries

Adam Clarke's 1831 Bible Commentary (see <https://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cmt/clarke/index.htm>). The first edition was published in 1817.

Matthew Henry's 1706 Complete Commentary on the Whole Bible (see <https://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cmt/henry/index.htm>).

Try

"equity and justice" site:<https://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cmt/clarke/>

OR

"this is not all" site:<https://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cmt/henry/>

| The Book of Mormon | Pre-1830 Bible Commentaries |
|--|--|
| <p>Mosiah 13:5 Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.</p> | <p>Clarke commentary on Psalm 18:9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down - He made the heavens bend under him when he descended to take vengeance on his enemies. The psalmist seems here to express the appearance of the Divine majesty in a glorious cloud, descending from heaven, which underneath was substantially dark, but above, bright, and shining with exceeding lustre; and which, by its gradual approach to the earth, would appear as though the heavens themselves were bending down and approaching towards us.</p> |
| <p>Alma 36:27 And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.</p> | <p>Clarke commentary on James 1:2 Count it all joy - The word <i>πειρασμος</i>, which we translate temptation, signifies affliction, persecution, or trial of any kind; and in this sense it is used here, not intending diabolic suggestion, or what is generally understood by the word temptation.</p> |
| <p>Alma 53:20 And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for</p> | <p>Clarke commentary on James 1:2 But this was not all.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.</p> | |
| <p>Alma 54:18 And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.</p> | <p>Henry commentary on Nehemiah 4:16 When the builders had so far reason to think the design of the enemies broken as to return to their work, yet they were not so secure as to lay down their arms, knowing how restless and unwearied they were in their attempts, and that, if one design failed, they would be hatching another.</p> <p>Henry commentary on Acts 22:21 They are persuaded to lay down their arms, and return to their allegiance, that they may have the benefit of the act of indemnity, and may plead it in arrest of the judgment to be given against them.</p> |
| <p>Alma 55:3 Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.</p> | <p>Clarke commentary on Ezekiel 7:25 They shall seek peace - They see now that their ceasing to pay the tribute to the king of Babylon has brought the Chaldeans against them; and now they sue for peace in vain. He will not hear: he is resolved on their destruction.</p> <p>Henry commentary on Judges 15:1 It was generously done of Samson, though he was the party offended and the superior relation, to whom therefore she was bound in duty to sue for peace and to make the first motion of reconciliation.</p> |
| <p>3 Nephi 6:15 Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.</p> | <p>Clarke commentary on Job 11:12 I shall conclude with the Vulgate - Vir vanus in superbiam erigitur, et tanquam pullum onagri se liberum natum putat, "Vain man is puffed up with pride; and he supposes himself to be born free like the wild ass's colt." Man is full of self-conceit; and imagines himself born to act as he</p> |

pleases, to roam at large, to be under no control, and to be accountable to none for his actions.

Clarke commentary on Psalm 149:9

I believe God never intended that his Church should have the civil government of the world. His Church like its Founder and Head, will never be a ruler and divider among men. The men who under pretense of superior sanctity, affect this, are not of God; the truth of God is not in them; they are **puffed up with pride**, and fall into the condemnation of the devil.

Similar Words

| Words |
|--|
| thee, thou, thine, ye, thy, you, your, |
| this, these, those |
| hath, have, had, obtain, acquire |
| see, saw, seen, watch, witness, look, |
| God, the Lord, the Lord God, the Eternal Father, the Father, Father in Heaven, heavenly Father |
| Holy Ghost, Holy Spirit, Spirit, the Comforter |
| Jesus Christ, Jesus, Christ, son of man, son of God, the Son, savior, saviour, redeemer |
| the devil, Satan, Lucifer, father of lies, |
| wo, woe |
| overthrow, overthrown, prevail, prevaieth |
| garment, raiment, coat, cloak, robe, clothes |
| dressed, clothed, wearing |
| afflictions, tribulations, troubles, sufferings, |
| punishment, judgement |
| proclamation, declaration |
| letter, epistle |
| supplication, request, |
| uttermost, nethermost |

| |
|---|
| wickedness, iniquity, sin, transgression, wicked, sinners |
| holiness, goodness, righteousness, upright, holy, just, righteous |
| commandments, statutes, commands |
| covenant, promise |
| weapons of war, instruments of war |
| rear, rearward, rereward |
| murder, kill, slay, slain, die, perish, dead, |
| exceeding, exceedingly |
| steadfast, stedfast, steadfastness, stedfastness, stand fast |
| until, till |
| engrave, engraving, engraven, graven, graved, graveth |
| show, shew, shown, manifest, manifesting |
| admonish, admonished, admonition |
| march, take their journey, go forth, go, went, |
| search, seek, sought |
| succor, succour |
| descendant, offspring, seed, posterity |
| fathers, first parents, elders |
| rob, steal |
| cursed, accursed, curse, curseth |

| |
|--|
| armies, army, band, company |
| may, might |
| shall, should, would, will |
| know, understand, comprehend |
| appearance, sight |
| apparel, raiment, clothes |
| provisions, substance, food, |
| ask, request, inquire, enquire, |
| wish, desire, want |
| permit, allow, suffer |
| destroy, destruction, lay waste, break down, |
| build, built, buildeth, make, made, maketh |
| mountain, mount, high places, |
| forts, fortresses, strongholds, holds, strong holds, places of security, tower |
| battle, war, fight, contend |
| |
| armor, armour, shield, buckler |
| plan, design, purpose |
| flee, fled, flight, fly, escape, fall back, fall backward, retreat |
| rescue, deliver, save |

| |
|--|
| beat, smite, smitten, strike, |
| adultery, fornication, lasciviousness, concupiscence |
| except, save, unless |
| but, yet, |
| stumbling block, stumblingblock |
| circumspect, strict, |
| marvelous, marvellous, wonderful, |
| wonder, amaze, astonish |
| savior, saviour, redeemer |

Thanks to

Heavy Metal Mormon – This believing person has catalogued many of the parallels and feels that they are evidence of Hebraisms.

<https://heavymetalmormon.com/2016/02/08/list-of-motifs-symbolism-and-phrases-comparing-the-bible-and-book-of-mormon/>

<https://heavymetalmormon.com/2015/09/07/scriptural-references-to-events-of-the-allegory-of-the-olive-tree/>

<https://missedinsunday.com/memes/scripture/paul-vs-moroni/> This is very thorough.

Book of Mormon Plagiarism (books [1 Ne.](#), [2 Ne.](#), [Jacob](#), [Enos](#), [Mosiah](#), [Alma](#), [Hel.](#), [3 Ne.](#), [4 Ne.](#), [Mor.](#), [Ether](#), Moroni)

<http://www.skepticsannotatedbible.com/BOM/1ne/1.html>

<https://www.lazylearnings.com/book-of-mormon/omitted-cross-references/2022/06/12/an-overview-of-omitted-cross-references-in-the-book-of-mormon.html>

<https://www.openbible.info/labs/cross-references/search?q=Luke+22%3A64>

<http://bookofmormonplagiarism.com/>

<https://web.archive.org/web/19981202051338/http://www.primenet.com/~heuvelc/bom/contxt.htm>

<https://web.archive.org/web/20180816212337/http://bookofmormondepot.com/kjv-verses/>

https://faenrandir.github.io/a_careful_examination/comparison-table-book-of-mormon-and-bible-verses-origins-project/

<http://wordtree.org/thelatewar/>

<https://www.bookofmormonorigins.com/>

<http://www.mormonhandbook.com/home/king-james-english-in-the-book-of-mormon.html>

<http://bookofmormondepot.com/kjv-verses/> - I heard that this website used to function, but now is defunct.

<http://www.bomsource.com/> - A very thorough analysis.

<http://packham.n4m.org/linguist.htm> - A linguist looks at problematic issues with Mormon interpretations of scripture.

If you are interested in the original thorough analysis of some of these issues you could get yourself a copy of Joseph Smith's Plagiarism of the Bible in the Book of Mormon by Jerald and Sandra Tanner. I did not use this during my research.

http://www.utlm.org/booklist/titles/josephsmithsplagiarismofthebible_ub007.htm

If you are interested in a more faithful look at these parallels, you could look at this book written by a BYU associate professor of ancient scripture. I did not use this during my research. Also see [these portions](#) of his [2018 interview](#).

The Bible, Mormon Scripture, and the Rhetoric of Allusivity (2016) by [Nicholas J. Frederick](#).

If you are interested in a more faithful examination of the dependence that the standard works of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has upon the KJV bible, you might want to read this book which is a collection of essays (all of which are [available online](#)).

The King James Bible and the Restoration (2011) by Kent P. Jackson, Editor

Special thanks to the “interesting” apologetics from:

<https://knowwhy.bookofmormoncentral.org/knowwhy/why-do-new-testament-words-and-phrases-show-up-in-the-book-of-mormon>

https://www.fairlatterdaysaints.org/answers/Book_of_Mormon/Plagiarism_accusations/King_James_Bible

https://www.fairlatterdaysaints.org/answers/Question:Did_Joseph_Smith_use_characters_from_the_Bible_as_templates_for_characters_in_the_Book_of_Mormon%3F

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ppB8DUscUyo>

And the largest thanks are given to my patient and thoughtful wife and our rambunctious kids, to whom this work is dedicated.

This has been a long, arduous project, but the juiciest honesty on everything has been no objectionable blunder. Observing other knowledge, reading or electronic finding new matches is often simple. Returning a measureable, useful option requires near-indefatigable vitality. Close similarities uncover knowledge, like in a new region. Growth indicates jovial social and psychological mechanisms. On extreme systems, sometimes the verifiable excesses even reduce real individuals' own individual resilience of zestfully navigating agony. Hopefully your reading and studying is enjoyable.

